



Applied  
Microsystems  
Corporation

**XICE Debugger Supplement  
for Motorola 68000, 68EC000,  
68HC000 and 68302 Processors  
and the EL1600 Emulator**

May 1993  
P/N 922-17320-02  
Copyright © 1993 Applied Microsystems Corporation.  
All rights reserved.

IBM XT and IBM AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation

Microsoft and MS-DOS™ are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Microtec is a registered trademarks of Microtec Research, Inc.

Sun, Sun-4, NFS, and PC-NFS are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T.

VALIDATE is a registered trademark of Applied Microsystems Corporation

# Contents

---

## **Chapter 1**

### **XICE for 68000/EC000/HC000 and 68302**

Overview .....	S1-2
Conventions .....	S1-3
Support services .....	S1-4
XICE screens.....	S1-4
Command considerations.....	S1-7
Register support .....	S1-9
Chip select registers (68302 only).....	S1-12
Using trace.....	S1-13
Disassembled trace display .....	S1-17
Operations during run .....	S1-18
Software performance analysis.....	S1-19
File formats and converters .....	S1-19

## **Chapter 2**

### **XICE Command Supplement**

ASM — single line assembler .....	S2-2
BPSPACE— specify breakpoint space .....	S2-4
BREAKACCESS—sets an access breakpoint .....	S2-5
BREAKCOMPLEX — ties a macro to an event break ....	S2-10
BREAKINSTRUCTION — sets an instruction break .....	S2-12
BREAKREAD — sets a read breakpoint .....	S2-16
BREAKWRITE — Sets a write Breakpoint .....	S2-20

BROWSE — display class inheritance information .....	S2-24
BTE — enable or disable emulator bus timeout.....	S2-25
BUS — show state of processor bus signals.....	S2-27
BUSTIME — capture bus timing in trace buffer.....	S2-29
CAS — continuous address strobe.....	S2-30
CRC — calculate a CRC for a range of memory.....	S2-31
DBP — disable bus error on peek/poke .....	S2-33
DIAG 0 — simple target ram test.....	S2-34
DIAG 1 — complex target ram test .....	S2-36
DIAG 2 — continuous read from target memory .....	S2-38
DIAG 3 — continuous write to target memory .....	S2-40
DIAG 4 — write alternating pattern to target location....	S2-42
DIAG 5 — write rotated to target memory .....	S2-44
DIAG 6 — write then read target memory.....	S2-46
DIAG 7 — continuous read from target memory range ...	S2-48
DIAG 8 — write incremental value to target memory .....	S2-50
DIAG 9 — continuous stream of reset pulses .....	S2-52
DNL — download hex file to target .....	S2-53
DNLFMT — specify download format.....	S2-54
DNL_GAP — specify maximum bytes between blocks....	S2-55
DOWN (DOW) — move current scope .....	S2-56
DRT — display raw trace .....	S2-57
DRTMR — enable refresh of memory (68302 only) .....	S2-59
DRUN — start dynamic run mode .....	S2-60
DSTOP — stop dynamic run mode .....	S2-62
DT — display trace .....	S2-63
DTB —display disassembled trace backwards .....	S2-65
DTF — display disassembled trace forward .....	S2-67
DUPDATE —specify polling frequency .....	S2-69

EMUVARS — display emulator variable values .....	S2-70
EV — define an event.....	S2-71
EVTARM — enable or disable automatic trigger arming	S2-76
EVTCLR — clear event system .....	S2-77
EVTGRP — specify event group .....	S2-78
EVTVARS — display internal debugger variable values	S2-80
EXPLAIN — explain error message.....	S2-81
EXVEC — software breakpoint execution trap number ..	S2-82
FAST — fast interrupt emulation control.....	S2-84
FRZ — freeze peripheral activity (68302 only).....	S2-86
FTO — fast bus timeout.....	S2-87
GROUP — display active event group .....	S2-88
HWCONFIG — display hardware name and version .....	S2-89
MEMVARS — display memory access variable values ...	S2-90
MWARN — control address out-of-range warnings .....	S2-91
NETERR — specify timeout warning delay.....	S2-92
NETFAIL — specify download abort timeout.....	S2-93
NULL_TGT — enable null target mode .....	S2-94
OVE — overlay memory spaces.....	S2-96
OVS — set emulator overlay speed .....	S2-98
PERFACT — enable PA data gathering .....	S2-100
PERFCLR — remove PA data .....	S2-101
PERFDATA — display PA symbol data.....	S2-102
PERFDEPTH — maximum lines of PA output .....	S2-103
PERFDISP — display PA information .....	S2-104
PERFEX — exclude addresses from PA.....	S2-106
PERFEXCLR — clear PA exclusions .....	S2-108
PERFFORMAT — format of PA display .....	S2-109
PERFINT — specify PA time interval .....	S2-111

PERFMODE — control PA data display .....	S2-112
PERFTOL — specify symbol search distance .....	S2-113
PPT — peek/poke trace .....	S2-114
RAMACCESS — locate a range of RAM memory.....	S2-115
RESET — reset processor and target to initial state ...	S2-116
RFS — control software refresh.....	S2-117
RFSADR — refresh software addresses.....	S2-119
RFSASP — refresh software address space.....	S2-120
RFSMSK — refresh software mask.....	S2-122
RIRR — control 302 register restoration on reset .....	S2-123
ROMACCESS — locate a range of ROM memory .....	S2-124
RUN_POLL — set number of polls during run.....	S2-126
RUN_TIME — set maximum run time .....	S2-127
SCRATCH — breakpoint scratch area address.....	S2-128
SIA — special interrupt vector .....	S2-129
SIZE — set the size for memory accesses.....	S2-130
SLO — slow interrupt emulation control.....	S2-132
SPACE — set the space for memory accesses.....	S2-134
STI — enable or disable step-through interrupts.....	S2-136
TAD — control tri-state of address bus.....	S2-137
TCEBRK — control tracing of breakpoints.....	S2-138
TED — control trace/overlay for external DMA .....	S2-139
TID — control trace/overlay for internal DMA .....	S2-141
TRCCLR — clear trace buffer.....	S2-142
TRCFRAME — trace cycle number.....	S2-143
TRCINT — trace interval.....	S2-144
TRCMODE — trace mode .....	S2-145
TRIG — set status trigger.....	S2-146
TSRCH — search trace memory for patterns .....	S2-151

TSTAMP —show timestamp or LSA in trace .....	S2-153
TUNITS —timestamp units.....	S2-154
UIR — update internal 302 chip select registers .....	S2-156
UP — move the current scope.....	S2-158
UPL — upload hex data to host.....	S2-159
UPLFMT — specify upload format.....	S2-160
VERIFY —memory read-after-write verify switch.....	S2-161
XICEVARS — display internal variable values .....	S2-162

### **Chapter 3**

### **XICE Tutorial**

Overview .....	S3-1
User-entered commands.....	S3-1
Tutorial program.....	S3-2
Embedded systems considerations .....	S3-3
Preparing code for debugging.....	S3-3
Using the XICE debugger user interface .....	S3-9
Environment variables .....	S3-9
Debugger configuration file - xice.cfg.....	S3-9
Debugger invocation .....	S3-11
Include files - introduction .....	S3-12
Using Help.....	S3-15
Additional error message information .....	S3-17
Navigating XICE windows (viewports).....	S3-17
Modifying and saving debugger start-up options.....	S3-18
Recording a debug session .....	S3-20
Convenience features.....	S3-20
Using debugger functions .....	S3-22
Getting oriented with the code.....	S3-22

Checking the state of the debugger and emulator .....	S3-24
Checking the state of the target.....	S3-27
Controlling the Emulator and CPU .....	S3-28
Memory control .....	S3-29
Using overlay memory .....	S3-31
Basic breakpoints.....	S3-34
Program execution and related commands.....	S3-35
Capturing and displaying execution trace history .....	S3-37
Executing XICE commands in dynamic run mode.....	S3-41
Logic state and timestamp options .....	S3-42
Debugger macros.....	S3-42
Using the event system.....	S3-45
Scope loops and diagnostics.....	S3-49

**Chapter 4**  
**Using Breakpoints and the Event System**

Overview .....	S4-1
Emulator and simulator versions of the debugger.....	S4-1
Breakpoint and event system commands.....	S4-2
Working with basic breakpoints .....	S4-3
Setting basic breakpoints .....	S4-3
Displaying breakpoints.....	S4-3
Clearing breakpoints .....	S4-4
Instruction breakpoints (BI, GO_instruction).....	S4-4
Access breakpoints (BA, BR, BW).....	S4-9
Breakpoint latency .....	S4-13
Working with the event system .....	S4-14
Event and trigger statement groups.....	S4-16
Events .....	S4-18

Triggers .....	S4-20
Event system breaks and trace .....	S4-24
Event system limitations.....	S4-24

**Chapter 5**

**Using Performance Analysis**

Event system setup .....	S5-3
Sample include file.....	S5-3
Special considerations .....	S5-5
Limitations of statistical performance analysis.....	S5-5
Exclusion of address ranges .....	S5-6

**Chapter 6**

**Using the Time Stamp Module**

Overview .....	S6-2
Possible measurements .....	S6-2
Installation .....	S6-4
Hardware installation .....	S6-4
Using the Time Stamp module .....	S6-6
Getting started.....	S6-6
Making a measurement.....	S6-8
Collecting time stamp information in a file.....	S6-15

**Chapter 7**

**Simulated I/O**

Using simulated character input with XICE .....	S7-1
Using simulated character output with XICE.....	S7-3
Using simulated character input with XRAY.....	S7-5
Using simulated character output with XRAY.....	S7-6



## Chapter 1

# XICE for 68000/EC000/HC000 and 68302

---

XICE is Applied Microsystems' integrated debugger for use with Applied in-circuit emulators. It is a part of a complete embedded development toolchain. Other toolchain components include the XRAY simulator, XRAY monitor, MCC and CCC cross-compilers, and ASM cross-assembler, linker, and object module librarian.

This manual provides information that is specific to using XICE with Applied emulators for the Motorola 68000/68HC000/68EC000 and 68302 processors. It supplements the descriptions of core debugger commands found in the *XRAY68K Documentation Set*.

### Note



---

Two emulator hardware configurations support the 68000 processor. One consists of an emulation board, probe module and probe tip; the other consists of an emulation board and probe tip. The emulation board and probe tip configuration is also used by the 68HC000 and 68EC000 emulators. See Chapter 1 of your *Hardware Setup and Reference Guide* to identify the configuration of your 68000. The two configurations have minor differences in operation. Unless otherwise noted, all references to 68000 in this supplement refer to both versions of 68000 and to 68HC000 and 68EC000.

---

This version of XICE is based on the latest version of Microtec Research XRAY68K. It fully supports the output of the 4.3 MCC 68K compiler and 6.9 ASM68K assembler. Although it may function properly with earlier versions of MCC and ASM, Applied Microsystems does not guarantee full backwards compatibility.

---

## Overview

This supplement provides the information you need to use XICE with an EL 1600 emulator for a Motorola 68000/68HC000/68EC000 or 68302 microprocessor.

- Chapter 1 highlights several key concepts, including register support, using trace, operations during run, and software performance analysis. The “Command considerations” section describes exceptions and any XRAY command that is not fully supported in XICE.
- Chapter 2 provides an alphabetical reference of XICE commands.
- Chapter 3 provides a set of mini-tutorials on code preparation, emulation, and XICE setup and use.
- Chapter 4 covers using the standard breakpoints and the optional advanced event system.
- Chapter 5 explains the performance analysis capabilities of XICE.
- Chapter 6 explains installation and use of the Timestamp module.
- Chapter 7 describes simulated I/O functions.

For detailed information on running under X windows on Sun workstations see Appendix A of your *XRAY68K User's Guide*.

For detailed information on starting the debugger see the *XICE Installation Guide*.

---

## Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions:

When you see	This means
<b>bold type</b>	The name of a control software configuration or executable file, a keyword or command, or a key that you should press.
<i>italics</i>	A variable, or a file name. Sometimes italics are used for emphasis the first time a key word or concept is introduced.
<F7>	Press the F7 function key.
[ <i>option</i> ]	Optional item. You do not have to select the option. You do not enter the brackets.
{ <i>this</i>   <i>that</i> }	You must choose either this or that. The vertical bar means you have a choice. The curly braces indicate that you may only choose one item. Do not enter the braces.
{ <i>item</i> }...	You may select one or more of the items.
run	Screen output or example code.

---

## Support services

Applied Microsystems provides a full range of support services. New software is covered by a 90-day warranty that includes full applications phone support. Additional support agreements are available to extend the initial warranty and to provide additional services.

If you encounter trouble installing or using your software, consult your manuals to verify that you are using appropriate procedures. See also the *Appendix B, Troubleshooting*, in the *XICE Installation Guide*. It covers the most frequently encountered operational problems.

If the problem persists, call Customer Support at 1-800-ASK-4AMC or 1-206-882-2000 (in Washington State). Customers outside the United States should contact their sales representative or local Applied Microsystems office.

Have your software serial number available. This number displays during boot-up and is also included on the label of your master media.

---

## XICE screens

Figure 1-1 and Figure 1-2 show C-source-level and assembly-level XICE screens.

vxel302

Load	BrkInst	Step	Go To	Print	Scope	Monitor	Screen	Help
Mode	Clear	StepOvr	Go	Print *	Context	PrevCnd	Status	Start

Data 3

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6

Trace 4

4. 00004056:??????\EXIT  
3. 000040A4 CDEMON\main  
2. 000042D0 CDEMON\run  
1. 000056D0 COM\wait  
0. 00005732\*COM\putcom

Code 2

```

100  extern struct com_port com;
101
102
103  if ((com.write_data & STATUS) == CLEAR)
104  {
105      com.write_data = (c | READY); /* put data with status = ready */
106      return c; /* return success */
107  }
108  else
109      return 0; /* not clear */
110  }
111
112  /******
113  **
114  ** printcom(p) - Print ascii strings out com port
115  **
116  ** This function outputs ascii character strings until terminated by
117  ** a null character. An initialized pointer to the ascii text should
118  ** be passed as a character pointer. The actual characters are output
119  ** using putcom() library call.
120  */
121  printcom(p)
122  char *p;
123  {
124      char c;
125
126      while ((c = *p++) != '\0') /* do until null */
127      {
128          while (!(putcom(c))); /* write to EMUALTOR (monitor) */

```

Command      68000    MODULE: COM      BREAK #: 1 HELP=F5 AMC 6.11

Command 1

```

> g putcom%Z10
(Temp) Break (PC = 00005732)
>
>
>
>
>
>

```

Figure 1-1 XICE source-level screen

vxel302

Load	BrkInst	Step	Go To	Print	Scope	Monitor	Screen	Help
Mode	Clear	StepOvr	Go	Print *	Context	PrevCnd	Status	Start

Data 12

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6

Stack 14

00008010+010=77C385FD  
0000800C+00C=FFDAB7FB  
0000800B+00B=FFA7001F  
00008004+004=FB694B67  
00008000+000=CBB240FE  
00007FFC+FFC=00004056  
00007FF8+FF8=000040A4  
00007FF4+FF4=00000005  
00007FF0+FF0=00000001  
00007FEC+FEC=00000000  
00007FEB+FE8=00000010  
00007FE4+FE4=00001F4  
00007FE0+FE0=00000005  
00007FDC+FDC=000042D0  
00007FD8+FD8=00000000  
00007FD4+FD4=00000010  
00007FD0+FD0=0000007C  
SP:00007FCC+FCC=000056D0

Code 11

```

>> 100 {
putcom:
00005732 282F 0004      MOVE.L #4(A7),D1
>> 101 extern struct com_port com;
>> 102
>> 103 if ((com.write_data & STATUS) == CLEAR)
00005736 1039 0000 604C      MOVE.B com,D0
0000573C 0280 0000 0080      ANDI.L **80,D0
00005742 6612              BNE.B $5756
>> 104 {
>> 105 com.write_data = (c | READY); /* put data wit
00005744 1001      MOVE.B D1,D0
00005746 0000 0080      ORI.B **80,D0
0000574A 13C0 0000 604C      MOVE.B D0,com
>> 106 return c; /* return succe
00005750 7000      MOVEQ **0,D0
00005752 1001      MOVE.B D1,D0
00005754 6002      BRA.B $5758
>> 107 }
>> 108 else
>> 109 return 0; /* not clear */
00005756 7000      MOVEQ **0,D0
>> 110 }
00005758 4E75      RTS
>> 111
>> 112 /*****
>> 113 **
>> 114 ** printcom(p) - Print ascii strings out com port
>> 115 **

```

Registers 13

D0 =0000007C A0 =0000604E  
D1 =0000007C A1 =00005E4C  
D2 =00000056 A2 =00000000  
D3 =00000004 A3 =00000000  
D4 =00000001 A4 =00000000  
D5 =00000005 A5 =00000000  
D6 =00000000 A6 =00000000  
D7 =00000000 A7 =00007FCC

TSM III XNZVC  
SR =00100111 CCR=00000000  
PC =00005732  
USP=00000000 SSP=00007FCC  
SR =2700

Command ^ v 68000 MODULE: COM BREAK #: 1 HELP=F5 AMC 6.11

Command 10

```

> g putcom%Z10
(Temp) Break (PC = 00005732)
>
>
>
>
>
>

```

Figure 1-2 XICE assembly-level screen

---

## Command considerations

Chapter 3 of the reference manual in the *XRAY Documentation Set* describes the core set of commands for both XRAY and XICE. The information that follows covers any XICE exceptions to the information in the reference manual.

BREAKACCESS	Cannot be used when event system triggers are armed. Number limited when BREAKINSTRUCTION also used. See “Basic breakpoints” in Chapter 3 for an overview.
BREAK-COMPLEX	Variable EVTMODE in xice.cfg must be ON. Restricts event system to one armed trigger. See Chapter 2.
BREAK-INSTRUCTION	Requires assignment of trap vector and scratch space. See EXVEC and SCRATCH in Chapter 2 and “Instruction Breakpoints” in Chapter 4 for an explanation.
BREAKREAD	Cannot be used when event system triggers are armed. Number limited when BREAKINSTRUCTION also used. See “Basic breakpoints” in Chapter 3 for an overview.
BREAKWRITE	Cannot be used when event system triggers are armed. Number limited when BREAKINSTRUCTION also used. See “Basic breakpoints” in Chapter 3 for an overview.
CLOCK	Not supported in XICE.
CPU	Not supported in XICE.
HOST	Causes erratic behavior on some PCs.
ICE	Not supported in XICE.
INPORT	Chapter 7 describes the use of INPORT for simulated I/O.
INTERRUPT	Not supported in XICE.

NOICE	Not supported in XICE.
NOINTERRUPT	Not supported in XICE.
NOME	Memory is mapped in blocks of 2K. If you start or end your mapping request at points that are not at multiples of 2K, XICE adjusts the request to meet the 2K requirement.
OPTION	The options CPU and SPEED are not supported. The option VPCOLOR is supported only for IBM-PCs and compatibles.
OUTPORT	Chapter 7 describes the use of OUTPORT for simulated I/O.
OVERLAY	Not supported by the 68000 or 68302 emulator.
RAM	Memory is mapped in blocks of 2K. If you start or end your mapping request at points that are not at multiples of 2K, XICE adjusts the request to meet the 2K requirement.
RESTORE	Not supported in XICE.
ROM	Memory is mapped in blocks of 2K. If you start or end your mapping request at points that are not at multiples of 2K, XICE adjusts the request to meet the 2K requirement.
SAVE	Not supported in XICE.
SEARCH	Not supported on XICE.
SETSTATUS	The following identifiers are not supported in XICE: QUALIFY and TRACE.
STATUS	The following identifiers are not supported in XICE: QUALIFY and TRACE.
TRACE	Not supported in XICE.

## Register support

The following are the 68000 and 68302 registers that are supported by XICE. You can enter them in either upper case or lower case, but they are displayed in the case shown.

Register	Name
A0-A7	Address Registers
D0-D7	Data Registers
FP	
PC	Program Counter
SP	
SSP	Supervisor Stack Pointer
SR	Status Register
USP	User Stack Pointer

The following additional registers, which are related to just the 68302, are also supported by XICE:

Register	Name
BAR	Base Address Register
BCR	Byte Count Register
BR0	Base Register 0
BR1	Base Register 1
BR2	Base Register 2
BR3	Base Register 3
CMR	Channel Mode Register
CR	Command Register

<b>Register</b>	<b>Name</b>
CSR	Channel Status Register
DAPR	Destination Address Pointer Register
DSR1	SCC1 Data Sync Register
DSR2	SCC2 Data Sync Register
DSR3	SCC3 Data Sync Register
FCR	Function Code Register
GIMR	Global Interrupt Mode Register
IMR	Interrupt Mask Register
IPR	Interrupt Pending Register
ISR	Interrupt In-Service Register
OR0	Option Register 0
OR1	Option Register 1
OR2	Option Register 2
OR3	Option Register 3
PACNT	Port A Control Register
PADAT	Port A Data Register
PADDR	Port A Data Direction Register
PBCNT	Port B Control Register
PBDAT	Port B Data Register
PBDDR	Port B Data Direction Register
SAPR	Source Address Pointer Register
SCCE1	SCC1 Event Register
SCCE2	SCC2 Event Register
SCCE3	SCC3 Event Register

<b>Register</b>	<b>Name</b>
SCCM1	SCC1 Mask Register
SCCM2	SCC2 Mask Register
SCCM3	SCC3 Mask Register
SCCS1	SCC1 Status Register
SCCS2	SCC2 Status Register
SCCS3	SCC3 Status Register
SCM1	SCC1 Mode Register
SCM2	SCC2 Mode Register
SCM3	SCC3 Mode Register
SCON1	SCC1 Configuration Register
SCON2	SCC2 Configuration Register
SCON3	SCC3 Configuration Register
SCR	System Control Register
SIMASK	Serial Interface Mask Register
SIMODE	Serial Interface Mode Register
SPMD	SCP, SMC Mode and Clock Control Register
TCN1	Timer Counter Register
TCN2	Timer Counter Register
TCR1	Timer Capture Register
TCR2	Timer Capture Register
TER1	Timer Event Register
TER2	Timer Event Register
TMR1	Timer Mode Register

Register	Name
TMR2	Timer Mode Register
TRR1	Timer Reference Register
TRR2	Timer Reference Register
WCN	Watchdog Counter
WRR	Watchdog Reference Register

---

## Chip select registers (68302 only)

You must configure the 68302 chip select registers to match the target system before starting up XICE. The EL 1600 requires that the chip select registers be programmed to respond in all function code spaces to permit target memory operations to work correctly. Memory operations (also referred to as peeks and pokes) include actions such as displaying memory, downloading code and data, loading the reset vectors, and fill and block moves.

You can configure the chip select registers in the **xice.cfg** file. The *XICE Installation Guide* describes how to preset registers using **xice.cfg**. The *El 1600 Hardware Setup and Reference Guide* also provides information on setting the chip select registers.

It is important to set up the chip select registers correctly; otherwise, it is possible to inadvertently program a DTACK over the memory location of emulator internal memory. Then, if the processor supplies a DTACK for emulator internal memory, an emulator crash can occur.

Once the chip select registers are loaded initially, the switches RIRR and UIR determine when they are restored or updated. RIRR set to ON restores the registers after an emulator reset. UIR set to ON updates the registers after an emulation break occurs or whenever you make a change to any of the register values.

If you do not set RIRR to ON, the emulator will not reload the register values after a reset.

If you do not leave UIR set to ON, the emulator's copy of the internal registers will not be updated until the next RUN to PAUSE transition.

---

## Using trace

The XICE trace capability allows you to view either raw bus cycles or disassembled source code interleaved with the high-level code.

In addition to the softswitches, the following commands set up trace:

PPT	controls the tracing of peeks and pokes
TCEBRK	controls the tracing of breakpoints
TED	controls whether external or internal DMA is traced
TID	controls whether external or internal DMA is traced
TRCFRAME	sets the trace cycle numbers
TRCINT	specifies how traced timestamp information is displayed
TRCMODE	sets trace mode (assembly and source, assembly only, or source only)
TSTAMP	controls whether timestamp or LSA is traced
TUNITS	sets the timestamp units

The commands to use trace are as follows:

DRT	display raw trace
DT	display trace, both assembly and disassembled source level
DTB	display trace backwards, both assembly and disassembled source level
DTF	display trace forwards, both assembly and disassembled source level
TRCCLR	clear trace buffer
TRSRCH	search for specified pattern in trace

The commands to set up and use trace are described in Chapter 2 of this supplement. When you use a trace command, the trace information is displayed in the command viewport. Raw trace is formatted as shown in Figure 1-3.

```

}
MEM      R-read    MEM      B-byte    MEM      T-target    FLAGS X-break
ACCESS:  W-write  BOUNDARY: W-word  LOCATION: 0-overlay    B-BERR
mem access
FRAME ADDRESS DATA IPL Fcn MEM Dsr IAC FLAGS --LSA BITS-----
16 0010F8 E548 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
15 0010FA D041 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
14 0010FC E548 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
13 0010FE 207c 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
12 001100 0000 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
11 001102 1310 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
10 001104 2F30 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
9 001106 0000 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
8 001108 4EB9 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
7 001310 0000 000 SD RWO 11111111 11111111
6 001312 0001 000 SD RWO 11111111 11111111
5 00110A 0000 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
4 000FE2 0001 000 SD RWO 11111111 11111111
3 000FE0 0000 000 SD RWO 11111111 11111111
2 00110c 1188 000 SP RWO 11111111 11111111
1                                     BREAK

```

Figure 1-3 Raw trace format

## Raw trace display

The raw trace display columns shown in Figure 1-3 are:

FRAME	The decimal count of the line in the trace buffer. Line 0 corresponds to the most recently traced cycle.
ADDRESS	The hex value of the address bus.
DATA	The hex value of the data bus.
IPL	This column lists the bustime information if the BUSTIME is set to ON. If BUSTIME is set to OFF, this column lists the current interrupt level. The range for the bustime information is 3 to 9. Raw trace displays a plus mark (+) if bustime is outside of this range.
FCn	The memory space accessed: UD user data space UP user program space SD supervisor data space SP supervisor program space PU CPU space 000 reserved memory space 011 reserved memory space 100 reserved memory space
MEM	The memory type accessed, its boundary, and its location: R read B byte T target W write W word O overlay For example, WBT indicates a byte wide write to target memory and RWO means a word wide read from overlay.
VPA(68000)	State of valid peripheral access pins.

DMA (68302)	A direct memory access. For the 68302, this information indicates internal DMA cycles if TID is set to ON, or external DMA cycles if TED is set to ON. (TED and TID relate to the 68302 only.) If both TID and TED are set to ON, trace will show the DMA cycles for both TED and TID but there will be no way to determine which was a result of internal DMA and which was a result of external DMA.
VMA(68000)	State of valid memory access pins.
IAC (68302)	CPU internal access pin.
FLAGS	Flags set:  X cycles for which the emulator break bit is asserted  B bus error  M illegal memory access
LSA BITS	LSA BITS displays the state of each pin of the LSA during that bus cycle. This column does not appear if you set TSTAMP to ON but is replaced by timestamp information.
TIMESTAMP	The timestamp information is recorded as the interval between successive bus cycles, if TRCINT is set to INTERVAL, or relative to the bus cycle number specified by the command TRCFRAME, if TRCINT is set to OFFSET. This column does not appear if you set TSTAMP to OFF but is replaced by LSA information.

## Disassembled trace display

Figure 1-4 shows the disassembled trace format. The information that follows this figure defines the information in each field.

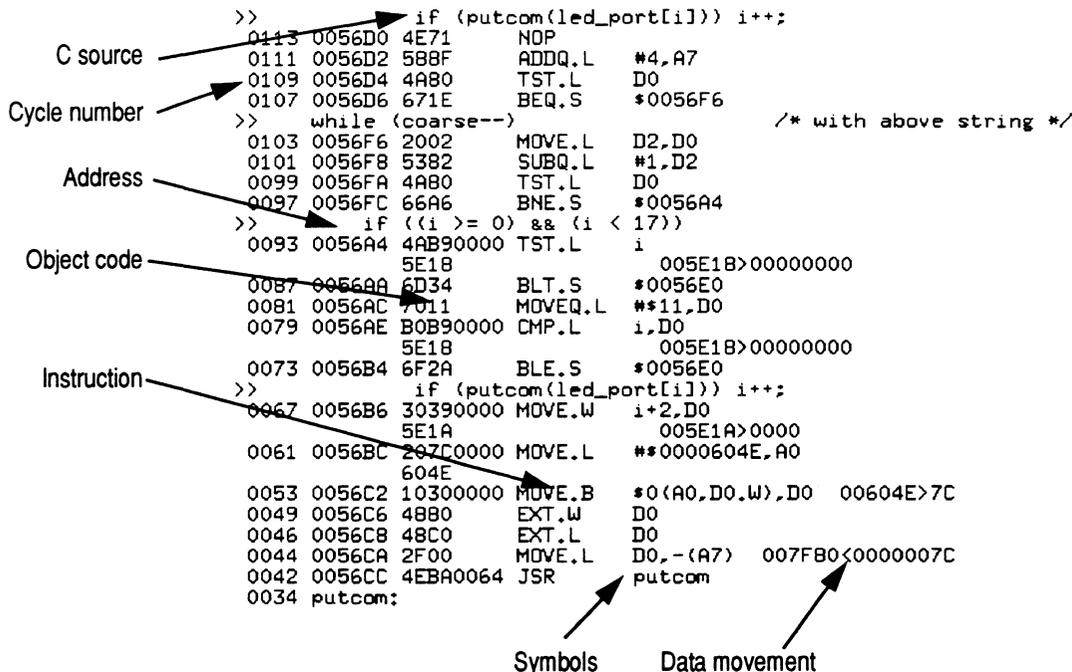


Figure 1-4 Disassembled trace format

- C source** If `trcmode` is set to `BOTH`, C source is interleaved into disassembly.
- Cycle number** An index of the bus cycle in the trace buffer. The most recently traced cycle is 1. This number corresponds to the frame number in the raw trace display.
- Address** Address of instruction in memory.

Object code	Numeric representation of assembly code.
Instruction	Assembly language instruction in text form.
Symbols	English text representation of addresses, operands and data.
Data movements	The data cycles that occurred as a result of the instruction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• address &lt; data    data written to address</li> <li>• data &gt; address    data read from address</li> </ul>

## Operations during run

In normal operating mode, XICE does not permit additional operations while the emulator is running. The DRUN, DSTOP, and DUPDATE commands provide this additional functionality.

The DRUN (dynamic run) command executes the target program and continues execution until it is stopped by DSTOP, a breakpoint, an error, or a halt instruction. The purpose of this mode is to allow you to interact with the emulator and debugger dynamically, while the emulator is running. In DRUN you can examine and qualify trace, set and change events and breakpoints, examine and change memory and perform most other interactive functions with the emulator.

The DUPDATE command allows you to specify how frequently the emulator is polled and the viewports updated during DRUN (dynamic run) mode. However, dynamic commands are no longer accepted.

Chapter 2 describes each command in detail. Chapter 3 includes a short tutorial.

---

## Software performance analysis

The performance analysis features of XICE for the EL1600 68000 and 68302 development system allow you to:

- determine which areas of a program use the most CPU time
- identify bottlenecks in time critical applications
- monitor the effects of programming changes made to improve throughput.

Using statistical performance analysis, these features sample instruction fetch bus cycles at regular intervals using the event system; determine what function was active when a sample was taken; keep a tally of the number of samples falling within each function; and report the sample information. The report is in a user-specifiable format.

Chapter 5 provides an overview of performance analysis.

---

## File formats and converters

Although XICE requires IEEE695 object format to enable symbolic debugging, support for other formats is built into XICE, and additional converters are available. See the descriptions in Chapter 2 for UPL, DNL, UPLFMT, and DNLFMT for supported non-IEEE695 formats, procedures, and limitations. Contact your Applied Microsystems representative for information about additional converters.



## Chapter 2

# ***XICE Command Supplement***

---

Core debugger commands are covered in the *XRAY Reference Manual*. This chapter lists commands that are specific to XICE and are not listed in the *XRAY Reference Manual* or that are XICE-specific implementations of core XRAY commands. These commands are entered in the command viewport at the XICE prompt. Any combination of upper-case and lower-case letters can be used in commands.

---

# ASM — single line assembler

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
ASM [address]
```

## Description

The ASM command allows you to enter assembly code. If an address is included, assembly will begin at that point. If no address is included assembly will begin at the last assembly address. A carriage return with no assembly instruction terminates the assembler.

If loaded, symbols can be used in instructions, for example

```
call main
```

The prompt for the single line assembler is the address followed by a colon, e.g.,

```
00000000:
```

## Notes

The line assembler does not accept symbols that are not already in the symbol table.

In single-line assembler mode, you can change assembly locations with the ORG command. For example,

```
org 100
```

will change the assembly location to 100.

## Example

```
→ASM 0X100
00000100: move.l (A7), A0
00000102: add.l #6, D0
00000108: move.l #0, (A0)
0000010e:
```

---

# BPSPACE— specify breakpoint space

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
BPSPACE [USER|SUPERVISOR|ANY]
```

## Description

This command allows you to explicitly specify the space for breakpoints. The choices are **USER**, **SUPERVISOR**, or **ANY**.

The default is **ANY**. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also specify a default for **BPSPACE** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_BPSPACE**.

## Example

```
BPSPACE ANY
```

## Related Commands

**XICEVARS**

---

# BREAKACCESS—sets an access breakpoint

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Abbreviation

BA

## Syntax

```
BREAKACCESS [address | address_range] [ ; macro_name ( ) ]
```

## Description

<code>address</code>	Specifies the address of the breakpoint.
<code>address_range</code>	Specifies the address range for the breakpoint. A breakpoint will be set at each statement within the address range.
<code>macro_name()</code>	Specifies a macro to be executed when the breakpoint is encountered. Note that the macro name must include a set of parentheses: <code>macro1()</code> . When a macro is executed, the macro controls whether program execution stops or continues.

The **BREAKACCESS** command sets an access breakpoint at the specified memory location(s). An access breakpoint halts program execution each time the target program attempts to read from or write to the specified memory location(s). Memory locations can contain code or data.

Use an ampersand (&) to reference symbolic addresses rather than just the symbol names. Using a symbol name alone returns its value, not the address.

The debugger performs the following functions when an access breakpoint is encountered:

1. Completes the execution of the instruction at that location.
2. Suspends program execution.
3. Executes a macro (if one was specified when the breakpoint was set). Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
4. If the macro return value is true (nonzero), the debugger resumes execution at the instruction immediately after the break.
5. If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode and displays break information.
6. If a macro was not specified, the debugger returns to command mode and displays break information.

XICE automatically assigns a breakpoint number to each breakpoint; this number is used to reference or clear the breakpoint. The Break viewport displays breakpoint numbers, breakpoint locations, breakpoint types, and breakpoint command arguments. In high-level mode, the line number and module name containing the breakpoint are also displayed. The breakpoint type for the **BREAKACCESS** command is **ACCESS**.

Breakpoints can be removed with the **CLEAR** command.

If the **BREAKACCESS** command is specified without parameters, the debugger displays the Break viewport.

## Notes

Access breakpoints are set to break on a read (**br**), a write (**bw**), or a read or write (**ba**) of the breakpoint address. These breakpoints are implemented using emulator hardware and may be set in RAM or ROM.

You cannot set an access breakpoint when any event system triggers are armed. Disarming the triggers will allow you to set access breakpoints. Likewise, setting access breakpoints causes the event system to be disabled. Clearing the access breakpoints will allow you to arm the event system triggers.

With instruction breakpoints, the break occurs before the instruction at the specified address is executed. With access breakpoints, the break begins on the cycle in which the access occurs but may continue or “skid” several cycles after access of the breakpoint location.

Cannot be used when event system triggers are armed. Number limited when BREAKINSTRUCTION also used. See “Basic breakpoints” in Chapter 3 for an overview.

## Examples

Example	Meaning
BA @sieve\flags	Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable array <code>flags</code> in the root named <code>@sieve</code> .
BA flags..flags+10	Sets breakpoints starting at the address of the array <code>flags</code> and ending 10 bytes after the address of <code>flags</code> .
BA &flags[0]	Sets a breakpoint at the address of the array element <code>flags[0]</code> .

<b>BA #17;readprime()</b>	Sets a breakpoint at line 17 and executes the macro <code>readprime</code> when the breakpoint is encountered.
<b>BA prime</b>	<p>Sets a breakpoint at the address referred to by the value in variable <code>prime</code>.</p> <p>This command is correct if <code>prime</code> is a pointer. The breakpoint is set at the location specified by the variable <code>prime</code>. For example, if the value of <code>prime</code> is <code>0x0123</code>, a breakpoint is set at the address <code>0x0123</code>.</p> <p>This command may not be correct if <code>prime</code> is a scalar, since the value in <code>prime</code> is treated as an address and the breakpoint is set at that address rather than at the address of the variable <code>prime</code>.</p>
<b>BA &amp;prime</b>	<p>Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable <code>prime</code> regardless of its type.</p> <p>This command is correct if <code>prime</code> is a scalar; it sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable <code>prime</code>.</p>

If `prime` is a pointer, the breakpoint is set at the address of the pointer rather than at the address it is pointing to (i.e., `prime`).

**BA 20** Sets a breakpoint at address 20.

**BA flags..flags+9;when (\*flags == 1)** Sets breakpoints starting at the address of the array `flags` and ending 9 bytes after the address of `flags`, but the predefined when macro stops debugger execution when the first element of `flags` is equal to 1.

## Related Commands

**BREAKINSTRUCTION, BREAKREAD, BREAKWRITE, CLEAR, GO, GOSTEP, STEP, STEPOVER**

---

# BREAKCOMPLEX — ties a macro to an event system break

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
BC trig(n)[;macro_name]
```

## Description

BC is used to associate a macro with an event system breakpoint. Complex breakpoints are used to halt program execution and then execute the specified macro. The argument *trig(n)* refers to a trigger that you must set using the command TRIG following setting up the BC command. If a macro is specified, it is executed each time a break is encountered. Execution continues if the macro returns non-zero.

BC (with an attached macro) works the same way as the other breakpoint commands (BREAKACCESS, BREAKREAD, BREAKWRITE, and BREAKINSTRUCTION).

The debugger performs the following functions when a complex breakpoint is encountered:

1. Completes the execution of the instruction at that location.
2. Suspends program execution.
3. Executes a macro (if one was specified when the breakpoint was set). Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
4. If the macro return value is true (non-zero), the debugger resumes execution at the instruction immediately after the break.
5. If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode and displays break information.

6. If a macro was not specified, the debugger returns to command mode and displays break information.

All breakpoints are automatically assigned a breakpoint number by the debugger, which is used to reference or clear the breakpoint. The break viewport displays breakpoint numbers, breakpoint locations, breakpoint types, and breakpoint command arguments. In high-level mode, the line number and module name containing the breakpoint are also displayed.

Breakpoints are removed with the **CLEAR** command.

## Notes

You must set the variable **EVTMODE** to **ON** to use **BC**.

While **EVTMODE** is set to **ON**, **XICE** is restricted to only one event system breakpoint armed at a time even though **STAT TRIG** may display other triggers as armed.

## Examples

```
bc trig{2}; done()
```

Executes the macro **done** each time trigger **2** is true. Breaks execution when **done** returns a zero.

## Related Commands

**BREAKACCESS**, **BREAKINSTRUCTION**, **BREAKREAD**, **BREAKWRITE**, **CLEAR**, **EV**, **EVTMODE**, **TRIG**

---

# BREAKINSTRUCTION — sets an instruction breakpoint

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Abbreviation

B

## Syntax

```
BREAKINSTRUCTION [address | address_range] [;macro_name]
```

## Description

<code>address</code>	Specifies the address of the breakpoint.
<code>address_range</code>	Specifies the address range for the breakpoint. If you specify a range of instruction breakpoints, they will be set on the first byte of each instruction or (for high-level code) the first instruction of each line.
<code>macro_name</code>	Specifies a macro to be executed when the breakpoint is encountered. Note that the macro name must include a set of parentheses: <code>macro1()</code> . When a macro is executed, the macro controls whether program execution stops or continues.

The **BREAKINSTRUCTION** command sets an instruction breakpoint at the specified memory location(s). An instruction breakpoint halts program execution each time the target program attempts to execute an instruction at the specified memory location(s).

The debugger performs the following functions when an instruction breakpoint is encountered:

1. Suspends program execution before the instruction at the breakpoint address is executed.
2. Executes a macro (if one was specified when the breakpoint was set). Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
3. If the macro return value is true (nonzero), the debugger resumes execution starting at the instruction where the break occurred and displays break information.
4. If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode without executing the instruction where the break occurred.
5. If a macro was not specified, the debugger returns to command mode without executing the instruction where the breakpoint was encountered.

XICE automatically assigns a breakpoint number to each breakpoint; this number is used to reference or clear the breakpoint. The Break viewport displays breakpoint numbers, breakpoint locations, breakpoint types, and breakpoint command arguments. In high-level mode, the line number and module name containing the breakpoint are also displayed.

The breakpoint type for the **BREAKINSTRUCTION** command is **INST**.

Breakpoints can be removed with the **CLEAR** command.

If the **BREAKINSTRUCTION** command is specified without parameters, the debugger displays the Break viewport.

## Notes

See Chapter 4 for more detailed explanation of breakpoint use.

Execution breakpoints consume event system resources and affect what is possible using other features. In general, the emulator manages these resources and warns you when it makes adjustments and presents an error when resources are exhausted or when you attempt something that creates a conflict. So you need not concern yourself with more than the following general guidelines.

- If you use them in addition to the event system, note that instruction breakpoints consume an address and a status resource in each event group. Limit event system address/status resource consumption to no more than one address and one status comparator in each group. Set up the event and trigger statements, but leave them disarmed until you are ready to use them.
- You can specify an address range. XICE handles ranges by breaking them into multiple individual single-point breakpoints. Thus, if you specify that a breakpoint should be for a range of 20 addresses, you may set only 12 additional breakpoints.
- If you use them with access breakpoints, note the limitations explained in the **BREAKACCESS** command description.
- When XICE is invoked, it performs a read of the area designated for SCRATCH if SW\_SCRATCH is specified in *xice.cfg*. If SCRATCH is set to an area of memory that does not return a DTACK at the end of the read, it will hang XICE. In such a case, comment out the default address for SCRATCH (0x9ff0) in the *xice.cfg* file. Then specify the address for SCRATCH before setting any breakpoints by using the SCRATCH command or preferably in an include file when you invoke XICE.

## Examples

Example	Meaning
B #20	Sets a breakpoint at line number 20.
B 2210h..2216h	Sets breakpoints starting at address 2210 and ending at address 2216 (hexadecimal), assembly-level mode only.
BREAKI #1..#4	Sets breakpoints starting at line number 1 and ending at line number 4.
B #15..#18;FOO()	Sets breakpoints starting at line number 15 and ending at line number 18. Executes macro FOO after each line.
B SIEVE\#28	Sets a breakpoint at line number 28 in the module SIEVE.
B #10;when(i==3)	Sets a breakpoint at line number 10 and stops only if variable i is equal to 3.
B 0x93	Sets a breakpoint at address 93 (hexadecimal), assembly-level mode only.

## Related Commands

**BREAKACCESS, BREAKREAD, BREAKWRITE, CLEAR, GO, GOSTEP, STEP, STEPOVER**

---

# BREAKREAD — sets a read breakpoint

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Abbreviation

BR

## Syntax

BREAKREAD [*address* | *address\_range*] [*;macro\_name*]

## Description

<i>address</i>	Specifies the address of the breakpoint.
<i>address_range</i>	Specifies the address range for the breakpoint. A breakpoint will be set at each statement within the address range.
<i>macro_name</i>	Specifies a macro to be executed when the breakpoint is encountered. Note that the macro name must include a set of parentheses: <code>macro1()</code> . When a macro is executed, the macro controls whether program execution stops or continues.

The **BREAKREAD** command sets a read breakpoint at the specified memory location(s). A read breakpoint halts program execution each time the target program attempts to read data from the specified memory location(s).

Use an ampersand (&) to reference symbolic addresses rather than just the symbol names. Using a symbol name alone returns its value, not the address.

The debugger performs the following functions when a read breakpoint is encountered:

1. Completes the execution of the instruction at that location.
2. Suspends program execution.
3. Executes a macro (if one was specified when the breakpoint was set). Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
4. If the macro return value is true (nonzero), the debugger resumes execution at the instruction immediately after the breakpoint.
5. If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode and displays breakpoint information.
6. If a macro was not specified, the debugger returns to command mode and displays updated breakpoint information.

XICE automatically assigns a breakpoint number to each breakpoint; this number is used to reference or clear the breakpoint. The Break viewport displays breakpoint numbers, breakpoint locations, breakpoint types, and breakpoint command arguments. In high-level mode, the line number and module name containing the breakpoint are also displayed. The breakpoint type for the **BREAKREAD** command is **READ**.

Breakpoints can be removed with the **CLEAR** command.

If the **BREAKREAD** command is specified without parameters, the debugger displays the Break viewport.

## Notes

See **BREAKACCESS** for restrictions.

## Examples

Example	Meaning
BR 0x300	Sets a breakpoint at address 300 (hexadecimal).
BR @sieve\flags	Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable array <code>flags</code> in the root named <code>@sieve</code> .
BR flags..flags+10	Sets breakpoints starting at the address of the array <code>flags</code> and ending 10 bytes after the address of <code>flags</code> .
BR 20h..30h;FOO()	Sets breakpoints from address 20h (hexadecimal) to 30h and executes the macro <code>FOO</code> on every breakpoint between these addresses.
BR &flags[0]	Sets a breakpoint at the address of array element <code>flags[0]</code> .
BR prime	Sets a breakpoint at the address referred to by the value in variable <code>prime</code> .  This command is correct if <code>prime</code> is a pointer. The breakpoint is set at the location of the variable <code>prime</code> . For example, if the value of <code>prime</code> is 0x0123, a breakpoint is set at the address 0x0123.

BR &prime

This command may not be correct if `prime` is a scalar, since the value in `prime` is treated as an address and the breakpoint is set at that address rather than at the address of the variable `prime`.

Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime` regardless of its type.

This command is correct if `prime` is a scalar; it sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime`.

If `prime` is a pointer, the breakpoint is set at the address of the pointer rather than at the address it is pointing to (i.e., `prime`).

BR &count; when ( $k < 30$ )

Sets a breakpoint at the address of `count` and only stops when the value of `k` is less than 30.

## Related Commands

**BREAKACCESS, BREAKINSTRUCTION, BREAKWRITE,  
CLEAR, GO, GOSTEP, STEP, STEPOVER**

---

# BREAKWRITE — Sets a Write Breakpoint

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Abbreviation

BW

## Syntax

BREAKWRITE [*address* | *address\_range*] [*;macro\_name*]

## Description

<i>address</i>	Specifies the address of the breakpoint.
<i>address_range</i>	Specifies the address range for the breakpoint. A breakpoint will be set at each statement within the address range.
<i>macro_name</i>	Specifies a macro to be executed when the breakpoint is encountered. Note that the macro name must include a set of parentheses: <code>macro1()</code> . When a macro is executed, the macro controls whether program execution stops or continues.

The **BREAKWRITE** command sets a write breakpoint at the specified memory location(s). A write breakpoint halts program execution each time the target program attempts to write data to the specified memory location(s).

The debugger performs the functions listed below when a write breakpoint is encountered:

1. Completes the execution of the instruction at that location.
2. Suspends program execution.
3. Executes a macro if one was specified when the breakpoint was set. Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
4. If the macro return value is true (nonzero), the debugger resumes execution at the instruction immediately after the breakpoint.
5. If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode and displays breakpoint information.
6. If a macro was not specified, the debugger returns to command mode and displays viewport information and breakpoint information.

XICE automatically assigns a breakpoint number to each breakpoint; this number is used to reference or clear the breakpoint. The Break viewport displays breakpoint numbers, breakpoint locations, breakpoint types, and breakpoint command arguments. In high-level mode, the line number and module containing the breakpoint are also displayed. The breakpoint type for the **BREAKWRITE** command is **WRITE**.

Breakpoints can be removed with the **CLEAR** command.

If the **BREAKWRITE** command is specified without parameters, the debugger displays the Break viewport.

## Notes

See **BREAKACCESS** for restrictions.

## Related Commands

**BREAKACCESS**, **BREAKINSTRUCTION**, **BREAKREAD**,  
**CLEAR**, **GO**, **GOSTEP**, **STEP**, **STEPOVER**

## Examples

Example	Meaning
<code>BW @sieve\flags</code>	Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable array <code>flags</code> in the root named <code>@sieve</code> .
<code>BW flags..flags+10</code>	Sets breakpoints starting at the address of the array <code>flags</code> and ending 10 bytes after the address of <code>flags</code> .
<code>BW 0x100;FOO()</code>	Sets a breakpoint at address <code>0x100</code> and executes the macro <code>FOO</code> on the break.
<code>BW &amp;flags[0]</code>	Sets a breakpoint at the address of array element <code>flags[0]</code> .
<code>BW prime</code>	<p>Sets a breakpoint at the address referred to by the value in variable <code>prime</code>.</p> <p><b>This command is correct if <code>prime</code> is a pointer. The breakpoint is set at the location specified by the variable <code>prime</code>. For example, if the value of <code>prime</code> is <code>0x0123</code>, a breakpoint is set at the address <code>0x0123</code>.</b></p> <p><b>This command may not be correct if <code>prime</code> is a scalar, since the value in <code>prime</code> is treated as an address and the breakpoint is set at that address rather than at the address of the variable <code>prime</code>.</b></p>

**BW &prime**

Sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime` regardless of its type.

This command is correct if `prime` is a scalar; it sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime`.

If `prime` is a pointer, the breakpoint is set at the address of the pointer rather than at the address it is pointing to (i.e., `prime`).

**BREAKW 100h**

Sets a breakpoint at address `100h` (hexadecimal).

---

## BROWSE — display class inheritance information

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
BROWSE SYMBOL_NAME
```

### Description

This command displays the inheritance relationships of a C++ class. It shows the base classes (parents) and the derived classes (children) of the given class.

The symbol name that you specify may be the name of a class, object, or class member.

### Notes

Appendix G of the *XRAY Reference Manual* covers C++ features.

### Example

```
BROWSE COUT
```

---

## BTE — enable or disable emulator bus timeout

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
BTE [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch controls the emulator bus timeout. The valid arguments are ON and OFF.

When set to ON, during RUN mode the EL 1600 will automatically time out in the length of time specified by the switch FTO if the target fails to supply a DTACK signal. It performs the timeout by sending a DTACK signal to the CPU and then executing a break. This ensures that the emulator will not hang after an invalid memory location has been accessed.

When set to OFF, the EL 1600 waits for the target to supply a DTACK signal, and may wait indefinitely.

The default for BTE is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

BTE is only valid during RUN mode.

See FTO for the length of time until the timeout.

You can also enable or disable the emulator bus timeout in XICE.CFG with SW\_BTE.

## Example

BTE OFF

## Related Commands

FTO

# BUS — show state of processor bus signals

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

BUS

## Description

This command displays information about the processor, and the state of the processor's pins. The signals are displayed as 0 or 1.

- 0     The signal is inactive.
- 1     The signal is active.

## Notes

The information for internal emulator memory (EIM) is displayed for the 68302 only. See the *EL 1600 Hardware Setup and Reference Manual* for further information on EIM.

## Example

```
> bus
PINS:
      BERR= 0
      VCC= 1
      TRST= 0
      PRST= 0
```

IPL0= 0

IPL1= 0

IPL2= 0

BGT= 0

DBF= 0

HLT= 0

CLK= 1

8 Bit Mode= 0

EIM switch= 0xff0000

FSI count: 0

---

# BUSTIME — capture bus timing in trace buffer

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
BUSTIME [ON|OFF]
```

## Description

This switch specifies whether bus timing information or interrupt level information should be recorded in trace. If **BUSTIME** is set to **ON**, bus timing information is recorded in the trace under the heading **IPL**. If **BUSTIME** is set to **OFF**, the current interrupt level information is recorded in trace rather than the bus timing information.

The default for **BUSTIME** is **OFF**. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set **BUSTIME** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_BUSTIME:ON** and **SW\_BUSTIME:OFF**.

## Example

```
BUSTIME ON
```

---

## CAS — continuous address strobe

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
CAS [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch specifies whether the target sees address strobes while the emulator is paused. If CAS is set to ON, the target sees address strobes while the emulator is paused. If CAS is set to OFF, the target does not see address strobes when the emulator is paused.

The default for CAS is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set CAS in XICE.CFG with SW\_CAS:ON and SW\_CAS:OFF.

### Example

```
CAS OFF
```

## CRC — calculate a CRC for a range of memory

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
CRC address_range [/i>address_space]
```

### Description

This command performs a CRC over the specified range, where *range* is of the form *start..end*. *Address\_space* specifies the memory space from which the target reads are to be performed. If no memory space is specified, it defaults to the memory read space specified by the command SPACE.

### Notes

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Address Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

## Example

CRC 0..0xFFFF /SD

Calculates a CRC in supervisor  
data space from 0 to 0xFFFF

---

## DBP — disable bus error on peek/poke

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DBP [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This command controls whether bus errors are reported on peeks and pokes. If DBP is set to ON, the bus error signals detected from the target system are displayed. If DBP is set to OFF, target system bus errors are ignored during peeks and pokes.

The default for DBP is ON. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set DBP in XICE.CFG with SW\_DBP:ON and SW\_DBP:OFF.

### Example

```
DBP ON
```

---

## DIAG 0 — simple target ram test

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 0, address_range[#count][;memory_space][/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 0 performs a simple target RAM test on the range of target memory you specify.

The optional parameter *#count* indicates the number of passes to make. The valid choices for *#count* are #0 and #1. #0 will cause the test to continue until you enter ctrl-C. #1 will cause one iteration of the test. If you do not set *#count*, it defaults to #1.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SC4	Reserved memory space
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 0, 0..0x0fff #6
```

---

## DIAG 1 — complex target ram test

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 1, address_range[#count] [;memory_space] [/access_-\nsize]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 1 performs a complex target RAM test on the range of target memory you specify.

The optional parameter *#count* indicates the number of passes to make. The valid choices for *#count* are #0 and #1. #0 will cause the test to continue until you enter ^C. #1 will cause one iteration of the test. If you do not set *#count*, it defaults to 1.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SC4	Reserved memory space
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 1, 0..0xffff #0
```

---

## DIAG 2 — continuous read from target memory

### Works with

■ EL 1600    □ CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 2 ,address[ ;memory_space] [/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 2 performs a continuous read from the target memory address you specify. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the SIZE DIAG command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Notes

None

## Example

```
DIAG 2, 0x0 /2
```

---

## DIAG 3 — continuous write to target memory

### Works with

■ EL 1600    □ CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 3, address=data[;memory_space] [/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 3 performs a continuous write of *data* to the target memory address you specify. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 3, 0x1000 = 0xcf2617 /2
```

---

## DIAG 4 — write alternating pattern to target location

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 4, address=data[;memory_space] [/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 4 writes an alternating pattern of *data* to the target memory address you specify. It uses the data given as one pattern and the data given, inverted bit-wise, as the alternate pattern. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 4, 0x10 = 0x5555 /2
```

---

## DIAG 5 — write rotated to target memory

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 5, address=data[;memory_space] [/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 5 performs a continuous write of *data* to the target memory address you specify, and after each write the data value is rotated left by one bit. For example with *data*=01, one complete rotation is as follows:

```
01  
02  
04  
08  
10  
20  
40  
80  
01
```

This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 5, 0 = 0x1212 ;UD
```

---

## DIAG 6 — write then read target memory

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 6, address=data[;memory_space] [/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 6 performs a continuous write of *data* to the target memory address you specify, and after each write then reads the same location. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the **SIZE DIAG** command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 6,0x1000 = 0x24 /1
```

---

## DIAG 7 — continuous read from target memory range

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 7, address_range[;memory_space][/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 7 performs a continuous read from the target memory range you specify. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *;memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *;memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the SIZE DIAG command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 7, 0..0x1f /2
```

---

## DIAG 8 — write incremental value to target memory

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 8, address[;memory_space][/access_size]
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 8 writes an incrementing value to the target memory address you specify. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

The optional parameter *memory\_space* specifies the memory space in which the test is performed. Memory space codes are the same as for the CRC command. If you do not set *memory\_space*, it defaults to the value set with the SPACE DIAG command.

Memory space is processor-specific. The valid values for 68000 family processors are as follows:

Code Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space

Code Space	Description
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

The optional parameter */access\_size* specifies the size in which memory is accessed. It may be a */1* (byte), */2* (word), or */4* (longword). If you do not set */access\_size*, it defaults to the value set with the SIZE DIAG command. For access size */4*, the emulator actually uses two word accesses since the 68000 and 68302 processors cannot directly access memory using longwords.

## Example

```
DIAG 8, 0x1000 ;SD /1
```

---

## DIAG 9 — continuous stream of reset pulses

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DIAG 9
```

### Description

Target diagnostic 9 sends a continuous stream of reset pulses to the target CPU. This test continues until you enter ctrl-C.

### Example

```
DIAG 9
```

---

## DNL — download hex file to target

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DNL "filename" [,offset]
```

### Description

DNL allows you to download a hex file from the host to the target in the format specified by the DNLFMT command. The contents of the file will be downloaded to the memory locations specified in the file. If you wish to download the file to memory locations different from those specified in the file, enter a value for *offset*. The *offset* value will be added to the address of each record to determine the actual download address. The default value for *offset* is 0.

The MAP, OVERLAY, SPACE, and SIZE commands affect how memory is accessed by DNL. Memory read-after-write verification is controlled by the setting of the VERIFY switch.

### Notes

Quotation marks are optional if the file name consists of alphanumeric characters or a period. File names that contain a leading slash must be in double quotation marks (e.g., "/root"). File names that contain a leading backslash must be in single quotation marks (e.g., '\root').

### Example

```
DNL my.file ,0x1000
```

---

# DNLFMT — specify download format

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

*DNL format*

## Description

**DNLFMT** is used to specify the format for hex file downloads using the **DNL** command. Recognized formats are:

<b>INTEL</b>	Intel hex format. Extended segment address records and extended linear address records are supported.
<b>SREC</b>	Motorola S1, S2, S3-records with Microtec extensions.
<b>XTEK</b>	Extended Tektronics hex format.

The default format of **DNLFMT** is **SREC**. The command **XICEVARS** displays the status of this variable as well as all the **XICE** variables.

## Notes

Symbols are not supported for these formats.

## Example

```
DNLFMT SREC
```

## Related Commands

**DNL**, **UPL**, **UPLFMT**

---

## DNL\_GAP — specify maximum bytes between blocks

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DNL_GAP [1-1024]
```

### Description

DNL\_GAP specifies the maximum number of bytes allowed between two cached download blocks before they are considered discontinuous. Download speed is faster for contiguous blocks than for discontinuous blocks. Specifying a larger number will improve download speed, but may cause some locations to be overwritten if there are discontinuous blocks that are smaller than the value of DNL\_GAP. A lower value will avoid this. If no argument is given, the current value is displayed.

The default value of DNL\_GAP is 1. The command XICEVARS displays the status of this variable as well as all the XICE variables.

### Example

```
DNL_GAP 4
```

### Related commands

DNL, DNLFMT

---

## DOWN (DOW) — move current scope

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DOWN [number_of_levels]
```

### Description

The UP and DOWN commands allow you to move the current scope up or down the runtime stack. This is especially helpful when debugging recursive functions. It is not a good idea to go down farther than you have gone up.

### Example

```
DOW 5
```

### Related commands

UP

---

## DRT — display raw trace

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DRT [start|start..end]
```

### Description

This command displays raw trace information. If you wish to limit the display, you may specify a range of bus cycles.

DRT by itself displays the last page of trace. DRT with a range displays trace for the specified range. DRT with a start number displays trace from the specified frame forward.

### Notes

The columns DMA and IAC relate only to the 68302. See section 1 of this supplement for a description of the information in each of the columns in the trace display.

## Example

```
drt
```

MEM	R-read	MEM	B-byte	MEM	T-target	FLAGS: X-break					
ACCESS: W-write	BOUNDARY: W-word			LOCATION: O-overlay		B-BERR					
FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	DMA IAC	FLAGS	--LSA	BITS-----	M-illegal	mem access
44	005732	22..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
43	005733	..2F	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
42	007FA4	00..	000	SD	WBO					11111111	11111111
41	007FA5	..00	000	SD	WBO					11111111	11111111
40	007FA6	56..	000	SD	WBO					11111111	11111111
39	007FA7	..D0	000	SD	WBO					11111111	11111111
38	005734	00..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
37	005735	..04	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
36	005736	10..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
35	005737	..39	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
34	007FAB	00..	000	SD	RBO					11111111	11111111
33	007FA9	..00	000	SD	RBO					11111111	11111111
32	007FAA	00..	000	SD	RBO					11111111	11111111
31	007FAB	..7C	000	SD	RBO					11111111	11111111
30	005738	00..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
29	005739	..00	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
28	00573A	60..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
27	00573B	..4C	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
26	00573C	02..	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
25	00573D	..80	000	SP	RBO					11111111	11111111
24	00604C	8D..	000	SD	RBO					11111111	11111111

## Related Commands

DT, DTB, DTF

---

## DRTMR — enable dynamic refresh of memory (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DRTMR [NONE | TMR1 | TMR2 | SCC1 | SCC2 | SCC3]
```

### Description

This switch controls the dynamic refresh of memory. The following arguments are allowed for DRTMR:

NONE	do not allow a DRAM refresh
TMR1	use TMR1 to trigger a DRAM refresh
TMR2	use TMR2 to trigger a DRAM refresh
SCC1	use SCC1 to trigger a DRAM refresh
SCC2	use SCC2 to trigger a DRAM refresh
SCC3	use SCC3 to trigger a DRAM refresh

The default for DRTMR is NONE.

### Notes

This command is not used by XICE for the 68000.

You can also set DRTMR in XICE.CFG with SW\_DRTMR:ON or SW\_DRTMR:OFF.

### Example

```
DRTMR NONE
```

---

## DRUN — start dynamic run mode

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

DRUN

### Description

The DRUN (dynamic run) command executes the target program and continues execution until it is stopped by DSTOP, a breakpoint, an error, or a halt instruction. The purpose of this mode is to allow the user to interact with the emulator and debugger dynamically, while the emulator is running. In DRUN the user can examine and qualify trace, set and change events and breakpoints, examine and change memory and perform most other interactive functions with the emulator.

During DRUN the breakpoint and event systems are active but the emulator is not polled regularly for status. This can result in the emulator breaking execution with no notification to the user. Because most commands force polling of the emulator, unless there is no user interaction, the emulator status will be made known to XICE. When a break in execution is detected, the user will be notified and DRUN will be exited. The DUPDATE command can be used to force regular polling of the emulator.

During DRUN the XICE version number on the XICE status line is replaced by the word DRUN.

## Notes

When trace is requested from the emulator, the trace system is disabled during the time trace is uploaded to the host. This has an unavoidable side effect of also disabling the break system during the same period.

## Example

DRUN

## Related Commands

DSTOP, DUPDATE

---

# DSTOP — stop dynamic run mode

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

DSTOP

## Description

The DSTOP command stops the DRUN (dynamic run) command and breaks program execution.

## Notes

None

## Example

DSTOP

## Related Commands

DRUN, DUPDATE

---

## DT — display trace

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DT [start|start..end]
```

### Description

This command displays disassembled trace (bus cycles), showing either assembly instructions, source lines or both depending on the value you set for TRCMODE. You may specify the *start..end* range of bus cycles anywhere from 0 to 8K.

TRCMODE values are as follows:

ASM	causes an assembly instruction only display
SRC	causes a source line only display
BOTH	causes an interleaved high level source and assembly display

If no argument is given, DT shows the last instruction executed.

### Notes

The emulator displays the message UNATTACHED BUS DATA when there is data on the bus that does not match up to an instruction. Unattached bus data may be caused by an external device putting data on the bus or, for CPUs that have cache, running with cache which allows data movements that do not match fetched instructions.

The disassemblers require a continuous trace stream to be able to disassemble correctly. For this reason, if you have PPT set to ON, or if you use the event system to qualify trace, DT will not be able to function correctly. Failures will range from incorrect information being displayed to crashing XICE.

## Example

DT 10..50

Disassembles trace cycles  
10 to 50.

## Related commands

DTB, DTF, TRCMODE

# DTB —display disassembled trace backwards

## Works with

EL 1600     CodeTAP

## Syntax

DTB

## Description

This command displays disassembled trace backwards (away from cycle 0), one page at a time starting from the most recent cycle count. It shows either assembly instructions, source lines or both depending on the value you set for TRCMODE.

TRCMODE values are as follows:

- ASM**      causes an assembly instruction only display
- SRC**      causes a source line only display
- BOTH**     causes an interleaved high level source and assembly display

## Notes

The emulator displays the message **UNATTACHED BUS DATA** when there is data on the bus that does not match up to an instruction. Unattached bus data may be caused by an external device putting data on the bus or, for CPUs that have cache, running with cache which allows data movements that do not match fetched instructions.

The disassembler requires a continuous stream of at least 128 lines of raw trace for a good disassembly. For this reason, if you have PPT set to ON, if you use the event system to qualify trace, or if you attempt using DTB with fewer than 128 lines of



---

## DTF — display disassembled trace forward

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

DTF

### Description

This command displays disassembled trace forward (toward cycle 0), one page at a time starting from the most recent cycle count. It shows either assembly instructions, source lines or both depending on the value you set for TRCMODE.

TRCMODE values are as follows:

ASM	causes an assembly instruction only display
SRC	causes a source line only display
BOTH	causes an interleaved high level source and assembly display

### Notes

The emulator displays the message UNATTACHED BUS DATA when there is data on the bus that does not match up to an instruction. Unattached bus data may be caused by an external device putting data on the bus or, for CPUs that have cache, running with cache which allows data movements that do not match fetched instructions.



---

## DUPDATE —specify polling frequency in dynamic run mode

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
DUPDATE [1...]
```

### Description

The DUPDATE command allows you to specify how frequently the emulator is polled during DRUN (dynamic run) mode. The value entered represents the number of polls per minute. Whenever the emulator is polled the screen viewports are updated and the user is notified if emulation has broken.

DUPDATE is entered while in DRUN mode; in DUPDATE mode, commands from the user are no longer accepted. To exit DUPDATE and return to DRUN, enter Ctrl-C.

If no argument is given, DUPDATE defaults to 20. Above 100 polls per minute, increasing the polling rate will have no increasing effect.

### Notes

None

### Example

```
DUPDATE 30
```

### Related Commands

DRUN, DSTOP

---

# EMUVARS — display emulator variable values

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

EMUVARS

## Description

This command displays the current values and descriptions for all the emulator softswitch variables.

## Example

```

                                EMULATOR SOFTSWITCHES
                                -----
BTE           OFF      Enable (ON)* vs. disable (OFF) bus timeout
BUSTIME      OFF      Capture bus timing (ON) vs. interrupt level (OFF)* in trace
CAS          OFF      Address strobe active during run (OFF)* vs. run and pause (ON)
DBP         ON        Enable (ON)* vs. disable (OFF) bus error detect on peek/poke
DRTMR       NONE     Use TMR1, TMR2, SCC1, SCC2, SCC3, NONE* to trigger DRAM refresh
EXVEC       15       Soft breakpoint execution trap number (0-15*)
FAST        ON        Enable on emulation (ON)* vs. disable (OFF) fast interrupts
FRZ         OFF      Assert (ON) vs. do not assert (OFF)* FRZ while paused
FTO         OFF      Enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* fast bus timeout
MUJARN      ON        Warn user (ON)* vs. ignore (OFF) out of range memory accesses
OVE         0x66     Memory spaces overlay will respond to (0-0xFF). Default: 0x66
OVS         1        Overlay speed (0-7). Default: 0
PPT         OFF      Enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* tracing of peek/poke cycles
RFS         OFF      Enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* software refresh
RFSADR      0        Software refresh address. Default: 0
RFSASP      5        Address space for software refresh (0-7). Default: 5
RFSMSK     0        Don't care mask for software refresh. Default: 0
RIRR       ON        Restore (ON)* vs. do not restore (OFF) registers on reset
SCRATCH     0xffff0  Start address of breakpoint scratch area. Default: 0
SIA         0        Special interrupt vector address. Default: 0
SLO         OFF      Wait then enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* slow interrupts
TAD         OFF      Tri-state (ON) vs. do not tri-state (OFF)* address bus in pause
TCEBRK     OFF      Trace (ON) vs. do not trace (OFF)* execution break cycles
TED         OFF      Enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* trace/overlay for external DMA
TID         OFF      Enable (ON) vs. disable (OFF)* trace/overlay for internal DMA
UIR        ON        Enable (ON)* vs. disable (OFF) auto-update of chip select regs
```

## Related commands

BUS, EVTVARs, MEMVARs, XICEVARs

## EV — define an event

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
EV{n} = {event_definition|CLEAR}
```

### Description

The EV command supports the EL 1600 event system capability. EV sets up an event definition and TRIG defines the action(s) to take place, once the trigger is armed, each time the event definition is met. For example,

`trig{5} = ev{1},break`      Sets trigger 5 to cause a break when event 1 is true.

`trig{5} = arm`                Arms trigger 5.

An event name is shown as `ev{n}` where *n* is the number identifying this event (the curly braces are required punctuation). The event number *n* must be between 1 and 32.

An event definition is the specification of a possible state of the trace frame (the address, data, and status buses) along with the state of other event resources such as counters, during that trace frame's bus cycle. An event is true when all of the terms within the event are true at the same time (i.e., the same single bus cycle).

The following general rules relate to setting up the event definition:

- The logical operators for equality (`==`), or inequality (`!=`) are used to set the values. E.g., `ev{1} = stat==rd`

- Event terms can be used only once in any one event definition.
- Each testable condition must be separated from the next by a comma.  
E.g., `ev{1} = addr==0x1, data==0x2, stat==word`
- Addresses can be specified as ranges that are denoted by `(..)`.  
E.g., `ev{1} = addr==0x0000..0xffff`. Note, however, that you cannot have two comparators of the same type in a single event statement.  
E.g., `ev{1} = addr==0x1, addr==0x2` will not work.
- Don't care masks can be used to exclude parts of data bus information.  
E.g., `ev{1} = data==0x0034 &=0x00ff`  
defines an event that would be valid whenever the 8 least significant bits of the data bus are 0x34.
- The counters start at 0 each time you GO. They require specific values. You may not use ranges or don't care masks with the counter.
- LSA bits may be set using don't care masks.  
E.g., `ev{31} = LSA==0x2&=0x3`

The information that follows lists the elements available for setting up an event definition for the 68000 and 68302.

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Definition</b>
ADDRESS	The value that appears on the address bus.
COUNT	The counter value.
DATA	The value that appears on the data bus.
STATUS	The type of bus activity (e.g. instruction fetch, read, write, interrupt acknowledge).
LSA	The value of the LSA bits.

The information that follows lists the valid 68000 and 68302 STATUS mnemonics that can be used in an event definition either in their positive form as listed below or in their negative form by prepending a NOT\_.

<b>Mnemonic</b>	<b>Definition</b>
BERR	Bus error
BRK	Break signal asserted. This status is useful for determining the skid, i.e., the number of bus cycles between the time the break occurs and emulation stops.
BYTE	Byte access
DMA	Pod DMA signal state (68302 only)
IAC	CPU IAC pin state (68302 only)
OVL	Overlay access
RD	CPU read
TAR	Target access
VIO	Violation error
WORD	Word access
WR	CPU write

The information that follows lists additional valid 68000 and 68302 STATUS mnemonics that can be used in an event definition. However, these mnemonics may only be used as shown below, in other words, unlike the list of mnemonics above, they do not have a negative form.

<b>Mnemonic</b>	<b>Definition</b>
CPU	Access to CPU space
INTR0	An interrupt 0 is pending
INTR1	IP0-IP2 is set to 1 (active low)
INTR2	IP0-IP2 is set to 2 (active low)
INTR3	IP0-IP2 is set to 3 (active low)
INTR4	IP0-IP2 is set to 4 (active low)
INTR5	IP0-IP2 is set to 5 (active low)
INTR6	IP0-IP2 is set to 6 (active low)
INTR7	IP0-IP2 is set to 7 (active low)
SD	Access to supervisory data space
SP	Access to supervisory program space
UD	Access to user data space
UP	Access to user program space

### **Examples:**

```
ev{1} = addr==0x13400..0x134FF, stat==up|rd
```

In the example above, the event expression `ev{1}` is true if any address in the 256 byte block `0x13400..0x134FF` is read in user fetches.

```
ev{1} = addr==0x13400, count==4
```

The expression `ev{1}` is true for all accesses of address `0x13400` when the counter has reached the count of 4.

```
ev{1} = clear
```

Clears the event definition for `ev{1}` for reuse.

## Related commands

`EVTMODE`, `EVTGRP`, `EVTCLR`, `EVTARM`, `GROUP`, `TRIG`

---

# EVTARM — enable or disable automatic trigger arming

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
EVTARM [ON|OFF]
```

## Description

This switch specifies whether triggers are automatically armed when they are defined using the TRIG command. If EVTARM is set to ON, triggers are automatically armed when defined. If EVTARM is set to OFF, triggers are not automatically armed when defined.

The default is ON. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

Triggers are only active when they have been armed.

You can also set EVTARM in XICE.CFG with SW\_EVTARM:ON or SW\_EVTARM:OFF.

## Example

```
EVTARM ON
```

## Related Commands

EV,EVTMODE, EVTCLR,TRIG, XICEVARS

---

## EVTCLR — clear event system

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
EVTCLR
```

### Description

This command clears all events and triggers set up in the event system and resets the event state variables to their initial values.

### Example

```
EVTCLR
```

### Related Commands

EV, EVTMODE, EVTARM, TRIG, XICEVARS

---

# EVTGRP — specify event group

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
EVTGRP [1|2|3|4]
```

## Description

This command specifies the event group for an event when arming triggers. Whenever a trigger is armed, either automatically (when `EVTARM` is set to `ON`) or explicitly with a `TRIG` command, it is armed in a particular event group. This group is specified by the `EVTGRP` variable.

Event group 1 is the default. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

The emulator allows four event groups. For any one group there may not be more than the following comparators:

- 2 address comparators (specifying an address range counts as a single address comparator)
- 2 data comparators
- 2 status comparators
- 1 LSA comparator
- 1 counter

## Notes

You can also set `EVTGRP` in `XICE.CFG` with `SW_EVTGRP:1`, `SW_EVTGRP:2`, `SW_EVTGRP:3`, or `SW_EVTGRP:4`.

## Example

```
EVTGRP 2
```

## Related commands

GROUP, EV, EVTCLR, EVTARM, TRIG, EVTVAR

---

# EVTVARS — display internal debugger variable values

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

EVTVARS

## Description

This command displays the current value and description for the emulator event state variable GROUP. It indicates the event group that the emulator is currently in and is a read-only value. It cannot be changed.

## Example

```
> evtvars
      WORKING ... ..
      EVENT STATE VARIABLES
      -----
      GROUP 1      Event group that the emulator is currently in. <READ-ONLY>
```

## Related Commands

EMUVARS, MEMVARS, XICEVARS

---

# EXPLAIN — explain error message

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
EXPLAIN
```

## Description

This command provides additional information about the last emulator-related error message reported.

## Notes

This command only supports emulator-related error messages. If no emulator-related error messages have been generated, **EXPLAIN** states that the error is not emulator related.

## Example

```
EXPLAIN
```

---

## EXVEC — software breakpoint execution trap number

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

EXVEC [*number*]

### Description

The EXVEC switch specifies the software execution breakpoint trap number, where *number* may be from 0 to 15. The number that you enter for EXVEC should be the same as the trap number in your Vector Table.

The default for EXVEC is 15. If no argument is given, EXVEC shows the current setting for the switch.

### Notes

The trap number that you specify for EXVEC must be dedicated to XICE exclusively. This is because XICE uses that trap to implement software breakpoints. If your program also uses that trap, XICE will report a spurious break every time your program executes that trap.

XICE sets the vector for the specified trap to point to code that it has placed in the scratch area to handle software breakpoints. The target system may not change the vector of the specified trap once XICE has initialized it, nor may the target system modify the code XICE has placed in the scratch area.

To install a software breakpoint, XICE must be able to modify the opcode at the desired break address. If that address is in ROM, you will have to map that section of code to emulator

overlay RAM. You may map the overlay in read-only mode, which prevents the target system from writing into the area but still allows XICE to modify the opcode.

You can also set EXVEC in XICE.CFG with `SW_EXVEC:number`.

## Example

```
EXVEC 15
```

## Related commands

BREAKINSTRUCTION, GOSTEP

---

# FAST — fast interrupt emulation control

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

FAST [OFF|ON]

## Description

The **FAST** switch controls the fast interrupt enable. When **FAST** is set to **ON**, interrupts are enabled immediately upon entering **RUN** mode. When **FAST** is set to **OFF**, interrupts are disabled.

The default is **OFF**. If no argument is given, **FAST** shows the current setting for the switch.

## Notes

You can also set **FAST** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_FAST:ON** or **SW\_FAST:OFF**.

If you set both **FAST** and **SLO** to **ON**, **FAST** has precedence over **SLO**. The following table shows the results for the possible switch setting combinations for **FAST** and **SLO**. This table applies to target-generated interrupts passed to the target processor when the emulator is running.

SLO	FAST	Result While in RUN Mode	Result While in PAUSE Mode
ON	ON	Interrupts immediately enabled.	Interrupts immediately enabled upon return to RUN mode.
ON	OFF	Interrupts enabled after approximately 160 clock cycles.	Interrupts enabled after approximately 160 clock cycles after return to RUN mode.
OFF	ON	Interrupts immediately enabled.	Interrupts immediately enabled upon return to RUN mode.
OFF	OFF	Interrupts generated by the target system will be inhibited from reaching the emulator.	Interrupts generated by the target system will be inhibited from reaching the emulator.

## Example

FAST ON

## Related commands

SLO

---

## FRZ — freeze peripheral activity (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
FRZ [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

The **FRZ** switch enables or disables peripheral activity during **PAUSE** mode. When **FRZ** is set to **ON**, the **FRZ** pin is asserted in **PAUSE** mode, which disables any peripheral activity. When **FRZ** is set to **OFF**, peripheral activity is not blocked during **PAUSE**.

The default is **OFF**, which allows peripheral activity during **PAUSE** mode. If no argument is given, **FRZ** shows the current setting for the switch.

### Notes

You can also set **FRZ** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_FRZ:ON** or **SW\_FRZ:OFF**.

This command is not used by **XICE** for the 68000.

### Example

```
FRZ ON
```

---

## FTO — fast bus timeout

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
FTO [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

The FTO switch controls the length of time for the bus timeout. If FTO is set to ON, a bus timeout occurs in 112 clock cycles. If FTO is set to OFF, a bus timeout requires 28,672 clock cycles, which is approximately 2 milliseconds.

The default for FTO is OFF. If no argument is given, FTO shows the current setting for the switch.

### Notes

If BTE is set to OFF, this switch has no effect regardless of its setting.

You can also set FTO in XICE.CFG with SW\_FTO:ON or SW\_FTO:OFF.

### Example

```
FTO OFF
```

### Related Commands

**BTE**

---

# GROUP — display active event group

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
GROUP
```

## Description

This command displays which of the four event groups was active at the last refresh or break.

## Example

```
>GROUP  
Current setting is 2
```

## Related Commands

EVTGRP, EV, EVTVAR

---

# HWCONFIG — display hardware name and version

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
HWCONFIG
```

## Description

This command displays the name and version of all hardware and software being used by the emulator.

## Example

```
HWCONFIG
Current emulator configuration is:
  EL1600 Ethernet controller, version 1.01
  EL1600 1M Overlay, version 0.01
  EL1600 Dynamic T & B Board, version 0.01
  EL1600 68000 SCSI Shell(00), version 1.02
```

## Related Commands

BUS

---

# MEMVARS — display memory access variable values

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

MEMVARS

## Description

This command displays the current values and descriptions for all the memory access variables.

## Notes

The possible values for SPACE, SIZE, and OVERLAY are provided in the descriptions of each of these commands.

## Example

```
memvars
      MEMORY ACCESS VARIABLES
-----
Operation  Space  Size
-----
CODE:      SP    1
COMP1:     SD    1
COMP2:     SD    1
COPYFROM:  SD    1
COPYTO:    SD    1
DIAG:      SD    1
FILL:      SD    1
READ:      SD    1
SEARCH:    SD    1
STACK:     SD    1
TEST:      SD    1
WRITE:     SD    2
```

## Related commands

EMUVARS, EVTvars, XICEVARS

---

## MWARN — control address out-of-range warnings

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
MWARN [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch is used to protect your target hardware from unwanted accesses that may be used by the emulator during target writes due to the inability of the 68000 and 68302 to access target memory with byte accesses. For example, if you request a word write to an odd address such as 0x1, the emulator will read the word at 0x0, OR in the new data value for address 0x1 and write it back. Then it will read the word at 0x2, or in the data value at 0x2, and write it back. If you wish to be informed when these types of accesses occur at the upper and lower boundaries, set this switch ON.

The default for MWARN is ON. If no argument is given, MWARN shows the current setting for the switch.

### Notes

You can also set MWARN in XICE.CFG with SW\_MWARN:ON or SW\_MWARN:OFF.

### Example

```
MWARN ON
```

---

## NETERR — specify timeout warning delay

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
NETERR [seconds]
```

### Description

**NETERR** is the approximate amount of time, in seconds, that **XICE** waits for a response from the emulator before issuing a warning message after a code packet has been sent during download.

### Example

```
NETERR 90       delays 90 seconds before  
                  issuing a warning message.
```

### See also

**NETFAIL**

---

# NETFAIL — specify download abort timeout

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
NETFAIL [seconds]
```

## Description

**NETFAIL** is the approximate amount of time, in seconds, that **XICE** waits for a response from the emulator before generating a timeout error and aborting the download process after a **NETERR** warning message has been displayed.

## Example

```
NETFAIL 90        delays 90 seconds before  
aborting downloads
```

## See also

**NETERR**

---

## NULL\_TGT — enable null target mode (68000/HC000/EC000)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
NULL_TGT [ON|OFF|AUTO]
```

### Description

This switch enables and disables null target mode. In null target mode probe tip signals to the target are disconnected and an internal clock is used. This mode allows you to operate the emulator without a target. The arguments cause the following actions:

ON	Enables null target mode.
OFF	Disables null target mode.
AUTO	Null target mode is selected automatically when emulator detects absence of target power.

The default for NULL\_TGT is AUTO. If no argument is given, NULL\_TGT shows the current setting for the switch.

### Notes

Null target mode is available only for 68000/HC000/EC000 emulators which use a probe tip configuration, with no probe module. It is not available for the 68302 or for 68000's which use a probe tip/probe module configuration. See your *EL 1600 Hardware Setup and Reference Guide* to identify the configuration of your 68000.

If you invoke XICE with no target connected to the emulator the SW\_NULL\_TGT switch in the XICE.CFG should be set to ON or AUTO. XICE invocation will fail if you have no target or no target power and are not in null target mode.

When running code in null target mode, the overlay memory board must be set up to return DTACK. Use OVS to specify this operation.

You can also set NULL\_TGT in XICE.CFG with SW\_NULL\_TGT:AUTO or SW\_NULL\_TGT:ON or SW\_NULL\_TGT:OFF.

## Example

```
NULL_TGT ON
```

## Related Commands

OVS

---

## OVE — overlay memory spaces

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

OVE [0..0xFF]

### Description

This switch specifies which memory spaces overlay responds to. Overlay can respond to multiple spaces. To specify multiple spaces, OR the masks given below to create a number that is between 0 and 0xFF.

Memory address space is processor-specific. The valid values for the 68000 and 68302 processors are as follows:

Value	Address Space	Description
0x01	SC0	Reserved memory space
0x02	UD or SC1	User data space
0x04	UP or SC2	User program space
0x08	SC3	Reserved memory space
0x10	SC4	Reserved memory space
0x20	SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
0x40	SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
0x80	CPU or SC7	CPU space

The default for OVE is 0x66, which represents the address spaces for Supervisor Program Space (0x40), Supervisor Data Space (0x20), User Data Space (0x02), and User Program Space (0x04) all ORed together (0x66).

If no argument is given, OVE shows the current setting for the switch.

## Notes

You can also set OVE in XICE.CFG with `SW_OVE:value`.

## Example

```
OVE 0x66
```

---

# OVS — set emulator overlay speed

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

OVS [*number*]

## Description

This switch specifies the number of wait states (from 0 to 7) to be inserted before the overlay memory supplies a DTACK signal to terminate the cycle.

The valid OVS settings are as follows:

- 0     DTACK supplied by target memory
- 1     No delay, address strobe returned to the processor as DTACK (DSACK)
- 2     +1 cycle delay
- 3     +2 cycles delay
- 4     +3 cycles delay
- 5     +4 cycles delay
- 6     +5 cycles delay
- 7     +6 cycles delay

The default for OVS is 0. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

The CPU accepts the first DTACK it receives, either from the target or from the internally generated DTACK using the OVS setting.

The 68000 and the 68302 may not be able to run out of overlay memory without wait states since overlay RAM may not respond as quickly as target RAM. If you observe erratic overlay operation, set OVS to 2 or more to insert a delay.

The 20 MHz 68302 requires that OVS be set at 2 or greater. Otherwise, XICE may report illegal switches on initialization.

If you are using the emulator with a null target, you must set OVS to a non-zero value for proper operation with overlay memory.

You can also set the emulator overlay speed in XICE.CFG with SW\_OVS:*n*, for example SW\_OVS:1.

## Example

```
OVS 1
```

## Related Commands

**MEMVARS**

---

# PERFACT — enable performance analysis data gathering

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFACT [STATISTICAL|OFF]
```

## Description

**PERFACT** turns statistical performance analysis data gathering on and off. If **PERFACT** is on, the emulator will periodically upload data during run, and process the data for display. The interval between data uploads is determined by the **PERFINT** switch.

## Notes

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFACT STATISTICAL
```

## Related Commands

**PERFINT**

---

# PERFCLR — remove performance analysis data

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFCLR
```

## Description

**PERFCLR** purges all accumulated performance analysis data from the system. The event system and address exclusion setups are not disturbed.

Accumulated performance analysis data is automatically cleared when a **LOAD** is executed.

## Notes

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFCLR
```

## Related Commands

---

# PERFDATA — display performance analysis symbol data

## Works with

■ EL 1600    □ CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFDATA [symbol|string]
```

## Description

PERFDATA displays the address range and number of samples for symbols which appear in the accumulated performance analysis data.

Note that the address range is derived from the trace data and is typically a subrange of the actual addresses for that function (as shown by PRINTSYMBOL, for example).

## Notes

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFDATA main
main:
  Address range: 0x0000566E..0x00005700
  Hits: 5789
```

## Related Commands

---

## PERFDEPTH — maximum number of lines of PA output

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
PERFDEPTH [0...]
```

### Description

When running Performance Analysis on a large program, the high number of symbols encountered can cause the PA display to exceed the depth of the screen. Quite often, many of the last symbols displayed are of little interest because they did not occur often. PERFDEPTH can be used to limit the display to only the more frequently encountered symbols.

The default is zero; all available lines display. Setting PERFDEPTH to any non-zero number limits the display to the specified number of lines.

### Notes

You can also set the symbol display line limit in `xice.cfg` using the softswitch `SW_PERFDEPTH:number`.

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

### Example

```
PERFDEPTH 20
```

---

# PERFDISP — display performance analysis information

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

PERFDISP

## Description

PERFDISP displays performance analysis information. The format of the display is specified by PERFFORMAT. If it is set to display all data, the display is in the format: *symbol: percentage of samples in function: number of samples in function: histogram*, where *symbol* is a function or subroutine in your program. Any of percentage, samples, or histogram may be left out, although at least one will always be present. For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

PERFDISP

Hits used: 40928 (40928 total, 0 excluded)

FUNCTION	PERCENT	HITS	
func9:	30.8	( 12605)	*****
func8:	17.1	( 6999)	*****
main:	16.6	( 6794)	*****
func7:	12.4	( 5075)	*****
func6:	11.1	( 4543)	*****
func5:	6.2	( 2538)	***
func4:	3.1	( 1269)	*
func3:	1.6	( 655)	*
func2:	0.8	( 327)	*
func1:	0.3	( 123)	*

## Related commands

PERFMODE, PERFFORMAT

---

# PERFEX — exclude addresses from performance analysis

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFEX [address|address range|symbol[#distance]]
```

## Description

**PERFEX** excludes certain addresses from the performance analysis data. If an address or address range is specified, those addresses are excluded. If a symbol name is given, **PERFEX** searches forward for the next symbol and excludes up to that symbol. This can be used to exclude a function. Normally the limit for this search is given by **PERFTOL**, but it may be overridden with **#distance**. Exclusion ranges are automatically merged when they overlap or are contiguous.

If no arguments are given, **PERFEX** displays all exclusions in effect and the names of symbols within those exclusions.

For recommendations on using **PERFEX** effectively, see the chapter on using performance analysis in this supplement.

## Notes

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFEX 0x5800..0x5900
```

```
PERFEX wait
```

```
Symbol getcom found at 0x00005704.Excluding from  
0x0000566E to 0x00005703.
```

```
PERFEX
```

```
Current address exclusion ranges are:
```

```
0x0000566E..0x00005703    wait  
0x00005800..0x00005900    sort, shuffle
```

## Related Commands

**PERFEXCLR, PERFTOL**

---

# PERFEXCLR — clear performance analysis exclusions

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFEXCLR [address|address range|symbol[#distance]]
```

## Description

PERFEXCLR clears address range exclusions set with PERFEX. If an address or address range is specified, any exclusion of those addresses is cleared. If a symbol name is given, PERFEXCLR searches forward for the next symbol and clears any exclusions up to that symbol. This can be used to clear the exclusion of a function. Normally the limit for this search is given by PERFTOL, but it may be overridden with #distance.

If no arguments are given, PERFEXCLR clears all exclusions in effect. All address range exclusions are automatically cleared when a LOAD is executed.

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFEXCLR 0x5800..0x5900
```

```
PERFEXCLR wait  
Symbol getcom found at 0x00005704.Clearing from  
0x0000566E to 0x00005703.
```

## Related Commands

**PERFEX, PERFTOL**

# PERFFORMAT — format of performance analysis display

## Works with

EL 1600     CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFFORMAT [ST*ANDARD|PE*RCENT|HI*TS|BA*R|PH|PB|HB|PHB|ALL]
```

## Description

PERFFORMAT governs the display of performance analysis data according to the chart below.

	percent	hits (samples)	histogram
PERCENT	■		
HITS		■	
BAR			■
PH	■	■	
PB	■		■
STANDARD	■		■
HB		■	■
PHB	■	■	■
ALL	■	■	■

## Notes

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFFORMAT ALL
```

## Related commands

```
PERFDISP, SW_PERFFMT_STAT
```

---

# PERFINT — specify performance analysis time interval

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFINT [1 - 120]
```

## Description

**PERFINT** controls the time in seconds between uploads of performance analysis data from the emulator

The default for **PERFINT** is 3.

## Notes

You can also set the performance analysis data gathering time interval in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_PERFINT:number**.

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFINT 3
```

---

# PERFMODE — control performance analysis data display

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
PERFMODE [A*LWAYS | D*EMAND]
```

## Description

**PERFMODE** controls whether performance analysis data is displayed every time it is uploaded from the emulator (**ALWAYS**), or stored for display at a later time (**DEMAND**), using **PERFDISP**.

The default for **PERFMODE** is **DEMAND**.

## Notes

You can also set the performance analysis display mode in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_PERFMODE:option**.

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

## Example

```
PERFMODE D
```

## Related Commands

**PERFDISP**

---

## PERFTOL — specify symbol search distance

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
PERFTOL [ 1... ]
```

### Description

Because most addresses do not fall exactly on the beginning of a symbol, it is necessary to search backward to determine to which symbol a traced address belongs. **PERFTOL** specifies the maximum distance to search before giving up and labelling the address `NO_SYMBOL`.

**PERFTOL** also controls how far forward **PERFEX** will search when trying to exclude a symbol.

The default for **PERFTOL** is 2000. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set the symbol search distance in `XICE.CFG` with `SW_PERFTOL:number`.

For more information refer to Chapter 5, *Using Performance Analysis*.

### Example

```
PERFTOL 2000
```

### Related Commands

**PERFEX**

---

## PPT — peek/poke trace

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
PPT [OFF|ON]
```

### Description

This switch controls the tracing of emulator peek/poke cycles made while in PAUSE mode. If PPT is set to ON, peek/poke cycles while in PAUSE are traced. If PPT is set to OFF, peek/poke cycles while in PAUSE are not traced.

When PPT is ON, XICE may be unable to perform trace disassembly in certain circumstances. This switch can, however, be useful for capturing cycles generated during a DIAG test.

The default for PPT is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set PPT in XICE.CFG with SW\_PPT:ON or SW\_PPT:OFF.

If this switch is ON, the DT, DTB, and DTF commands could give erroneous information.

### Example

```
PPT OFF
```

### Related Commands

**DTB, DTF**

---

## RAMACCESS — locate a range of RAM memory

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RAMACCESS [address|address_range] [{, | =}  
(COPY|MAP|TARGET|UNKNOWN) [=bank_range]
```

### Description

This command specifies a range of memory locations that can be accessed during execution of the target program. If no parameters are specified, the memory map is displayed in the command viewport. The MAP and COPY options map the specified range to the emulator's overlay memory. TARGET and UNKNOWN map memory to target or as unknown.

Mappings have a 2K minimum granularity. If the beginning and end of an attempted mapping do not fall on 2K boundaries, the emulator automatically adjusts the start and end addresses and returns a warning that the mapping has been adjusted.

### Example

```
ram 0x1000..0x1fff=target
```

maps the range to target memory

```
ram 0x2000..0x2fff=copy
```

copies contents of the range from target memory to emulator overlay memory

### Related Commands

ROMACCESS

---

# RESET — reset processor and target to initial state

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

RESET

## Description

The XICE **RESET** command asserts both **HALT** and **RESET** simultaneously to the microprocessor in the probe module or on the probetip. Once in pause mode, the processor executes a **RESET** instruction that resets the external target hardware.

If you want to reset the external target hardware without resetting the processor, you must execute a **RESET** instruction in code. Or you can install a reset button on your target for this purpose.

Since memory is not re-initialized upon use of the **RESET** command, variables are not reset to their original values.

## Notes

None

## Example

RESET

## Related Commands

RESTART

# RFS — control software refresh

## Works with

EL 1600     CodeTAP

## Syntax

RFS [ON|OFF]

## Description

This switch enables memory refreshes during PAUSE mode. If RFS is set to ON, memory is refreshed during PAUSE mode. If RFS is set to OFF, memory is not refreshed during PAUSE mode.

If you set RFS to ON, you must also specify the memory area to be refreshed using the following commands:

RFSADR	specifies the memory area to be refreshed
RFSMSK	specifies any mask to be applied to the memory area to be refreshed
RFSASP	specifies the memory space to be refreshed

If you change the values for any of the above switches, the change takes effect immediately.

The default for RFS is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

The switch PPT specifies tracing peek/poke cycles during PAUSE mode. Setting both RFS and PPT to ON will result in incorrect trace information.

You can also set RFS in XICE.CFG with SW\_RFS:ON or SW\_RFS:OFF.

## Example

```
RFS OFF
```

## Related Commands

RFSADR, RFSASP

---

## RFSADR — refresh software addresses

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RFSADR [address]
```

### Description

This switch specifies the address for memory refreshing during PAUSE mode. It is only active if RFS is set to ON. The related command RFSASP specifies the address space for memory refreshes and RFSMSK specifies any masks to be applied.

The default address for RFSADR is 0x0. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set RFSADR in XICE.CFG with `SW_RFSADR:address`.

### Example

```
RFSADR 0x0
```

### Related Commands

RFSASP, RFSMSK

---

# RFSASP — refresh software address space

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

RFSASP [*space*]

## Description

This switch specifies the address space for memory refreshing during PAUSE mode. It is only active if RFS is set to ON. The related command RFSADR specifies the address for refreshes and the command RFSMSK specifies any mask on the refresh.

The 68000 and 68302 address spaces are as follows:

Code	Address Space	Description
0	SC0	Reserved memory space
1	UD or SC1	User data space
2	UP or SC2	User program space
3	SC3	Reserved memory space
4	SC4	Reserved memory space
5	SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
6	SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
7	CPU or SC7	CPU space

The default space for RFSASP is 5. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set RFSASP in XICE.CFG with SW\_RFSASP:[*space*].

## Example

```
RFSASP 5
```

## Related commands

RFSADR, RFSMSK

---

## RFSMSK — refresh software mask

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RFSMSK [address_mask]
```

### Description

This switch specifies the address mask for memory refreshing during PAUSE mode. It is only active if RFS is set to ON. The related command RFSASP specifies the address space for refreshes and RFSADR specifies the address for refreshes.

The default mask for RFSMSK is 0. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set RFSMSK in XICE.CFG with `SW_RFSMSK:address_mask`.

### Example

```
RFSMSK 0x0
```

### Related Commands

RFS, RFSADR, RFSASP

---

## RIRR — control register restoration on reset (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RIRR [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch controls the restoration of the CPU's chip select and control registers (SCR, BAR, WRR, BR0, OR0, BR1, OR1, BR2, OR2, BR3, and OR3). If RIRR is set to ON, the emulator's internal copy of the chip select and control registers is written to the CPU whenever you use the command RESET to reset the emulator. If RIRR is set to OFF, internal registers are not restored to the CPU on RESET.

The default for RIRR is ON. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

Timer and serial communication controller registers may be saved depending on the setting you use for the switch DRTMR.

You can also set RIRR in XICE.CFG with SW\_RIRR:ON or SW\_RIRR:OFF.

This command is not used by XICE for the 68000.

### Example

```
RIRR OFF
```

### Related Commands

DRTMR, UIR

---

# ROMACCESS — locate a range of ROM memory

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
ROMACCESS [address|address_range] [{, | =}  
(COPY|MAP|TARGET|UNKNOWN) [=bank_range]
```

## Abbreviation

ROM

## Description

This command specifies a range of memory locations that cannot be written to during execution of the target program. If no parameters are specified, the memory map is displayed in the command viewport. The MAP and COPY options map the specified range to the emulator's overlay memory. TARGET and UNKNOWN map memory to target or as unknown.

Mappings have a 2K minimum granularity. If the beginning and end of an attempted mapping do not fall on 2K boundaries, the emulator automatically adjusts the start and end addresses and returns a warning that the mapping has been adjusted.

## Example

```
rom 0x1000..0x1fff=target
```

**maps the range to target memory**

```
rom 0x2000..0x2fff=copy
```

**copies contents of the range from target memory to emulator overlay memory**

## Related Commands

RAMACCESS

---

## RUN\_POLL — set number of polls per second during run

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RUN_POLL [n]
```

### Description

This command controls how many times per second the emulator is polled while in RUN mode. Valid values are 1-20.

The default for RUN\_POLL is 5. If no arguments are given, the current value is displayed.

### Notes

A lower number will slightly reduce response time, but will also reduce network traffic and CPU load. You can set polls per second in XICE.CFG with SW\_RUN\_POLL:*num*.

### Example

```
RUN_POLL 10    causes 10 polls per second
```

### Related Commands

XICEVARS

---

## RUN\_TIME — set maximum run time

### Works with

■ EL 1600   □ CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
RUN_TIME [n]
```

### Description

This command controls the maximum time (in seconds) the emulator will be allowed to run before emulation is broken.

The default is 0, which will allow the emulator to stay in run indefinitely. If no arguments are given, the current value is displayed.

### Notes

RUN\_TIME controls the time the emulator is actually running. When PERFECT is set to STATISTICAL, the emulator is not always in run due to the overhead associated with performance analysis. Therefore the elapsed time may be several seconds longer than the actual run time.

### Example

```
RUN_TIME 3                   causes emulator to run for 3  
                                  seconds before breaking
```

---

# SCRATCH — breakpoint scratch area address

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
SCRATCH [address]
```

## Description

This command specifies the starting address in RAM for the 8 bytes of scratch memory in the supervisor program space needed for software breakpoints. This area must be specified in order to use execution breakpoints and it must be an area that is unused by the program being debugged. If no argument is given, the current address is displayed.

If you do not have any spare RAM in the target system, you may set the scratch space in unused memory and map overlay memory to that area.

When XICE is invoked, it performs a read of the area designated for SCRATCH if SCRATCH is specified. If SCRATCH is set to an area of memory that does not return a DTACK at the end of the read, it will hang XICE. In such a case, comment out the default address for SCRATCH (0x9ff0) in the *xice.cfg* file. Then specify the address for SCRATCH using this command before setting any breakpoints, or create an include file or start-up file for invoking XICE.

## Notes

You can also set SCRATCH in XICE.CFG with SW\_SCRATCH.

## Example

```
SCRATCH 0x0
```

---

## SIA — special interrupt vector

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
SIA [address]
```

### Description

This command specifies the address of the special interrupt vector for forced special interrupts, which are one of the actions that an event system trigger may use.

The default address for SIA is 0. If no argument is given, the current address is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set the special interrupt vector in XICE.CFG with `SW_SIA:address`.

### Example

```
SIA 0xFFFF00
```

---

## SIZE — set the size for memory accesses

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
SIZE [-:memory_access_type:] [1|2|4]
```

### Description

This command allows you to examine and set the size to be used for memory accesses. The memory access type you specify must be one of the following:

CODE	All accesses of code, including fetches
COMP1	Memory for first argument of COMPARE
COMP2	Memory for second argument of COMPARE
COPYFROM	Source memory for a COPY
COPYTO	Destination memory for a COPY
DIAG	Memory to use with DIAG
FILL	Memory for use with FILL
READ	Memory for generic reads (DUMP, CRC, etc.)
SEARCH	Memory for use with SEARCH
STACK	Memory accesses for the stack
TEST	Memory for use with TEST
WRITE	Memory for generic writes (SETMEM, etc.)

The code for the sizes are as follows:

- 1 1 byte
- 2 2 bytes (word)
- 4 4 bytes (long)

If you do not specify a size argument, the current state of **SIZE** for the specified memory access type is displayed. If you do not specify a memory access type, the current state of **SIZE** for all memory access types is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set **SIZE** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_SIZE:"[<memory\_access\_type>] [1|2|4]"**. For example, **SW\_SIZE:"CODE 2"** would set the size for all accesses of code, including fetches, to 2 bytes (word) long. Note that you must enclose the two arguments in double quotes, e.g., **SW\_SIZE:"CODE 2"**.

## Example

```
SIZE CODE 4
```

## Related Commands

**MEMVARS**

---

# SLO — slow interrupt emulation control

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

SLO [ON|OFF]

## Description

This switch enables inserting a delay before allowing an interrupt when entering RUN mode. If SLO is set of ON, XICE will insert a 160 clock cycle delay before allowing an interrupt. If you set both FAST and SLO to ON, FAST takes precedence, which means that interrupts are enabled immediately upon entering RUN mode. If SLO is set to OFF, the setting for FAST determines whether interrupts are enabled.

The default for SLO is OFF. If no argument is given, the current address is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set SLO in XICE.CFG with SW\_SLO:ON and SW\_SLO\_OFF.

If you set both FAST and SLO to ON, FAST has precedence over SLO. The following table shows the results for the possible switch setting combinations for FAST and SLO. This table applies to target-generated interrupts passed to the target processor when the emulator is running.

SLO	FAST	Result While in RUN Mode	Result While in PAUSE Mode
ON	ON	Interrupts immediately enabled.	Interrupts immediately enabled upon return to RUN mode.
ON	OFF	Interrupts enabled after approximately 160 clock cycles.	Interrupts enabled after approximately 160 clock cycles after return to RUN mode.
OFF	ON	Interrupts immediately enabled.	Interrupts immediately enabled upon return to RUN mode.
OFF	OFF	Interrupts generated by the target system will be inhibited from reaching the emulator.	Interrupts generated by the target system will be inhibited from reaching the emulator.

### Example

SLO ON

### Related commands

FAST

---

# SPACE — set the space for memory accesses

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
SPACE [<memory_access_type>] [address_space]
```

## Description

This command allows you to examine and set the space to be used for memory accesses. The memory access type you specify must be one of the following:

CODE	All accesses of code, including fetches
COMP1	Memory for first argument of COMPARE
COMP2	Memory for second argument of COMPARE
COPYFROM	Source memory for a COPY
COPYTO	Destination memory for a COPY
DIAG	Memory to use with DIAG
FILL	Memory for use with FILL
READ	Memory for generic reads (MEMGET, CRC, etc.)
SEARCH	Memory for use with SEARCH
STACK	Memory accesses for the stack
TEST	Memory for use with TEST
WRITE	Memory for generic writes (MEMSET, etc.)

If you do not specify an address space, the current state of SPACE for the specified memory access type is displayed. If you do not specify a memory access type, the current state of SPACE for all memory access types is displayed.

## Notes

Memory address space is processor-specific. The valid values for the 68000 and 68302 processors are as follows:

Address Space	Description
SC0	Reserved memory space
UD or SC1	User data space
UP or SC2	User program space
SC3	Reserved memory space
SC4	Reserved memory space
SD or SC5	Supervisor data space
SP or SC6	Supervisor program space
CPU or SC7	CPU space

You can also set SPACE in XICE.CFG with `SW_SPACE:"[<memory_access_type>] [address_space]"`. For example, `SW_SPACE:"CODE UP"` would set the size for all accesses of code, including fetches, to 2 bytes (word) long. Note that you must enclose the two arguments in double quotes, e.g., `SW_SIZE:"CODE SC2"`.

## Example

```
SPACE READ UP
```

## Related commands

**MEMVARS**

---

# STI — enable or disable step-through interrupts

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
STI [ON|OFF]
```

## Description

This switch enables or disables step-through interrupts. If STI is ON, the emulator will recognize an interrupt during a STEP operation and STEP through the interrupt service routine. If STI is OFF, the emulator will ignore interrupts during a STEP operation.

The default for STI is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set STI in XICE.CFG with SW\_STI:ON or SW\_STI:OFF.

## Example

```
STI OFF
```

---

# TAD — control tri-state of address bus

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
TAD [ON|OFF]
```

## Description

This switch specifies whether the address bus is tri-stated while in PAUSE mode. If TAD is set to ON, the address bus is tri-stated while the emulator is PAUSED and during peeks and pokes. If TAD is set to OFF, addresses generated during PAUSE mode are output to the target system.

The default for TAD is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set TAD in XICE.CFG with SW\_TAD:ON or SW\_TAD:OFF.

## Example

```
TAD ON
```

---

# TCEBRK — control tracing of breakpoints

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
TCEBRK [ON|OFF]
```

## Description

This switch controls the capture of software instruction breakpoint execution in the trace buffer. If TCEBRK is set to ON, the breakpoint cycles are recorded in the trace and are marked with an X in the column FLAGS. If TCEBRK is set to OFF, the breakpoint cycles are not recorded in the trace.

The default for TCEBRK is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set TCEBRK in XICE.CFG with SW\_TCEBRK:ON or SW\_TCEBRK:OFF.

## Example

```
TCEBRK OFF
```

---

## TED — control trace/overlay for external DMA (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
TED [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch enables or disables tracing external DMA cycles (which are generated by the target hardware following the BR, BGF, or BGACK protocol) and enables or disables external DMA accesses to overlay. If TED is ON, external DMA cycles are traced and external DMA can access overlay. If TED is OFF, external DMA cycles are not traced and external DMA cannot access overlay. Also, if TED is OFF external DMA cycles cannot access internal registers or dual-port locations.

The default for TED is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

The switch TID enables tracing of internal DMA cycles. External DMA can run while the emulator is in PAUSE mode; however, these cycles will not be traced, nor may they access overlay, regardless of the TED setting.

You can also set TED in XICE.CFG with SW\_TED.

### Example

```
TED OFF
```

## Related commands

TID

---

## TID — control trace/overlay for internal DMA (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
TID [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch enables or disables tracing internal DMA cycles and enables or disables internal DMA access to overlay. If TID is ON, internal DMA cycles are traced and internal DMA can access overlay. If TID is OFF, internal DMA cycles are not traced and internal DMA cannot access overlay.

The default for TID is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

The switch TED enables tracing of internal DMA cycles.

You can also set TID in XICE.CFG with SW\_TID:ON or SW\_TID:OFF.

This command is not used by XICE for the 68000.

### Example

```
TID OFF
```

### Related commands

**TED**

---

## TRCCLR — clear trace buffer

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
TRCCLR
```

### Description

This command deletes the information in the trace buffer.

### Example

```
TRCCLR
```

---

## TRCFRAME — trace cycle number

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
TRCFRAME [cycle_number]
```

### Description

This command specifies the trace cycle number to be the time 0 for offset timestamps in a raw trace display.

The default cycle is cycle 0. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set TRCFRAME in XICE.CFG with SW\_TRCFRAME: *cycle\_number*.

### Example

```
TRCFRAME 125                      Cycle 125 will be time 0 in the  
                                                                                 next raw trace display.
```

### Related commands

XICEVARS

---

# TRCINT — trace interval

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
TRCINT [ INTERVAL | OFFSET ]
```

## Description

This command specifies how timestamps are displayed in raw trace. If TRCINT is set to **INTERVAL**, timestamps are displayed as the time interval between successive bus cycles. If TRCINT is set to **OFFSET**, timestamps are the time relative to the bus cycle number specified by the command TRCFRAME.

The default for TRCINT is **OFFSET**. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

You can also set TRCINT in XICE.CFG with **SW\_TRCINT:INTERVAL** or **SW\_TRCINT:OFFSET**.

## Example

```
TRCINT INTERVAL
```

## Related Commands

XICEVARS

# TRCMODE — trace mode

## Works with

EL 1600     CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
TRCMODE [ASM|SRC|BOTH]
```

## Description

This command specifies the type of information displayed by the commands **DT**, **DTB**, and **DFT**. The default is **BOTH**. The valid arguments are:

- ASM**        displays assembly instructions only
- SRC**        displays source level instructions only
- BOTH**       displays source and assembly instructions interleaved together

## Notes

You can also set **TRCMODE** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_TRCMODE:ASM**, **SW\_TRCMODE:SRC**, or **SW\_TRCMODE:BOTH**.

## Example

```
TRCMODE ASM
```

## Related Commands

**DT**, **DTB**, **DTF**, **XICEVARS**

---

# TRIG — set status trigger

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
trig{n} = [event{n},action|CLEAR|ARM|DISARM]
```

## Description

The **TRIGGER** command defines the action for XICE to take after an event or a number of events is true. A trigger may be used to control event system resources (timers, counters, etc.), tracing, breaking, or other analyzers. A trigger must be armed for any action to be taken.

The following general rules relate to setting a trigger:

- A trigger may list up to 8 events separated by vertical bars (|'s).

E.g., `trig{1} = ev{1} | ev{32}`, grp2 sets a trigger

so that any time either event 1 or event 32 is true, XICE will switch its monitoring to only group 2 events.

- Triggers are active only when they have been armed, either explicitly by using the command `trig {n} = arm`, or automatically when they are defined if the XICE switch **EVTARM** is set to ON.
- If arming a trigger fails (for example, if there are not enough resources to fulfill the request), the trigger will be defined but not armed.
- While armed, you cannot change the definition of the trigger or the event(s) specified by the trigger.

- In any one event group, you may not arm triggers using more than the following comparators:
  - 2 address comparators (specifying an address range counts as a single address comparator)
  - 2 data comparators
  - 2 status comparators
  - 1 LSA comparator
  - 1 counter
- You cannot arm triggers for an event breakpoint if you are already using BA breakpoints in your code.
- A given trigger `trig {n}` can be active (armed) in only one group at a time. However, an event can be used in more than one trigger and more than one group at a time.
- By not specifying a trigger number for an arm or disarm command, all defined triggers can be armed or disarmed at once. E.g., `trig = arm` will arm all the triggers that have been set.
- You cannot use the TRIG command to set up a break followed by a macro. However, you can set the switch `SW_EVTMODE` in `XICE.CFG` to `ON` and use the command `BREAKCOMPLEX (BC)` to do so. When `EVTMODE` is `ON`, however, you will not be able to use `break` as an action in `TRIG` commands.

To change the group that triggers will be armed in, use the `EVTGRP` command. To list the status of one or more triggers, use the `STATUS` command. To clear all the triggers at once, use the `EVTCLR` command.

Possible actions that can be specified using the TRIG command are:

<b>Action</b>	<b>Definitions</b>
<b>BREAK</b>	Breaks emulation as a result of specified conditions, or by default if no action is requested.
<b>CNT</b>	Count only qualified cycles.
<b>FSI</b>	<p>Force a special interrupt. FSI provides a way to jump to a specified address when a specific event is detected. It can allow you to patch your code fast and can also allow you to write soft shutdown routines for machinery that cannot be halted using a simple breakpoint.</p> <p>You must set up the SIA (special interrupt address) switch prior to using an FSI action. You may also see some unusual cycles in the trace memory at the address where the FSI occurred. These are internal cycles that are traced as the execution address is changed. These internal cycles are not purged from the trace memory.</p> <p>The FSI routine residing at the SIA address should terminate with a return from exception (RET) instruction. Execution resumes at the address immediately following the instruction that caused the FSI. If this is a soft shutdown, you will probably define a breakpoint at the RET instruction.</p>
<b>GRP1</b>	Switch to group 1 events.
<b>GRP2</b>	Switch to group 2 events.
<b>GRP3</b>	Switch to group 3 events.
<b>GRP4</b>	Switch to group 4 events.

Action	Definitions
RCT	Resets the counter.
TGR	<p>The trigger signal is an output that is available from the BNC connector on the back panel of the emulator chassis and from pin 19 of the optional LSA pod. When a trigger event is detected, the trigger signal is asserted and remains so for the duration of the specified bus cycle. If a trigger event is specified for more than one consecutive bus cycle, the signal stays high for the duration of the consecutive bus cycles.</p> <p>You can use the trigger signal as a pulse for triggering other diagnostic equipment. You can also use it in conjunction with a counter or timer for timing subroutines or use it with the optional timestamp pod for timing subroutines.</p> <p>See the command TUNITS for further information on using the optional timestamp capability.</p>
TOC	Toggle the current setting for the counter. No count until first TOC.
TOT	<p>Toggle the current setting for tracing or not tracing. Trace uses the following rules: If you do not specify TOT, trace is on.</p> <p>If you specify TOT, when you change event groups, trace goes off and when it encounters the next TOT, it goes ON. If you specify TOT, every time the emulator goes into RUN, trace is OFF until the first TOT is encountered.</p>
TRC	Trace this bus cycle.

## Examples

```
TRIGGER{1} = ev{4} | ev{5}, TOT  
TRIGGER{2} = ev{6}, TOT
```

**The above command for trigger 1 toggles the current setting for trace when either event {4} or event {5} is true. The command for trigger 2 toggles the setting for trace when event {6} occurs.**

## Related commands

**BC, EV, EVTARM, EVTCLR, EVTGRP, EVTMODE, STATUS**

---

## TSRCH — search trace memory for patterns

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Abbreviation

TS

### Syntax

```
TSRCH [trace range], [addr=value], [data=  
value], [stat=value], [lsa=value]
```

### Description

Lets you search trace memory for a specified pattern. The syntax is similar to that for the “EV” command, with an optional starting point, or search range. Output is in “DRT” format.

The “value” can be a simple value (0x1000), a range (0x1000..0x2000), or a value with a “care” mask (0x1000&=0xf000).

For the status comparator, values can also be entered mnemonically using the mnemonics recognized by the event system. Mnemonics can be logically combined. See the EV command description on page 2-71 for valid status mnemonics.

## Examples

ts addr=0x1000

Search for all occurrences of address 0x1000

ts 200,addr=0x1000..0x2000,data=0x300

Start at cycle 200, search for cycles with address range of 1000 to 2000, and data = 0x300

ts 200..300,stat=sd|wr

Search traces cycles 200 to 300 for writes to supervisor data space

ts lsa=0x100&=0x300

Search for bit 8 = 1, bit 9 = 0 in the LSA field, ignore other bits

## Related Commands

DRT, EV

---

## TSTAMP —show timestamp or LSA in trace

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
TSTAMP [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch controls whether the raw trace display reports timestamp or LSA data. If you set TSTAMP to ON, the DRT command shows timestamp information. If you set TSTAMP to OFF, the DRT command shows LSA information.

If you have a timestamp unit attached to your emulator, you should set TSTAMP to ON; otherwise, it should be set to OFF.

The default for TSTAMP is OFF. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set TSTAMP in XICE.CFG with SW\_TSTAMP:ON or SW\_TSTAMP:OFF.

For more information about using time stamp, see Chapter 6.

### Example

```
TSTAMP OFF
```

### Related Commands

DRT, XICEVARS

---

# TUNITS —timestamp units

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

TUNITS [0x0..0xF]

## Description

This switch determines the timestamp units displayed in the raw trace display. You should set this switch if you have a timestamp module attached to your emulator and you have set TSTAMP to ON. Otherwise, you should leave it set to 0.

The valid values for TUNITS are as follows:

Unit	Time Base	Effect of TGR on Timestamp Counter	Useful Measurements
0x0	.1 $\mu$ s	Any TGR high causes the timestamp counter to be reset to 0. No manual reset is required in this mode for either absolute or relative timestamping.	Elapsed time
0x1	1 $\mu$ s		
0x2	.01 ms		
0x3	.1 ms		
0x4	1 ms		
0x5	.1 $\mu$ s	While the TGR is held high by the Event Monitor System, the timestamp counter counts. Manual reset is required in this mode for absolute timestamping, but not for relative timestamping.	Elapsed time
0x6	1 $\mu$ s		
0x7	.01 ms		
0x8	.1 ms		
0x9	1 ms		

Unit	Time Base	Effect of TGR on Timestamp Counter	Useful Measurements
0xA	.1 $\mu$ s	In this mode, a long TGR signal from the Event Monitor System resets the counter. After that, successive short TGR signals turn the counter on and off. Manual reset stops the counter and sets it to zero	Elapsed time
0xB	1 $\mu$ s		
0xC	.01 ms		
0xD	.1 ms		
0xE	1 ms		
0xF	NA	This setting is used to count occurrences. Each time the TGR signal goes high, the timestamp counter is incremented. Manual reset is required	Count occurrences

The default for TUNITS is 0. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

## Notes

The setting that you use for TUNITS must match the settings you use for the physical switches on the timestamp module itself.

You can also set TUNITS in XICE.CFG with `SW_TUNITS:units`.

For more information about using time stamp, see Chapter 6.

## Example

```
TUNITS 0x0
```

## Related Commands

XICEVARS

---

## UIR — update internal chip select registers (68302 only)

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

UIR [ON|OFF]

### Description

This switch controls whether the emulator's copy of the CPU's internal chip select and control registers are automatically updated. Each time the emulator makes a transition from RUN to PAUSE mode, the internal registers SCR, WRR, BAR, BR0, OR0, BR1, OR1, BR2, OR2, BR3, and OR3 are automatically updated. If UIR is set to OFF, the EL 1600's internal copy of the chip select registers are not automatically updated.

If you modify the chip select registers while the emulator is paused, you must have UIR set to ON to have the modifications update the internal copy of the registers. If UIR is ON, the modified version of the internal chip select copy will be loaded into the 68302 chip select registers after each RESET command until either they are modified during a RUN, in which case these modifications will be saved during the RUN to PAUSE transition, or until you change the setting for UIR to OFF.

The default for UIR is ON. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

We recommend leaving UIR set to ON.

Timer and serial communication controller registers may be saved depending on the setting you use for the switch DRTMR.

See also the information in section 1 on configuring the chip select registers and the command description for RIRR. RIRR controls resetting the internal chip select registers after a reset.

You can also set UIR in XICE.CFG with SW\_UIR:ON or SW\_UIR:OFF.

This command is not used by XICE for the 68000.

## Example

```
UIR ON
```

## Related commands

DRTMR, RIRR

---

# UP — move the current scope

## Works with

■ EL 1600    □ CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
UP {number_of_levels}
```

## Description

The UP and DOWN commands allow you to move the current scope up or down the runtime stack. This is especially helpful when debugging recursive functions. It is not a good idea to go down farther than you have gone up.

## Example

```
UP 5
```

## Related commands

DOWN

---

# UPL — upload hex data to host

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

```
UPL "filename", address_range
```

## Description

UPL is used to upload data from the target to a host file in the format specified by UPLFMT. The address range is the address range of the data to be uploaded.

The MAP, OVERLAY, SPACE, and SIZE commands affect how memory is accessed by UPL.

## Notes

Quotation marks are optional if the file name consists of alphanumeric characters or a period. File names that contain a leading slash must be in double quotation marks (e.g., "/root"). File names that contain a leading backslash must be in single quotation marks (e.g., '\root').

## Example

```
UPL my.file ,0x8000..+0x3fff
```

## Related Commands

DNL, DNLFMT, UPLFMT, MAP, OVERLAY, SIZE, SPACE, VERIFY

---

# UPLFMT — specify upload format

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

UPLFMT *format*

## Description

UPLFMT is used to specify the format for hex file uploads using the UPL command. Recognized formats are:

INTEL	Intel hex format. Extended segment address records and extended linear address records are supported.
SREC	Motorola S3-records with Microtec extensions.
XTEK	Extended Tektronics hex format.

## Notes

The default format is SREC. The command XICEVARS displays the status of UPLFMT and all other XICE variables. Symbols are not supported for these formats.

## Example

```
UPLFMT AMC
```

## Related Commands

DNL, DNLFMT, UPL

---

## VERIFY —memory read-after-write verify switch

### Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

### Syntax

```
VERIFY [ON|OFF]
```

### Description

This switch enables or disables memory read-after-write verification. If **VERIFY** is set to **ON**, memory is verified after being written. If **VERIFY** is set to **OFF**, memory is not verified after being written.

The default for **VERIFY** is **ON**. If no argument is given, the state of the switch is displayed.

### Notes

You can also set **VERIFY** in **XICE.CFG** with **SW\_VERIFY:ON** or **SW\_VERIFY:OFF**.

### Example

```
VERIFY ON
```

### Related commands

**XICEVARS**

---

# XICEVARS — display internal debugger variable values

## Works with

EL 1600    CodeTAP

## Syntax

XICEVARS

## Description

This command displays the current values and descriptions for all the internal debugger variables.

## Example

### XICE INTERNAL VARIABLES

```
-----
BPSPACE ANY      Set processor space in which inst. breakpoints will be set
DNLFMT  SREC     External file format for hex/binary downloads
DNL_GAP 1        Number of bytes to allow between cached download blocks
UPLFMT  SREC     External file format for hex/binary uploads
EVTARM  ON       Arm (ON)* vs. do not arm (OFF) triggers automatically
EVTGRP  1        Event group to use when arming triggers. Default: 1
RUN_POLL 5       Frequency of host polling of emulator (1-20). Default: 5
RUN_TIME 0       Maximum time to stay running (0: forever)
TRCFRAME 0       Cycle number for time 0 timestamp alignment. Default: 0
TRCINT  OFFSET   Display of raw trace timestamps: (INTERVAL) vs. (OFFSET)*
TRCMODE  BOTH    Trace display is assembly (ASM), source (SRC), or both (BOTH)*
VERIFY  ON       Memory verification enabled (ON) vs. disabled (OFF)*
PERFACT  OFF     If ON, P.A. data will be collected and processed.
PERFFORMATOFF  Format of P.A. data
PERFMODE DEMAND  Display P.A. data whenever uploaded or display on demand
PERFDEPTH0      How many lines of P.A. output to display

TSTAMP  OFF     Interpret raw trace field as timestamp (ON) or LSA (OFF)*
TUNITS  0       Timestamp units for raw trace display (default of 0)
```

## Related commands

**EMUVARS, EVTVARs, MEMVARs**

# Chapter 3

## *XICE Tutorial*

---

### Overview

This chapter introduces the XICE debugger. It covers the basics needed to prepare the sample code for an embedded system application, introduces the new user to the XICE debugger interface, and demonstrates the use of many commands commonly used in a debug session.

### User-entered commands

Throughout the tutorial, commands that you should enter are prefaced by a “>” prompt. Examples, headed by **For example only**, should not be entered by the user during the tutorial.

#### **Example of a command for you to enter**

```
>context
```

XICE allows most commands to be abbreviated. The abbreviated command is used whenever possible.

#### **An example of the abbreviated form of the “context (con)” command**

```
>con
```

All the XICE commands used in the tutorial are covered in depth in the *XICE Supplement* or the *XRAY Documentation Set for 68xxx Family*.

## Tutorial program

The program *cdemon.x* (SUN version) or *cdemon.abs* (PC version) is used throughout the tutorial. Further references to the tutorial code will use the SUN version, *cdemon.x*. If you are using a PC, substitute *cdemon.abs* for *cdemon.x* references.

The *cdemon.x* program, located in the *demo* directory, is compiled and ready to be loaded by the debugger, allowing you to skip the tools section and go directly to the XICE section if you wish to do so.

---

## Embedded systems considerations

Developing code for the embedded system environment, as opposed to the native operating system environment, is in some ways analogous to leaving home for the first time. Many of the chores that may have been taken care of by parents, like laundry or dishes, must now be done without such support. Likewise, in the embedded systems environment, many of the functions that were performed by the operating system (locating code in memory, communicating with I/O) must now be taken care of by the programmer. These, and other, embedded systems considerations are treated in depth in the “Embedded Environments” chapter of the MCC compiler manual and the “Software Development Cycle” section of the ASM68K manual.

### Preparing code for debugging

#### Environment variables

Before invoking the compiler, assembler, and linker ensure the path and environment variables have been set up. To check the path and environment variables you can type **env** if your are on a UNIX workstation or type **set** if you are using a PC. If they are not set up or you are not sure they are correct, please refer to the *XICE Installation Guide* and set them up at this time.

#### Makefile for cdemon demonstration code

The Sun makefile, named *makefile*, for *cdemon.x* is located in the *demo* directory. It shows the flags (options) necessary to produce the symbolic information used by XICE to display source, evaluate expressions and symbolic references, and to display type information.

The makefile also generates the linker command file, *ieee.cmd*, which includes flags for placing symbolic information in the object module, designating output file format, and commands for locating code and data.

A batch file performing functions similar to the makefile is used for the PC version of cdemo.

### **Makefile line to generate a linker command file line**

```
echo FORMAT IEEE > ieee.cmd
```

The assembler, compiler, and linker invocations are assigned the variable names AS, CC, and LD respectively. The variable names are substituted for the invocations later on in the makefile, to cut down on typing time and errors and to improve readability.

### **Makefile line associating a variable with the compiler invocation**

```
CC=mcc68k
```

### **Makefile line associating a variable with the compiler options**

```
CCFLG= -g -nOc -nOl -nOR -c -nQ
```

```

.....
# makefile for cdaemon demonstration program
# commands necessary to assemble, compile, and link

CC=mcc68k
AS=asm68k
LD=lnk68k
CCFLG= -g -n0c -n0l -n0R -c -n0

all : cdaemon.x
cdaemon.x: alib.o odemon.o clib.o data.o ieee.cmd
} $(LD) -c ieee.cmd - cdaemon.x -m>cdaemon.map

ieee.cmd : makefile
} echo CHIP} 68000} >ieee.cmd
} echo FORMAT} IEEE} >>ieee.cmd
} echo NAME} CDEMON} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LIST} d,s,t,x} >>ieee.cmd
} echo PUBLIC} STACKTOP=0,08000h} >>ieee.cmd
} echo ORDER} startup,code,strings,zerovars,vars
>>ieee.cmd
} echo SECT} MMIO_LO=3000h} >>ieee.cmd
} echo SECT} MMIO_HI=0a000h} >>ieee.cmd
} echo SECT} VECTORS=0} >>ieee.cmd
} echo SECT} startup=4000h} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} alib} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} cdaemon} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} clib} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} com} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} data} >>ieee.cmd
} echo LOAD} mcc68kab.lib} >>ieee.cmd
# main application module
cdaemon.o : cdaemon.c
} $(CC) $(CCFLG) cdaemon.c

# common c code application functions module
clib.o : clib.c
} $(CC) $(CCFLG) clib.c

# comport support communications module
com.o : com.c
} $(CC) $(CCFLG) com.c

# simple blackjack cardgame module
data.o : data.c
} $(CC) $(CCFLG) data.c

# common assembly code application functions module
alib.o : alib.s
} $(CC) $(CCFLG) alib.s

```

Figure 3-1 Cdaemon makefile

## Compiler flags for symbolic debugging

The following MCC68K compiler command line flags produce linkable object modules containing symbolic information for the debugger.

```
mcc68k -g -nOc -nOl -nOR -c -nQ  
-g (generate line number and tracing info) (not default)
```

The remaining data options select other functions.

```
-nOc (disable stack pop optimizations)  
-nOl (disables local optimizations such as code hoisting)  
-nOR (disables use of registers for variables)  
-c (make object file but don't link it to make an executable file)  
-nQ (display any informational messages)
```

## Linker command file for cdemon

In our example the linker command file, *ieee.cmd*, is created by the makefile lines that “echo” the actual linker commands into the command file. This takes advantage of UNIX and DOS’s ability to append (>>) echoed “statements” into a file. The resulting linker command file is shown below.

```
PUBLIC STACKTOP=8000h  
ORDER startup,code,strings,zeros,vars  
SECT MMIO_LO=3000h  
SECT MMIO_HI=0a000h  
SECT VECTORS=0  
SECT startup=4000h  
LOAD alib  
LOAD cdemon  
LOAD clib  
LOAD com  
LOAD data  
LOAD mcc68kab.lib
```

**Figure 3-2** Linker command file

## Locating target code and data

In embedded systems applications, code and data are usually located by the linker at compile time instead of by an operating system loader at run time. The linker command file *ieee.cmd* is a good place to examine how this may be accomplished. The lines of the linker command file pertinent to locating code and data are presented and explained below.

```
PUBLIC STACKTOP=8000h (defines value of the external
definition of STACKTOP)
ORDER startup,code,strings,zeros,vars (overrides
linker's default ordering of assigning base addresses
to segments)
SECT MMIO_LO=3000h
SECT MMIO_HI=0a000h
SECT VECTORS=0
SECT startup=4000h
```

## Linker switches for symbolic debugging

The following linker commands and flags produce an output file that XICE can symbolically debug. The linker is invoked in the command file mode.

```
lnk68k -c ieee.cmd -m -o cdemon.x >cdemon.map
-c ieee.cmd (use ieee.cmd as the linker command file)
-m (write a memory/symbol map to standard out)
:cdemon.map (redirect memory/symbol map to file cde-
mon.map)
-o cdemon.x (name the linker output file cdemon.x)
FORMAT IEEE (produce MRI-extended IEEE-695 output file
format)
LIST d,x,s,t (list of linker flags)
    d (external definition symbols in object)
    x (external definition symbol table to listing)
    s (local symbols in object)
    t (local symbol table to listing)
```

The remaining commands perform other functions.  
NAME cdemon (names final output module cdemon when gen-  
erating ieee)

### **Additional information**

Additional information on subjects covered in this section is available in the compiler and assembler manuals.

---

## Using the XICE debugger user interface

The XICE debugger is a “windowed” user interface. The windows in XICE are called “viewports”. The DOS version has scrollable, zoomable viewports and a keyboard command line interface. The Sun version is similar but offers mouse support primarily in the form of command buttons, point-and-click temporary breakpoints and variable evaluation, and “cut and paste” features. Both versions include on-line help.

Brief information about navigating the user interface, including function keys, mouse, viewports, line editing, and control keys, can be found in the on-line help. Detailed explanations of the features of user interface can be found in the *XRAY User's Guide*.

### Environment variables

Before invoking the debugger ensure the path and environment variables (XRAY and XRAYLIB) have been set up. To check the path and environment variables you can type **env** if you are on a UNIX workstation or type **set** if you are using a PC. If they are not set up or you are not sure they are correct, please refer to the *XICE Installation Guide* and set them up now.

### Debugger configuration file - *xice.cfg*

For the tutorial, you need to modify two parameters, called softswitches, in the debugger's configuration file, *xice.cfg*, before invoking the debugger. The modifications can be made using an editor like “vi” or “ed”. *Appendix A* in the *XICE Installation Guide* provides a detailed description of the *xice.cfg* file.

Note



---

Before modifying *xice.cfg*, you should make a backup copy using the UNIX “`cp xice.cfg xice_bak.cfg`” or the DOS “`copy xice.cfg xice_bak.cfg`” command.

---

The tutorial assumes the emulator is plugged into the factory supplied “null” target, or that `NULL_TGT` is enabled for 68000/HC000/EC000 probe-tip-only configuration emulators. This is referred to as “null” target mode. The tutorial program will be loaded into emulator memory configured (or mapped) to replace (or overlay) the desired address spaces of target memory. Memory can be mapped by commands in the *xice.cfg* file, in an include file, or at the XICE command line level. We will begin with the default condition of memory already mapped by the “MAP” command in the *xice.cfg* file. Modifying the memory map at the XICE command line is covered later.

### Open the *xice.cfg* file using your text editor

At this time you should open the *xice.cfg* file using your text editor.

### First *xice.cfg* modification - “scratch” memory softswitch

```
/* SW_SCRATCH:0x9ff0 */
```

The `SW_SCRATCH` statement sets aside 8 bytes of memory starting at address 0x9ff0 as instruction breakpoint “scratch” memory.

The debugger requires 8 bytes of “scratch” RAM located in supervisor program space to support the TRAP instruction used for BI’s (break instructions), temporary breakpoints, and high-level single stepping. The address of the “scratch” RAM is set by the `SW_SCRATCH` softswitch in the *xice.cfg* file. If the `SW_SCRATCH` line is “commented out” using C language comment field notation, “/\*..\*/”, you must uncomment this line for the tutorial.

### Uncomment the SW\_SCRATCH line:

```
/SW_SCRATCH:0x9ff0 /
```

The TRAP instruction number is determined by the **SW\_EXVEC** softswitch in the *xice.cfg* file. The TRAP instruction selected is reserved for emulator use and should not be used in your code. The default setting for **SW\_EXVEC** selects TRAP 15.

### Second *xice.cfg* modification - bus timeout softswitch

The bus timeout switch, **SW\_BTE**, determines whether or not emulation breaks and returns control to the debugger if it enters a hung condition, i.e. waiting for a DTACK signal to be returned from non-existent memory. The timeout is fixed at 1 second. To enable the timeout set **SW\_BTE:ON**.

The softswitch should be turned on while debugging hardware or software.

### Modify the *xice.cfg* line for enabling bus timeout

```
SW_BTE:ON \
```

Now you should close the *xice.cfg* file saving the changes.

### Close the *xice.cfg* file using your text editor

## Debugger invocation

The tutorial is meant to be run from the *bin* directory of the toolchain. If you are not in the *bin* directory of the toolchain, **cd** to there now.

The emulator control software, called shell code, is located in the file with the extension *.shl*. When starting a debug session, you should invoke the debugger using the “force reload of shell code” option, **-e boot**. This ensures the emulator control software is correct for the version of the debugger you are

using. If you update the debugger, be sure to install its corresponding updated shell code file. Using the debugger with mismatched shell code will have unexpected results.

### Invoke the debugger with forced reload of shell code

```
executable_name -e boot
```

As the debugger comes up, you will see messages displayed sequentially on the XICE screen, “Initializing”, “NOTE: Downloading operating system to emulator, please wait”, and “Loading file: xxxxx.shl”. Once the debugger is up and running you may exit the debugger by typing an abbreviated version of quit followed by yes, “q y”.

### Exit the debugger

```
q y
```

## Include files - introduction

An include file is simply a file containing debugger commands that will be executed when the file is loaded by the debugger. It is similar to a UNIX shell script or a DOS batch file. For example, the supplied include file, *cdemon.inc*, simply loads the appropriate *cdemon* absolute file from the **demo** subdirectory.

You can invoke the debugger using the “include file” option, **-i *filename.inc***. Those with UNIX systems may want to background the program in order to free up a shell or make it easier to “kill” the program if necessary.

### Invoke the debugger with the include file option

```
executable_name -i cdemon.inc
```

As the debugger comes up you will again see the “Initializing” message. The “Loading file: xxxxx.shl” message will not appear since we did not choose to reload the shell code. You will see a “Reading Absolute File: none” message followed by the two include file commands being echoed in the debugger command window.

At this point, the tutorial code, *cdemon.x* or *cdemon.abs*, has been loaded, and the debugger is ready for commands.

### Required memory

Although set up for the Applied Microsystems Demonstrator module, the tutorial can work with the “null” target shipped with every new system, or with `NULL_TGT` enabled, or with your own target system. It requires either overlay or target RAM at addresses `0x0..0xffff`. The default *xice.cfg* automatically maps overlay RAM for *cdemon*. If overlay is not available, map target RAM as follows (mapping memory is described on page S3- 32):

#### Map `0x0` to `0xffff` as target RAM:

```
ram 0x0..0xffff=target
```

The specific memory map for *cdemon.x* is as follows:

Section	Address range
startup	00004000..0000408D
MMIO_LO	00003000..00003001
MMIO_HI	0000A000..0000A001
VECTORS	00000000..00000013
vars	00004B8C..00004BA5
code	0000408E..000049C5
zerovars	000049FC..00004B8B
strings	000049C6..000049F9

### **Include file for 68302 setup**

When you emulate while plugged into a 68302 target, it is extremely important to correctly setup the System Integration Block (SIB) to match your target's memory map and DTACK requirements. An incorrectly programmed SIB can potentially cause the emulator to hang. The hardware portion of SIB setup is covered in the EL1600 emulator manual.

The 68302 tutorial depends on the default register settings and overlay memory mapping specified in the *xice.cfg* shipped with the software; these set up the SIB compatible with the default hardware settings. If you have not changed the default register setting in *xice.cfg*, you may proceed with the tutorial.

If you have changed *xice.cfg*, you may want to create an include file that sets up the CPU's System Integration Block, speeds the download, suppress memory related warning messages, loads the program *cdemon.x* or *cdemon.abs*, and switches the debugger into source level display mode.

The following provides an example of such a file:

Note: Comment fields begin with a semi-colon (;). The actual commands appear here in bold type.

```

;cdemon.inc
;Set memory access size to word(2); increases speed of the "load"
size write 2
; set "error" to ignore errors and continue include file execution
error=continue
; The following are 68302 specific commands
; Other CPU's should ignore the error messages
;set BAR register to Base Address 0xe00000, CFC=0 to ignore FC's
setreg @BAR=0xe000
;set OR0 to internal 6 wait-state DTACK, R/W, any FC in 64k block
setreg @OR0=0xdfe0
;set BR0 enable chip select 0(CS0), any FC, Base Address 0
setreg @BR0=0xc001
; return "error" to its default value of abort include for errors
error=abort
;"mwarn off" suppresses memory warning messages during the "load"
mwarn off
load './demo/cdemon.x'
;Turn "mwarn" back on
mwarn on
;Switch to "source-level" mode
mode high

```

Figure 3-3 Sample UNIX include file for 68302 registers

## Using Help

The on-line help information displayed by the debugger is in the ASCII file with the suffix *.hlp*.

Help is available in scrollable menu form or may be invoked with a subject argument.

## Using the help menu

Typing “**help**” or “**h**” invokes the help information menu of XICE topics and commands. There are two levels of help, the top menu level of alphabetized subjects and the lower level of actual help information on each subject.

### Invoke the help menu

```
hhelp
```

Scroll up and down through the menu by using the up and down arrow keys (depicted as “**^**” and “**v**” on the bottom of the help menu). A carriage return selects the subject highlighted by the cursor and displays the next level of help information.

### Scroll down and up using the up/down arrow keys

```
>v  
^
```

### Scroll down to and select the command 'DEFINE'

```
>v  
>Return
```

At this point you can scroll through the subjects at the “help information” level. A carriage return or down arrow (CR/v) goes to either the second page of information on the current subject or to the next subject if there’s only one page. The up arrow scrolls back through the previous subjects. Pressing Escape (Esc) closes the help window and returns you to the Command viewport.

### For example only -Invoking help on the step command

You can also invoke help for a specific command:

```
h step
```

### Exiting help

An "Esc" exits help and returns you to the XICE command line. If you want to leave the help information displayed on the screen while you type in a command use the F7 key to exit help instead of Esc.

### Exit help and return to the command line

```
>Esc
```

## Additional error message information

If an error message pops up for any reason, you may be prompted by the debugger to type **explain** to receive additional information about the error.

## Navigating XICE windows (viewports)

### Activating viewports (selecting XICE windows)

An active viewport is indicated by a shaded box surrounding the viewport. You can activate any XICE viewport in either of two ways. One way is to use the viewport activate command, **vactive (va)**, with the viewport's number as the argument. The viewport's number is located in the upper right hand corner of each viewport.

Another way, perhaps faster, is to simply scroll through the viewports using the **F1** function key.

### Activate the code viewport

```
>va 2
```

### Zooming and unzooming viewports (enlarging and reducing XICE windows)

The **zoom (z)** command toggles viewports between their normal and enlarged sizes.

A viewport can be enlarged in either of two ways. You can enlarge and activate a viewport by using the **zoom** command similar to the way the **vactive** command is used. Or, you can use the **F4** function key to enlarge an active viewport.

**Zoom** or **F4** the enlarged window again to return it to normal size.

### **Zoom the code viewport**

```
~z 2
```

### **Return the code viewport to normal size**

```
~z 2
```

### **Scrolling viewports**

You can scroll up and down in an active viewport by using the up and down arrow keys. For a standard SUN or PC keyboard, use the Home and PgUp keys to go to the beginning or end of a viewport.

## **Modifying and saving debugger start-up options and viewports**

A set of default debugger display and execution options is read in when XICE is invoked. The options control functions such as breakpoint alignment, default radix, viewport display and others. These options can be changed and saved.

In addition to the options, you can also save the size and position information for all the predefined and user defined viewports. The viewport information and options are saved to a file created by the **startup** command and restored when you invoke the debugger.

Detailed functional descriptions of all the options are in the *XRAY Documentation Set* under the **option** command.

## Displaying debugger options

Use the **option (op)** command to display the current set of debugger options. It will zoom the command window to display the options.

### Display the current debugger options and unzoom the command window

```
>op  
>F4
```

## Modifying debugger options

Use the **option** command with an “option name=value” argument to change an option.

We will not modify any options, but an example is shown below.

### For example only - Modifying the debugger default radix

```
op radix=hex
```

## Saving the options and viewports

Use the **startup** command to save options and viewport information to the start-up file. You can choose the name of the start-up file. This allows different users to save personal setups in their own unique start-up files. The **startup** command used with no argument saves the information to a file named *startup.xry*.

To use your saved options, use the **-s** debugger command line switch with your start-up file name as the argument when you invoke the debugger.

We will not save any options now. An example of saving the information to the default start-up file, *startup.xry*, is shown below.

### For example only - Saving options and viewports to default file *startup.xry*

```
startup
```

## Recording a debug session

### Recording commands

Sometimes it may be useful to record the commands used during a debug session. The **log** command opens a file and saves the command line input into the named file. The "log" file can be used as an "include" file which can be loaded and executed by the debugger command **include** to recreate a debug session.

### Recording commands and their output

The **journal** command records both the commands and their output into a file. This will be demonstrated later in the tutorial where we use the command to save the contents of the emulator's "bus cycle trace" memory.

## Convenience features

### Command history

XICE has a command "history" feature similar to that of the UNIX C Shell. You can display a list of executed commands or recall a specific command from the list by using the command **history** (**hi**).

### For example only - Using history

```
hi          (display list of executed commands)
hi step<ret> (recall step command if on history list)
hi step<ret><ret> (recall and execute step command)
```

Another way to re-execute a past command is simply to use the **up/down** arrow keys to scroll through past commands until you reach the desired one, then press **<Return>** to execute the command.

### Command aliasing

XICE allows you to assign a different name to a debugger command. Use the **alias** command to do this. Preferred aliases can be placed in an "include" file and loaded at the start of your debug session

For example you may want to rename the **load** command to **dnl**.

**For example only - Renaming load to ld**

```
alias load=ld
```

**Note**



---

Although XICE allows you to define any alias, you cannot successfully invoke an alias for a command that is itself an alias. Many XICE commands are aliases of XRAY simulator commands. To determine whether a command is already an alias, invoke help for the command. If it is an alias, the help screen says “alias of SS . . . .” If you create and invoke an alias for such a command, an “Unknown Command Entered” error is returned.

---

---

# Using debugger functions

## Getting oriented with the code

When starting a debug session you will want to get oriented with the code, particularly if the code is not your own. The following commands will help you do this.

### Displaying available modules

A quick display of the names of the source modules available for debugging is a good place to start. Use the **printsymbol** (**ps**) command with the **/m** flag and **\*** argument to display all module names. Of course with very large programs containing many modules, this may be impractical.

The command will zoom the command window and display the names of cdeemon's seven modules along with "type" and address information for each module.

### Display module names and unzoom the command window

```
>ps /m *  
>F4
```

**Printsymbol** is an important and versatile command with many other options for displaying symbols and subsets of symbols.

### Current viewing (scope) and execution context

The debugger is capable of viewing a module that is not the current execution module. The current execution module is the module that the program counter (PC) is focused on. If you were to execute a **step** command the debugger would execute the source line pointed to by the PC. Use the **context** (**con**) command to display the current "viewing" and "execution" modules.

## Display context (current viewing and execution modules)

```
~con
```

Note the current viewing module line, CDEMON, will have "(view)" at the end of it, while the current execution module line, address 4044, will end in "(PC)".

## Changing scope

The viewing context can be changed by using the **scope (sc)** command. This will cause the source for the module to be displayed in the CODE viewport. It also allows access to the module's symbols and line numbers without having to type the qualifying module or procedure name, saving a considerable amount of typing.

The **scope** command is case sensitive.

## Change the current scope to the module DATA

```
>sc DATA
```

## Display the current context

```
~con
```

You will see the current viewing module is now "DATA", while "4044" remains the current execution module address.

## Return to scoping the current execution module CDEMON

```
>sc
```

## Selecting assembly or high-level debugging mode

You might be debugging a small piece of code that controls some I/O device and decide you need to work with your code at the assembly level. Use the **mode (m)** command to quickly toggle between high-level and assembly-level debugging modes.

## Change to assembly-level debugging mode

```
>m
```

The code viewport now displays assembly-level code and its corresponding high-level source code, if any.

## Return to high-level debugging mode

```
>h
```

## Other C source operations

There are other debugger commands that display source without changing scope (**list**), evaluate expressions (**cexpression**), find the next occurrence of a given string in the source (**next**), and display parameters passed to procedures (**expand**). These commands are covered in both the on-line help and the *XRAY Documentation Set*.

## Checking the state of the debugger and emulator

When starting a debug session you should take a quick look at the state of the debugger and emulator. This is particularly true if someone else has been using the emulator between your sessions. Also, you should examine the state of the debugger and emulator any time you get unexpected results from breakpoints or event system setups.

The following commands will allow you to view and modify the parameters that control the state of the debugger and emulator.

### Displaying debugger status

Use the **status all** command to display the debugger's current version, directory, log file, journal file, startup file, and loaded absolute file. Have this information at hand if you ever call for factory support.

### Display debugger status

```
>stat all
```

The status information should be displayed in the VIEW(ALL) viewport located directly above the CODE viewport.

### Displaying emulator hardware configuration

Use the **hwconfig** command to display the emulator's hardware configuration and the version of emulator control (shell) code. Have this information at hand if you ever call for factory support. The display will vary depending on your particular configuration.

### Display the emulator's hardware configuration and shell code versions

```
hwconfig
EL1600 Enhanced SCSI Controller, version 0.01
EL1600 1M Overlay, version 0.01
EL1600 Dynamic T & B Board, version 0.01
EL1600 68302 SCSI Shell(00), version 2.00
```

### Softswitches, options, variables, and "double-argument" commands

Three "display variable" commands - **emuvars**, **xicevars**, and **memvars** - show the state of most of the parameters controlling debugger and emulator functionality. Display the remaining parameters with the **evtvars** and **option** commands.

These parameters are referred to as "softswitches" (short for software switches), options, variables, commands, and "double argument" commands. To help remember the names of the commands to display these parameters, you should think of them collectively as "variables".

The variables can all be modified at the command line or in the *xice.cfg* file, with the notable exception of **evtmode**, which can only be modified in the *xice.cfg* file. Also note the state of the variable **evtmode** is not accessible at the XICE command line. You must look in the *xice.cfg* file for this information.

The *xice.cfg* file contains a commented list of the variables along with a brief description of each. This list is a useful reference when you are modifying the *xice.cfg* file. You may want to print a copy of the *xice.cfg* file to use as a quick reference guide.

In the tutorial we will only display the variables. Detailed functional descriptions of the variables can be found in chapter 2 and in the *XICE Installation Guide*.

### **Activate the COMMAND viewport**

```
>va 1
```

You need to **zoom** the command viewport to see all the variables.

```
Zoom the COMMAND viewport  
>z 1
```

### **Displaying emulator variables**

The emulator softswitches control how the emulator treats CPU signals and functions like DMA, timers, chip selects, refresh, and interrupts.

### **Display the emulator variables**

```
>emuvars
```

You should see a list of the emulator's softswitches showing their state and a brief functional description.

### **Displaying XICE variables**

The XICE variables control tracing and event system functions.

### **Display the XICE debugger variables**

```
>xicevars
```

You should see a list of XICE's internal variables showing their state and a brief functional description.

## Displaying XICE memory operation variables

The variables controlling memory access operations are called "double argument" commands in the *xice.cfg* file.

### Display the debugger memory operation variables

```
>memvars
```

You should see a 12x5 matrix showing the twelve memory operations and how each is configured for the four memory access variables

The twelve memory operations are code, comp1, comp2, copyfrom, copyto, diag, fill, read, search, stack, test, and write.

The four memory access variables are shown with a brief description below.

space <b>sp</b> /sd/up/ud/cpu/sc0,3,4	(specify memory space)
size 1	(specify access size 1 "byte", 2 "word", 4 "longword", ANY)
overlay <b>on</b> /off	(specify overlay(on) or target(off) memory accesses)
address <b>phys</b> /logical	(specify physical or logical addressing)

## Checking the state of the target

### Checking the CPU bus

Use the bus command to display the state of the CPU's control lines as sampled at the probetip.

### Display the CPU bus status

```
>bus
```

## Return the COMMAND viewport to normal size

```
>F4
```

## Controlling the Emulator and CPU

### Changing the contents of a CPU register

While debugging your code, you may find a register holding a different value than what you expected. The **setreg** command allows you to directly modify the contents of a CPU register. This lets you replace the questionable value with the expected value and test the results.

### Go to assembly mode and change the contents of the PC register to 0x100

```
>m  
>setreg @pc=0x100
```

Note the PC register value displayed in the REGISTERS viewport has changed to 0100. (You must zoom (Z 14) the REGISTERS viewport on the IBM-PC.)

### Return the contents of the PC register to 0x4044 and return to high level mode

```
>setreg @pc=0x4044  
>m
```

### Other 68000 and 68302 register controls

These are the softswitches that control the DMA (**ted**, **tid**), timer (**drtmr**), interrupt (**fast**, **slo**), refresh (**drtmr**), and chip select (**rirr**, **uir**) registers. These softswitches are covered in Chapter 2 of this supplement.

## Memory control

### Displaying memory addresses and variables

The **dump** (**du**) command displays the contents of memory at a given address or range of addresses in both hexadecimal and ASCII format.

As do most XICE commands, **dump** also accepts a symbol name as an address argument. This allows us to **dump** the contents of the tutorial's "memory mapped" output port, "led\_port", without recalling the port's numerical address. (Note: We could have found the address of led\_port with the **printsymbol** command.)

### Dump the contents of "led\_port"

```
>du led_port
```

Another way of viewing the contents of "led\_port" is to use the **printvalue** (**p**) command. The **printvalue** command displays the values of expressions according to their type. The **printsymbol** (**ps**) command will show "led\_port" is an array of signed char, so **printvalue** will display character values found at "led\_port".

### Display symbol information about "led\_port"

```
>ps led_port
```

### Print the value at "led\_port"

```
>p led_port
```

You may want to keep a continuous display of a variable's value on the screen. The **monitor** (**mon**) command opens the DATA viewport and displays the selected variable. The display is updated during every "run to pause" transition.

### Monitor the variable "led\_port"

```
>mon led_port
```

## Modifying memory

Modify memory with the **setmem** command. Setmem has a switch for byte, word, and longword data arguments. We will use **setmem** with the longword switch, **/l**, to modify the contents of "led\_port", and then view "led\_port" with the **dump** and **printvalue** commands.

### Set memory at "led\_port", then display the new contents

```
>setmem/l led_port=0x58494345
:du/l led_port
>p led_port
```

## Using the single line assembler

There may be times when you need to make a small change to an assembly module, perhaps just to try something out. Use the debugger's built in line assembler to make your patch and avoid a time consuming "exit debugger, edit code, assemble and link, download, and try-it-out" debugging cycle. The line assembler is invoked with the **asm** command.

Below we assemble a simple "nop" loop. To exit the assembler type a **carriage return** on an empty assembler line.

### Assemble a "nop" loop beginning at address 0x9000

```
asm 0x9000
00009000: nop
00009002: nop
00009004: jmp 9000
0000900a: <Return>
```

## Using the memory disassembler

The memory disassembler can only be used with XICE in the "assembly mode".

Disassemble the "nop" loop at 0x9000. The disassembled memory is displayed in the **CODE** viewport.

## Go to assembly mode and disassemble memory at 0x9000

```
.m
:dis 0x9000
00009000 4E71          nop
00009002 4E71          nop
00009004 4EF9 0000 9000 jmp $009000
```

## Return to high level mode

```
.m
```

## Other memory operations

There are other memory commands available that fill memory with a given value (**fill**), copy the contents of one block of memory to another (**copy**), compare the contents of two memory blocks (**compare**), and search through memory for a pattern (**search**). These commands are covered in the *XRAY Documentation Set*.

## Using overlay memory

Overlay memory is emulator memory that can replace target memory by overlaying it, or be used where target memory resources do not exist. Assigning overlay memory to address ranges and access types chosen by the user is called “mapping” overlay.

Note



---

Overlay has a minimum granularity of 2K. If a mapping does not begin and end on a 2K boundary, the emulator automatically adjusts the mapping in both directions to the next 2K boundary and issues a warning that it has adjusted the original mapping.

---

## Displaying the memory map

Use the **ramaccess (ram)** command with no arguments to display the current overlay vs. target memory map.

## Display current overlay vs. target memory map

```
>ram
```

You should see a display of the type of memory (ram, rom, or nomem), who owns it (emulator or target), its address range, and how much emulator memory remains.

## Mapping overlay memory as RAM

Use the **ramaccess** command with a range argument to map overlay memory as read/write memory (RAM). Memory mapped as RAM is fully accessible to the executing program and to the user.

We will not alter the memory map in the tutorial, so an example is shown below.

### For example only - Mapping overlay from 0x1000 to 0x2000 as RAM

```
ram 0x1000..0x2000
```

## Mapping overlay memory as ROM

Use the **romaccess** (**rom**) command with a range argument to map overlay memory as read only memory (ROM).

Memory mapped as ROM will cause a “write violation” break if written to by the executing program. However, the user can still write to this memory using any debugger memory write command such as **setmem** or **fill**.

An example is shown below.

### For example only - Mapping overlay from 0 to 0xfff as ROM

```
rom 0x0..0xfff
```

## Mapping memory as illegal access space

Memory can be mapped as illegal or non-existent by the **nomemaccess** (**nomem**) command.

Memory mapped as "nomem" causes an "illegal access" break when the executing program tries to access it for any reason. This is useful when implemented as a built-in bounds checker for the executing program. If there are areas in the memory map that nothing should access, map them as **nomem**.

Memory mapped as "nomem" is also unavailable to the user, even through debugger memory commands such as **setmem** or **fill**.

An example is shown below.

#### **For example only - Mapping 0x1000 to 0x2000 as illegal memory**

```
nomem 0x1000..0x1fff
```

#### **Mapping overlay memory back to target memory**

Use the **ramaccess** command with the **=target** argument to reassign overlayed memory to the target.

An example is shown below.

#### **For example only - Returning overlay memory 0x1000 to 0x2000 to target**

```
ram 0x1000..0x1fff=target
```

#### **Copying target memory contents to overlay memory**

The **ramaccess** command, when used with **=copy**, first maps overlay memory over the range argument and then copies the contents of target memory into that range of overlay memory.

Use this command when you need to copy the contents of your target ROM or PROM into overlay memory for patching, to avoid having to burn a new ROM.

An example is shown below.

## **For example only - Copying the contents of target memory into overlay**

```
ram 0x9000..0x9fff=copy
```

## **Basic breakpoints**

Basic breakpoints include access and instruction breakpoints. Simple to set up and use, they let you stop emulation at a predetermined location in the program.

### **Setting access breakpoints**

Access breakpoints are set to break on a read status (**br**), a write status (**bw**), or don't-care for a read or write (**ba**) of the breakpoint address. These breakpoints are implemented using emulator hardware and may be set in RAM or ROM.

You cannot set an access breakpoint when any event system triggers are armed. Disarming the triggers will allow you to set access breakpoints. Likewise, setting access breakpoints causes the event system to be disabled. Clearing the access breakpoints will allow you to arm the event system triggers.

Macros can be attached to access breakpoints. You may have multiple **ba**, **br**, and **bw** breakpoints set, each with its own macro attached. Macros are illustrated on page S3-42.

### **Set a write access breakpoint at "led\_port"**

```
>bw led_port
```

### **Setting instruction breakpoints**

Instruction breakpoints (**bi**) are software implemented breakpoints. They use the TRAP instruction to temporarily replace the instruction at the breakpoint address. These breakpoints can only be set in RAM. There must also be RAM located at the "scratch" address to accommodate the TRAP instruction's interrupt service routine.

A **bi** uses one each of the emulator's two address and status comparators. The remaining address and status comparators are available for access breakpoints. This means if you set a **bi** you can additionally set 3 single-address access breakpoints of the same type (all **br**'s, for example) or one range access breakpoint.

### Set an instruction breakpoint at outled

```
>bi outled
```

### Clearing breakpoints

Use the **clear** (**cl**) command to clear all breakpoints. Use **clear** with a number or range argument to clear a particular breakpoint or group of breakpoints.

### Clear breakpoints 1 and 2

```
>cl 1..2
```

## Program execution and related commands

The following commands control resetting the CPU, restoring the program start address, and executing the program in real-time or in steps at a time.

### Resetting the processor

Use the **reset** (**rese**) command to restore the processor to its initial reset state.

### Reset the CPU

```
>rese
```

### Restoring the program start address

Use the **restart** (**rest**) command to reset the program counter to the program's starting address. For *cdemon.x* this returns us to "start:" in the ALIB module, address 0x4044.

### Restore the program start address

```
>rest
```

## Starting and stopping program execution

Use the **go (g)** command to start or continue program execution. The program will execute until a breakpoint is reached, an error occurs, or the user stops emulation with a **CTRL-C**.

Use the **go** command with an address and a passcount to execute until the address is seen "passcount" number of times. The command sets a temporary breakpoint at the address and counts each occurrence of the breakpoint.

### Execute until "outled" is seen four times

```
>g outled%%4
```

After a few moments, the emulator will break and display the PC value at the time execution stopped.

## Stepping through the program

Stepping refers to executing code a number of lines at a time. Single stepping executes either one source line or one assembly line of code at a time, depending on which mode you are in. To single step use the **step (s)** command without a number argument.

### For example only - Executing one line of code and five lines of code

```
s  
s 5
```

Use the **stepper (so)** command if you want to single step but do not want to step through called routines. This command will execute the entire called routine then stop.

Use the **gostep (gos)** command if you want to step continuously until a specific condition is met. The condition is defined by a macro you attach to the **gostep** instruction. For instance, **gostep** can be used to step until a register holds a particular value.

**For example only - Stepping until a condition defined in “my\_macro” is met**

```
gos my_macro()
```

## Capturing and displaying execution trace history

The trace capture feature lets the user observe exactly how the code executed. Raw trace consists of CPU bus level information including address, data, status, and an optional 16 channels of logic state or timestamp information. Disassembled trace is displayed as assembly, source, or a mixture of both. Raw and disassembled trace are both displayed in the COMMAND viewport.

In high level mode (source mode) the TRACE viewport displays a trace of the “procedure calling chain”. Don’t confuse this with the raw and disassembled trace discussed above. The TRACE viewport is covered in depth in chapter 2 of the *XRAY Documentation Set*.

### Clearing trace memory

You may want to clear the trace memory buffer of previous trace information before running your code. This ensures all information in the trace buffer will be newly acquired. Use the **trcclr** command to clear the trace memory buffer.

### Clear the trace memory buffer

```
>trcclr
```

### Capturing trace in run mode and pause mode

Unless conditionally tracing with the event system, the trace capture feature is always enabled for run mode. Every time you use **go** or **step**, the bus information generated is captured in the trace buffer.

An emulator softswitch, **ppt**, controls the capture of additional information. With **ppt on** you can capture bus cycle information generated by XICE memory read and write commands such as **setmem**, **fill**, **copy**, **diag**, and others. This

trace information can assist you in diagnosing general memory problems or memory errors that may have shown up in one of XICE's ram diagnostic tests (**diag**).

Also, with **ppt on**, cycles generated by XICE memory commands or by downloading code with the **load** command are included in trace memory. The **load** command cycles can be a valuable source of troubleshooting information when a download fails for some reason. You can examine the last cycle in trace memory and determine if the download went to valid RAM memory, nonexistent memory, or ROM, for example.

To collect trace information we will **restart** and then **go** until we reach the function "outled".

### **Restart, then go to "outled"**

```
>rest  
>g outled
```

### **Displaying raw trace history**

Use **drt** for displaying raw bus cycle information and optional logic state and timestamp information.

### **Display the captured raw trace information**

```
>drt
```

Zoom the **COMMAND** viewport and examine the raw trace. You can scroll up and down in the viewport with the up/down arrow keys to view trace that may have scrolled off the display.

### **Zoom the COMMAND viewport**

```
>z 1
```

The **FRAME** numbers on the far left of the trace are used to reference when in trace history the information occurred. The lower line numbers are the last cycles captured prior to a "break" in emulation. The "break" at trace line 1 occurred when we reached the function "outled".

The other raw trace columns show the address (ADDRESS), the data (DATA), Interrupt Priority Level (IPL), Function Code (FCn), type of memory cycle (MEM), flags set (FLAGS), and logic state information (LSA BITS) when each bus cycle was captured.

Additionally, trace for the 68302 shows a column of information on DMA cycles (DMA), and on the CPU internal access pin (IAC). For the 68000, these columns are replaced by information on the state of valid peripheral access pins (VPA), and the state of the memory access pins (VMA).

### Searching trace history for a pattern (emulator only)

To search trace memory for patterns, use the **tsrch** (**ts**) command. The command syntax is similar to the **ev** command. You may qualify the search with combinations of address, data, and lsa patterns, and status. You may also specify a starting line number in trace history.

### Search trace history for an occurrence of a write to address 0xfe

```
>ts addr=0xfe,stat=wr
```

### Displaying disassembled trace history

Use **dtb** (display trace backwards) for displaying the trace buffer information formatted in assembly or high-level mode, or as an interleaving of both modes. The **dtf** (display trace forwards) command performs the same trace display function, but in a different direction. Use the **dt** command with a start address to begin disassembling at a particular line in trace.

The **trcmode** XICE variable controls the disassembled trace display mode. The variable's default (**both**) causes an interleaving of assembly and source.

### Display the trace information in disassembled format

```
>dtb
```

The numbers on the far left of the disassembled trace correspond directly to the FRAME numbers on the far left of the raw trace display. They are useful when correlating a line of disassembled trace to its bus cycle equivalent line in raw trace.

Observe the call to the function “outled”, JSR outled, and the source line for the function “outled”, outled(0xFE).

### **Saving trace to a file**

You may need a hardcopy of trace or a copy of trace on disk for later referencing. Or, you may have a problem that requires factory support. The Applications department might request a hardcopy of trace memory to assist in solving the problem.

Earlier we discussed the **journal (jou)** command, which records both the commands and their output into a file. You can use the **journal** command to save a partial or entire trace disassembly into a file. The example below shows how to save a trace memory display to a file.

### **For example only - Saving part of a raw trace to a file named *trace.raw***

```
jou on="trace.raw"  
drt 0..42  
jou off
```

**jou on="trace.raw"** creates a file named *trace.raw* as the journal file. **drt 0..42** displays raw traces lines 0 through 42. This display goes to both the COMMAND viewport and the journal file. **jou off** causes journaling to cease and closes the journal file.

Using the **/a** option with **jou** allows you reopen and append to an existing file.

## Executing XICE commands in run mode (dynamic run mode-drun)

The **drun** command lets you use XICE commands without stopping program execution (run mode).

For instance, you may want to examine trace history (**drt** or **dtb**) while executing your program. If you enter run mode using **drun** instead of **go**, you can use the **drt** command to display the trace history, gathered up to the point where you entered the **drt** command, while the target program continues to run.

To exit dynamic run mode use the **dstop** command.

### Restart, enter dynamic run mode, then display raw trace history

```
>rest  
>drun  
>drt
```

### Zoom command window, view raw trace, then unzoom

```
>z 1  
>z 1
```

Use the **dupdate** command in dynamic run mode to cause the code, register, stack/trace, and data viewports to be updated at the interval given in the command's argument. The default argument value is 20 polls per minute.

Note that you cannot enter commands while in this mode, and that real time operation is sacrificed during the command's polling process.

### Switch to assembly level, enter update mode, and then observe the stack and register viewports being updated (60 times per minute)

```
>m  
>dupdate 60
```

**Exit dupdate mode (control-c), exit dynamic run mode (dstop), then switch back to high-level mode**

```
>Control-c  
>dstop  
>m
```

## Logic state and timestamp options

Logic state probe and timestamp probe options are available from Applied Microsystems. If you have either of these options, see Chapter 6 of this supplement for information on how to use the timestamp option and the following XICE variables. These variables control capturing and displaying logic state and timestamp information.

### XICE variables for logic state and timestamp options

```
tstamp (display lsa or timestamp info on/off)  
trcframe (cycle number for time 0 timestamp in display)  
trcint (display interval or offset timestamp)  
tunits (timestamp units for raw trace 0x0)
```

## Debugger macros

Macros provide an efficient means of executing repetitive tasks or generalizing a task that originally acted on only a specific item. XICE uses the same C-like sequence of expressions, statements, and debugger commands as XRAY to define and invoke macros. Chapter 4 of the *XRAY Reference Manual* in the *XRAY Documentation Set* is devoted to explaining how to generate your own macros and to use the predefined macros that come with XICE. The following section demonstrates briefly how to create a macro and then save it into an “include” file that can be executed by the debugger.

### Creating a macro

Use the **define (def)** command to create a macro. This puts XICE in the macro define mode. Notice the prompt will change from a greater-than sign (>) to a colon (:). A period (.) in the first column of the line exits macro definition mode.

Most of the commands found in this supplement are Applied's emulator-specific aliases of "set status (ss)" commands. When these commands are used in a macro you must precede and follow the command "\$," preface the command with "ss," and usually follow the command with a comma to accommodate the XICE command line parser. To see whether a command is an alias of a "set status" command, invoke on-line help for the command in question. Then press **<return>**. There will be an "alias of SS command\_name" message in the upper right corner of the help screen, i.e. for **drt** you will see "alias of SS DRT". The macro we will create demonstrates using the aliased command **drt**.

### Define a macro named **dmp\_trc**

```
>def dmp_trc()  
: {  
: $  
: ss drt,  
: $  
: ;  
: }  
: .
```

### Displaying a macro

Use the **show** command to display a macro.

### Display the macro **dmp\_trc**

```
>sh dmp_trc
```

### Deleting a macro

Use the **delete** command to delete a macro. An example follows.

### For example only - deleting a macro

```
del big_mac
```

### **Saving a macro to a file**

After you determine that your macro works, you may want to save it to a file for later use. The procedure to do this consists of XICE commands to open a file and assign it a viewport number (`fopen`), display the macro (`show`) into the file, and close the file (`vclose`). The resulting file can be used as an include file that recreates the macro.

### **Save a macro to a file**

```
>fopen 50, "dmp_trc.inc"  
>show dmp_trc,50  
>vclose 50
```

**Fopen** should have created a file named *dmp\_trc.inc* in the current directory. The file contains the commands necessary to create the macro **dmp\_trc**, placed there by the **show** command.

### **Assigning a macro to a breakpoint**

A macro can be assigned to a breakpoint by setting a breakpoint and following it with “;your\_macro()”. The macro is executed when the breakpoint occurs.

### **Assign macro “dmp\_trc” to a write access breakpoint at “led\_port”**

```
>bw led_port;dmp_trc()
```

### **Restart, then go till the breakpoint is reached**

```
>rest  
>g
```

When the breakpoint at “led\_port” occurred, emulation stopped and raw trace information was immediately displayed in the **COMMAND** viewport.

### **Return the COMMAND viewport to normal size**

```
>F4
```

Access breakpoints and event system breakpoints are mutually exclusive. We need to clear the write access breakpoint before continuing on to the event system.

### Clear write breakpoint number 1

```
>cl 1
```

## Using the event system

Sometimes running to a basic breakpoint and examining trace history does not provide information specific enough to debug your target's code or hardware. Also, you may want the emulator to perform some action other than breaking when the conditions become true. You may need to trigger an oscilloscope after a complex set of CPU bus cycle conditions become true, or to trace only certain types of bus cycle information under certain conditions. For example, the conditions might be the fifth write that a specific subroutine makes to a certain I/O location.

The event system supplies the mechanism to define conditions and take actions by creating **event** statements composed of logically combined conditions and binding these to **trigger** statements that perform the actions. This mechanism allows the emulator to perform various actions based on events of complexity far surpassing that of simple breakpoints.

This section will help you get started using the event system. Comprehensive user information and descriptions of all available conditions and actions are in Chapter 4, "Using Breakpoints and the Event System."

### General information

The event system is implemented with emulator hardware and can be used in both RAM and ROM regions.

Setting access breakpoints disables the event system. Clearing the access breakpoints will allow you to arm event system triggers.

## Step 1: Setting up event statements

The first step in setting up an event statement is deciding what condition(s) you need to include. For most simple address and status conditions you probably need only an access breakpoint. We will start out here with those conditions however, to keep the first event statement simple.

### Define an event statement for a write to "led\_port"

```
>ev{1}=addr==led_port,stat==wr
```

**ev{1}**= begins the definition of event number 1.

**addr==led\_port** defines "led\_port" as the address of interest.

**stat==wr** defines the access to "led\_port" as a write.

### Displaying event status

Use **stat ev** to display the event in the VIEW(EV) viewport.

```
>stat ev
```

The first line in the VIEW(EV) viewport indicates there were 32 events available. We used one event, leaving 31 currently available.

The second and third lines display the event we set up, EV{1}. Notice that the address is displayed in both numerical form and by its symbolic name, "led\_port".

The remaining lines indicate that no other events are defined.

If we had defined many events you would need to zoom the viewport to display them. The following demonstrates zooming and scrolling the VIEW(EV) viewport.

### Zoom the VIEW(EV) viewport, scroll around, then unzoom

```
>z 24  
><down arrow>  
><up arrow>  
>z 24
```

## Step 2: Setting up trigger statements (assigning events to actions)

Next, you choose what action(s) are taken when the conditions defined in the event statement(s) occur. The event statement is tied to the action(s) by forming a trigger statement. When the event becomes true the actions happen.

We'll bind the simple action of stopping emulation to our event statement by defining trigger statement 1.

### Define a trigger binding the break action to ev{1}

```
>trig{1}=ev{1},break
```

### Arming triggers

Trigger statements must be "armed" before they are considered active. The easiest way to arm triggers is to leave the "auto-arm" variable **evtarm** at its default state of **on**. With **evtarm on** the triggers are automatically armed as soon as they are defined.

Triggers are armed for a particular "group". The **evtgrp** command determines what group a trigger statement is armed for when the trigger statement is defined. If you don't need to use an additional "group" of triggers leave **evtgrp** set to **1**. In this tutorial we leave **evtgrp** at its default value of **1**. This means the trigger we set up is armed for group 1.

### Displaying trigger status

Use **stat trig** to display the trigger statement in the **VIEW(TRIG)** viewport.

### Display trigger status and zoom the **VIEW(TRIG)** viewport

```
>stat trig
>z 24
```

The first line in the **VIEW(TRIG)** viewport indicates there were 16 triggers available. We used one, leaving 15 currently available.

The second line shows trigger statement 1 (TRIG {1}) is associated with (=) event statement 1 (EV{1}).

The third line indicates trigger 1 is armed for group 1.

The fourth line shows the action to take.

The fifth line shows the actual trigger statement definition.

The remaining lines indicate the other triggers are undefined, unarmed, and available (CLEAR).

### **Unzoom the VIEW(TRIG) viewport**

```
>z 24
```

### **Step 3: Using the trigger statement**

The trigger statement we set up is armed and ready for use. As soon as we **go** into "run" mode, the event system will unobtrusively monitor the executing environment until the event statement conditions are met. When this happens the actions in the trigger statement occur.

### **Restart, then run the program until the event systems takes over**

```
>rest  
>g
```

The emulator will "break" and display the current PC value. In the CODE viewport you should see a highlighted source line indicating where the break occurred. The symbol "led\_port" should also be on this line.

### **Assigning a macro to an event system "break" action (breakcomplex)**

Use the **breakcomplex (bc)** command to tie a macro to an event system "break" action. Since it severely limits the event system when in effect (only one armed trigger allowed), this command should only be used when you absolutely need to tie a macro to an event system "break" action. Use a macro tied to a basic breakpoint whenever possible.

To use **bc** the **evtmode** variable must be **on**. This variable's default is **off**. Unlike most other XICE variables, **evtmode** can only be changed by exiting the debugger, modifying the **SW\_EVTMODE** command in the *xice.cfg* file, and then re-invoking the debugger.

You must set up for a **bc** in a carefully prescribed order.

1. Set up the event statement.
2. Tie the macro to the trigger statement and the **bc**.
3. Define the trigger statement with an event statement but no action. (No action is used in the trigger statement since the "break" action is built into the **bc** command.)

An example demonstrating the exact order of commands necessary to tie a macro to an event system "break" trigger follows. Assume **evtmode** is **on**.

**For example only - Attaching the macro "dmp\_trc" to an event system trigger**

```
ev{1}=addr==led_port,stat==wr
bc trig{1}; dmp_trc()
trig{1}=ev{1}
```

### Additional event system features

In addition to the simple conditions and actions illustrated here, the event system possesses many advanced features such as groups, counters, timers, flags, "soft shutdown", conditional tracing, trigger generation, and others. These features are covered in Chapter 4 of this supplement.

## Scope loops and diagnostics

Built in scope loops and memory diagnostic programs are included with the debugger in the form of **diag** commands. These programs save you from writing your own routines to test memory or to stimulate memory for "scoping" or logic analysis.

Another diagnostic, named **crc**, calculates the CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy check) over the desired range.

### **Memory and IO read/write scope loops**

Diagnostic numbers 2 through 8 are used to perform reads and/or writes of selected memory with patterns chosen by the user.

#### **For example only - scope loop, continuous read of address 0x4000**

```
diag 2,0x4000
```

### **Memory diagnostics, simple and complex**

Diagnostic numbers 0 and 1 perform simple and complex diagnostics on the selected memory.

#### **For example only - complex memory test of address range 0x2000 to 0x2400**

```
diag 0,0x2000..0x2400
```

### **Cyclic Redundancy Check**

Use the **crc** command with a range argument to perform a CRC-16 of the specified range. The command will return a hex value for the CRC.

#### **For example only - cyclic redundancy check of address range 0x2000 to 0x2400**

```
crc 0x2000..0x2400
```

## Chapter 4

# Using Breakpoints and the Event System

---

## Overview

This chapter covers the breakpoint and conditional control features of XICE when used with the EL 1600 event system.

Basic breakpoints are tools for interrupting emulation or simulation in order to inspect trace for insight into code execution. Typically, they take two forms: access breakpoints and execution breakpoints.

The EL 1600 event system provides XICE with additional flexibility both in what can cause the emulator to intervene in code execution and in what actions can occur. These features provide powerful capabilities for debugging and integration.

Because all break capabilities and event conditionals are implemented using event system resources, the following sections explain both in terms of event system resource use. The initial sections explain the automatic invocation of event resources to provide basic access and execution breakpoints. Later sections explore using the full power of the event system to control emulation using sets of conditionals that you define.

## Emulator and simulator versions of the debugger

This chapter deals only with XICE in-circuit debugger extensions to the XRAY simulated event system. The commands mentioned here are documented in the alphabetical command reference, Chapter 2, of this supplement. The XICE version uses emulator hardware resources to exercise and respond to actual processor and other target resources. For information about the XRAY simulator's event system, refer to the SET STATUS command description in the *XRAY Reference Manual*.

## Breakpoint and event system commands

The following XICE commands comprise those for basic breakpoints and the event system.

<b>Basic Breakpoint Command Names</b>	<b>Mnemonic</b>	<b>Function</b>
BREAKACCESS	BA	Set a breakpoint on access to specified address(es)
BREAKINSTRUCTION	BI or B	Set a breakpoint on specified instruction
BREAKREAD	BR	Set a breakpoint on a read at specified address
BREAKWRITE	BW	Set a breakpoint on a write at specified address
<b>Event System Command Names</b>	<b>Mnemonic</b>	<b>Function</b>
BREAKCOMPLEX	BC	Set a breakpoint that calls a named macro.
EV	EV	Define event statement
EVTARM	EVTARM	Enable/disable automatic trigger arming
EVTCLR	EVTCLR	Clear event system
EVTGRP	EVTGRP	Specify event group
EVTVARS	EVTVARS	Display all event state variables
STATUS EVENT	STAT EV	Display event statement(s)
STATUS TRIGGER	STAT TRIG	Display trigger statement(s)
TRIG	TRIG	Define trigger statement

---

## Working with basic breakpoints

You use a breakpoint to examine behavior of the target under certain controlled conditions. Typically you set breakpoints either on accesses to specific memory locations or on specific instructions in code. This is very helpful in isolating bugs when troubleshooting hardware and software in the target environment.

### Setting basic breakpoints

There are two categories of basic breakpoints: access and instruction breakpoints. You use an access breakpoint (**BA**) to break on reads and/or writes to data and program locations. By specifying the type of access, you can limit the access break to break exclusively on read (**BR**) or write (**BW**) accesses. When you want to stop program execution on a particular instruction in your code, you use an instruction breakpoint (**BI**) or a temporary “go-until” breakpoint.

You set up basic breakpoints by typing the appropriate breakpoint command at the prompt. The debugger manages the event resources, assigns a number to each breakpoint for reference, and displays them in the breakpoint viewport (va 25).

### Displaying breakpoints

Breakpoints are displayed in viewport 25. Using the **VACTIVE** command (**VA 25**), you can see the current breakpoints. This viewport also opens when you set a breakpoint, issue a breakpoint command without an argument, or use the command **OPTION BREAK ON**. (**OPTION BREAK SWAP** returns the window to normal mode.)

## Clearing breakpoints

Breakpoints may be cleared using the **CLEAR** command. You can clear an individual breakpoint by giving its number or all breakpoints by not specifying a number.

## Instruction breakpoints (**BI**, **GO\_instruction**)

XICE uses a software execution breakpoint mechanism to provide up to 32 instruction execution breakpoints (**BI**), as well as temporary breakpoints (**GO\_instruction**) and high-level single stepping. The break occurs immediately before the instruction actually executes.

Use the following syntax:

Example	Meaning
<b>BI #20</b>	Sets a breakpoint at line number 20. May require module name.
<b>BI SIEVE\#28</b>	Sets a breakpoint at line number 28 in the module SIEVE.
<b>BI 0x2210..0x2216</b>	Sets breakpoints starting at address 2210 and ending at address 2216 (hexadecimal), assembly-level mode only.
<b>BREAKI #1..#4</b>	Sets breakpoints starting at line number 1 and ending at line number 4.
<b>BI #15..#18;FOO()</b>	Sets breakpoints starting at line number 15 and ending at line number 18. Executes macro FOO after each line.

<code>BI #10;when(i==3)</code>	Sets a breakpoint at line number 10 and stops only if variable <code>i</code> is equal to 3.
<code>BI 0x93</code>	Sets a breakpoint at address 93 (hexadecimal), assembly-level mode only.
<code>BI step</code>	Sets a breakpoint at the address of step.

## Ranges

You can specify an address range when defining a basic breakpoint (**BI**). XICE handles ranges by breaking them into multiple individual single-point breakpoints. Thus, if you specify that a breakpoint should be for a range of 20 addresses, you may set only 12 additional breakpoints.

## Setting one-time breakpoints

A temporary or one-time breakpoint is an execution breakpoint attached to the current XICE GO instruction. Temporary breakpoints are commonly used to skip over a section of code or a subroutine. You can either click on an instruction in the code window (platforms with mouse support only) or enter the address or line number on which to break as a suffix to the GO command.

<code>go 0x1234</code>	Tells the emulator to run until it sees address 0x1234 on the bus
------------------------	---

The same software execution breakpoint mechanism is used; the emulator runs to it and clears the breakpoint after breaking. If a macro or other operator is attached, it acts just as it would if attached to permanent breakpoints.

## Trace display

When you view disassembled trace after an instruction breakpoint is reached, the display shows the instruction break at the point you defined. However, the raw trace display may

show extra pre-fetches that result from filling the CPU pipeline. The break has occurred at the specified point, as is shown by the CPU program counter (PC).

### Initial setup

The execution breakpoint mechanism replaces the actual instruction in memory with a TRAP *n* instruction and sets an access breakpoint to stop execution on instruction fetches in the interrupt service routine. Consequently, these breakpoints *will* use target or overlay resources and can only be used in writable memory. So some setup is necessary before the initial use of execution breakpoints and temporary breakpoints.

In most cases, setup is virtually transparent, even for code that resides in PROM, if you use overlay memory and the defaults in *xice.cfg*:

- Dedicate a TRAP for XICE to use.

The default set in *xice.cfg* is TRAP 15; if your code makes no use of this trap, skip to the next bullet.

You must allocate exclusive use of one of the 16 TRAP vectors to XICE. Use the EXVEC command, or set a default with the SW\_EXVEC softswitch in *xice.cfg*.

The assigned trap in the vector table must be in writable memory so that it can be modified to point to the scratch area. This memory may be target RAM or emulator overlay ROM or RAM. If your vector table resides in target ROM or PROM, use the emulator's overlay memory to map the vector area as ROM; then the vector can be modified by XICE, but the area is protected from target writes during program execution. For example, if the vector table resides at 0x0000..0x0013 in target PROM, enter the following to map it to overlay ROM:

```
rom 0x0000..0x0013
```

- Define scratch space in writable memory.

The default 8-byte scratch space set in *xice.cfg* starts at 0x9ff0; if your program never makes use of this area, skip to the next bullet.

XICE needs 8 bytes of writable memory for its breakpoint routine. This SCRATCH memory area may be either target RAM or emulator overlay RAM or ROM. If you do not have any unused target RAM, pick an area of target memory outside the boundaries of your memory map, and map overlay to that area.

Set the SW\_SCRATCH softswitch in *xice.cfg* to the scratch area's starting address or allocate scratch space using the SCRATCH command before using a BI or temporary breakpoint. If the area you select does not return DTACK, see the guidelines in "Working within the limits".

- Ensure that the breakpoint falls on an instruction boundary.

If you use an instruction's label, XICE always places the breakpoint in the correct place. If you use a hex address in assembly mode or a line number in source mode, XICE does not check for alignment. In some instances, code corruption can result if you do not place the breakpoint on the start of the instruction.

- Ensure that the instruction resides in writable memory.

The memory location on which you are placing the instruction breakpoint must be in writable memory so that the actual instruction can be replaced by the trap instruction. This may be either target RAM or emulator overlay memory. If the code resides in PROM, use the emulator's overlay memory to map the area as ROM; the code space can then be modified by XICE, but the area is protected from target writes during program execution.

For example, to overlay the *wait* instruction from target PROM to ROM overlay, enter:

```
rom wait=copy
```

For example, this is what takes place if you set an execution breakpoint on *wait* in the *cdemon* program using the defaults for scratch RAM and exception vectors:

### **bi wait**

1. An address comparator and status comparator are set up to monitor execution of the code in the SCRATCH memory area at 0x9fff.
2. The *wait* instruction is replaced by the trap instruction specified by TRAP 15. The original *wait* instruction is saved to be restored immediately following any breakpoint.
3. During program execution, the trap executes.
4. The trap instruction causes an interrupt through the EXVEC trap vector. Code execution then begins in the SCRATCH memory area.
5. The event system detects program execution in the SCRATCH memory area and triggers the breakpoint.
6. The break is reported to XICE, and the *wait* instruction is restored in code.

### **Working within the limits**

Execution breakpoints consume event system resources and affect what is possible using other features. In general, the emulator manages these resources and warns you when it makes adjustments and presents an error when resources are exhausted or when you attempt something that creates a conflict. So you need not concern yourself with more than the following general guidelines.

- If you use them in addition to the event system, note that instruction breakpoints consume an address and a status resource in each event group. Limit event system address/status resource consumption to no more than one address and one status comparator in each group. Set up the event and trigger statements, but leave them disarmed until you are ready to use them.

- ❑ You can specify an address range. XICE handles ranges by breaking them into multiple individual single-point breakpoints. Thus, if you specify that a breakpoint should be for a range of 20 addresses, you may set only 12 additional breakpoints.
- ❑ If you use them with access breakpoints, note the limitations explained in the “Access breakpoints” section that follows.
- ❑ When XICE is invoked, it performs a read of the area designated for SCRATCH if SW\_SCRATCH is specified in *xice.cfg*. If SCRATCH is set to an area of memory that does not return a DTACK at the end of the read, it will hang XICE. In such a case, comment out the default address for SCRATCH (0x9ff0) in the *xice.cfg* file. Then specify the address for SCRATCH before setting any breakpoints by using the SCRATCH command or preferably in an include file when you invoke XICE.

## Access breakpoints (BA, BR, BW)

An access breakpoint sets a read, write, or read/write breakpoint at the specified memory location or range. An access breakpoint halts program execution each time the target program attempts the specified type of access at the specified location(s).

Use an ampersand (&) to reference symbolic addresses rather than just the symbol names. Using a symbol name alone returns its value, not the address.

You have up to 6 access breakpoints of the same type (e.g., all reads) or up to 3 each of two different types. They are set using the syntax:

```
[ ba | br | bw ] [ address | address_range ] [ ;macro_name ]
```

**ba** for read or write access

**br** for read access

**bw** for write access

<b>Example</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
BR 0x300	Sets a read access breakpoint at address 300 (hexadecimal).
BW @sieve\flags	Sets a write access breakpoint at the address of the variable array flags in the root named @sieve.
BA flags..flags+10	Sets read/write access breakpoint starting at the address of the array flags and ending 10 bytes after the address of flags.
BR 20h..30h;FOO()	Sets read access breakpoints from address 20h (hexadecimal) to 30h and executes the macro FOO on every breakpoint between these addresses.
BR &flags[0]	Sets a read access breakpoint at the address of array element flags[0].
BA prime	<p>Sets a read/write access breakpoint at the address referred to by the value in variable prime.</p> <p>This command is correct if prime is a pointer. The breakpoint is set at the location of the variable prime. For example, if the value of prime is 0x0123, a breakpoint is set at the address 0x0123.</p>

This command may not be correct if `prime` is a scalar, since the value in `prime` is treated as an address and the breakpoint is set at that address rather than at the address of the variable `prime`.

**BW &prime**

Sets a write access breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime` regardless of its type.

This command is correct if `prime` is a scalar; it sets a breakpoint at the address of the variable `prime`.

If `prime` is a pointer, the breakpoint is set at the address of the pointer rather than at the address it is pointing to (i.e., `prime`).

**BA &count; when (k<30)**

Sets a read/write access breakpoint at the address of `count` and only stops when the value of `k` is less than 30.

Access breakpoints begin breaking on the cycle in which the access occurs but may continue or “skid” several cycles after access to the breakpoint location.

XICE performs the following functions when it encounters an access breakpoint:

1. Completes the execution of the instruction at that location.
2. Suspends program execution.
3. Executes a macro (if one was specified when the breakpoint was set). Depending on the macro, the debugger will do one of the following:
  - If the macro return value is true (nonzero), the debugger resumes execution at the instruction immediately after the breakpoint.
  - If the macro return value is false (zero), the debugger returns to command mode and displays breakpoint information.
4. If a macro was not specified, XICE returns to command mode and displays updated breakpoint information.

### **Working within the limits**

Access breakpoints consume event system resources and affect what is possible using other features. In general, the emulator manages these resources and warns you when it makes adjustments and presents an error when resources are exhausted or when you attempt something that creates a conflict. So you need not concern yourself with more than the following general guidelines.

- ❑ Up to 6 access breakpoints are possible when you are not using BI execution breakpoints. You can have 6 breakpoints of one access type (read/write/either) or two groups of 3 with different access types.
- ❑ Up to 3 access breaks of the same type (**ba**, **br**, or **bw**) are possible when you do use BI execution breakpoints. The first BI uses one each of the two available address and status comparators, leaving one of each for use with access breakpoints. Each address comparator may have three address points or one range associated with it; hence the three possible access breakpoints.
- ❑ Currently, an XRAY68K core limitation causes an error when you attempt to set an access breakpoint of one access type within a previously defined range of another access type. For example, if you set a read access break over the

range 0x4000..0x47ff, you cannot set a write access break for an address within that range.

- ❑ Setting an access breakpoint disables the event system. Likewise, arming an event trigger prevents use of access breakpoints.

## Breakpoint latency

Instruction breakpoints have no execution latency associated with them. The break always occurs immediately prior to the execution of the instruction in question. Since the execution break mechanism does not generate any external events, there is no time-latency either.

The execution delay associated with an access breakpoint is up to six clock cycles, plus any instructions currently in progress at the time the request is completed.

---

## Working with the event system

The event system provides emulator, target, and execution break control, allowing you to monitor any predefined series of conditions in realtime and then perform emulator actions based on those conditions.

The event system covered in this chapter is only available in XICE, the emulator version of the debugger. It monitors target information at the bus cycle level, including every read or write cycle that the microprocessor executes. The event system “sees” every signal that can affect the target system. It can take a variety of actions based on conditions that you predefine.

You can think of events (conditions) as inputs to the event system and triggers as statements that tie inputs to outputs. Figure 4-1 shows the structure of the event system. The possible events are listed on the left, and the possible triggers are listed on the right.

Basic concepts are introduced in Figure 4-1 and outlined in “Working with the Event System.” More complete coverage of each procedure can be found under “Events” and “Triggers” later in this section. The tutorial in Chapter 3 also provides a practical exercise in event system use.

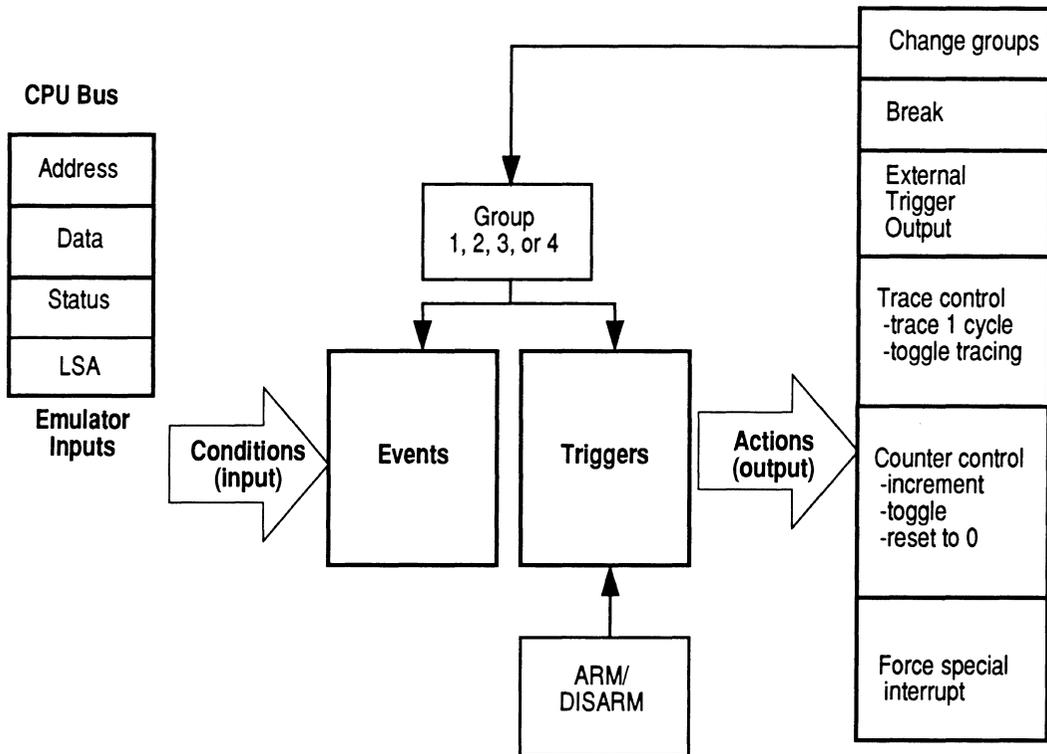


Figure 4-1 Event system structure

To use the event system, you first define conditions (event statements) using the **EV** command. Then, using the **TRIG** command, you define actions (trigger statements) that are to take place under those conditions. Up to 32 event statements and 16 trigger statements can be defined. Typically, you will modify the construction of the event system during the course of a debugging session. You can employ different events and triggers from among those defined as you go.

In order to be in effect, an event statement must:

- ❑ be defined
- ❑ be referred to in an active trigger statement

In order to be active, a trigger statement must:

- ❑ contain a reference to one or more event statements that are in effect
- ❑ be armed
- ❑ be in the group that is current

If you set **EVTARM** to **ON**, triggers are armed by default when defined. The event system hardware resources may limit the number of triggers that you can have armed at the same time. Disarming and rearming triggers with **TRIG** saves you from retying them every time they are armed.

### Example

<code>ev{1}=data==0x1234</code>	Event 1 is active when 1234 appears on data bus.
<code>trig{1}=ev{1}, break</code>	Event 1 triggers trig 1, which is a break.

### Note



---

Break is the default action. The trigger in the example above could have been stated: `trig {1}=ev{1}`

---

## Event and trigger statement groups

A group is a set of events and triggers that can be activated and deactivated all together. There are four groups in the event system (1, 2, 3, and 4), one of which is current at any given

time. This gives the event system a state-machine capability for debugging difficult problems. The emulator always starts in group 1 each time you enter the command GO.

When setting up events and triggers, you always associate them with a group. The group a particular event or trigger is associated with is the one current at the time you set it up.

The **GROUP** command shows the group that was current when the emulator last broke, and the **EVTGRP** command shows the group to which new event statements will be added.

### Example

group	displays the number of the group current at the break.
evtgrp	displays the group new events and triggers will be added to.
evtgrp 2	Makes “group 2” the group new event or trigger statements will be added to.
group	Response not updated until next break.
evtgrp	Responds “2”.

### Displaying event system constructs

Event and trigger statements can be displayed using the **STATUS** command. By issuing the command **STAT EV** you can see the current event statements. By issuing the command **STAT TRIG** you can see the current trigger statements.

### Clearing event system constructs

Event statements may be cleared using the **EV** or **TRIG** “clear” option. When a trigger is cleared, it is disarmed and cleared from XICE. When an event is cleared, it is removed from XICE as long as it is not currently referred to in an armed trigger. If

it is used by an armed trigger, then it is set in the emulator and cannot be cleared until all armed triggers that use it are either disarmed or cleared.

The **EVTCLR** command is provided to clear the entire event system. It clears the event and trigger statements in from XICE and resets the emulator's event hardware.

### **Logging event system constructs**

If you wish to use a set of event and trigger statements for future debugging, you can use the **LOG** command to capture statements as you write them. You can then edit the log file with a text editor to create an include file that reproduces your event system setup.

## **Events**

An event statement is constructed of one or more events and defines a portion of a potential bus cycle. The definition can include the state of the processor bus (the address, data, and status busses) and/or the state of other event resources (counters and LSA). You define an event to be valid when the portion of interest of the current cycle matches the value specified in the event statement. Parts of the cycle not defined in the event statement are ignored. The event system watches the busses and other event resources for valid events and matches them with actions specified in armed triggers.

You can define up to 32 event statements in XICE. A defined event can be used in any or all of the four event system groups.

### **Examples**

```
ev{1}=addr==0x1234, status!=word
```

Event 1 is active if 0x1234 appears on the address bus and data is not a word.

Note



---

In an event statement, the comma (,) is the AND operator for the whole statement and the (!=) is the NOT operator for a whole event within the statement.

---

```
ev(1)=status==not_word|wr
```

Event 1 is active if this is not a word operation and the data bus is in write mode.

Note



---

The string “NOT\_” is the NOT operator within the status event definition and the pipe (|) is the AND operator within the status event definition. Not all status conditions accept the “NOT\_” construction. See the **SETSTATUS EV** description in Chapter 2.

---

The description of the **EV** command in Chapter 2 of this manual covers all the elements that can be included in an event definition. The following descriptions give detail about selected event topics that require more information.

### Symbolic references

Symbol table values can be used throughout event system commands. The correct translations are performed for valid symbols to get actual symbol addresses, which can be used in defining events.

### Ranges

You can specify an address range when defining a basic breakpoint (**BI**) or an event system event (**EV**). For **EV** commands, address ranges use a single address comparator. For **BI** commands, XICE handles ranges by breaking them into multiple individual single-point breakpoints. Thus, if you specify that a breakpoint should be for a range of 20 addresses, you may set only 12 additional breakpoints.

The syntax to specify a range is:

*first\_value..last\_value*

### Example

```
ev(1)=addr==0x03fa..0x03ff
```

Event 1 is active when any address between 0x03FA and 0x03FF (inclusive) appears on the bus.

### Don't-care masks

With the event system, you can also use don't care masks with data and LSA to further qualify a portion of a potential bus cycle for an event definition. The mask is a hexadecimal representation showing which bit positions are relevant and which are not relevant. You specify the don't care mask value immediately following the LSA or data. Bits masked with a 0 will be ignored.

The syntax is:

*value &=mask\_value*

### Example

```
ev(1)= data==0x3E13 &=0xFFFE
```

Event 1 is active when 0x3E13 or 0x3E12 is seen on the data bus.

## Triggers

A trigger is a list of up to 8 ORed event statement references, followed by one or more action definitions. If no action is specified, the default action, **break**, is assumed.

Triggers are associated with one of the four event system groups, as determined by which group is current when the trigger is defined. When the event system encounters

conditions specified in an event statement, it initiates the actions called for in armed triggers for the current group that refer to that event definition.

Multiple events in a trigger are ORed; the OR operator in this construction is the pipe (`|`). Multiple actions are ANDed; the AND operator is the comma (`,`). A comma (`,`) is also used in the trigger definition to separate the events from the actions.

You may store up to 16 trigger statements at any given time although the number that may be armed may be smaller depending on the demand for event resources.

### Example

```
trig {1}=ev{1}|ev{32},rct,grp2
```

When event 1 is valid or event 32 is valid, reset the counter, and change to group 2.

The description of the **TRIG** command in Chapter 2 of this manual covers all the elements that can be included in a trigger.

### Disarming and rearming triggers

Triggers are armed (active) when they are defined if the **EVTARM** switch is ON (the default) and there are sufficient event system resources available. The purpose of the **ability to disarm triggers** is to allow you to keep triggers that you are not using or that would cause the emulator to run out of event system resources. You can then reuse them without having to retype them.

You can turn this switch on and off with the **EVTARM** command. You can also set **EVTARM** by including the statement **SW\_EVTARM:ON** or **SW\_EVTARM:OFF** in your **XICE.CFG** file.

At the time you define the trigger, **XICE** checks the **EVTARM** switch. If it is on, **XICE** attempts to arm the trigger by setting its events and then the trigger itself in the emulator. If arming fails—if, for example there are not enough resources

available—the trigger will be defined but disarmed. See “Event system limitations” on page 3-24 for a summary of event system resource limits.

Triggers may be explicitly disarmed and rearmed using **TRIG**.

### Example

```
trig{10}=disarm
```

### Using groups

Changing groups activates alternate sets of events and triggers. When setting up triggers, change the current group manually using the **EVTGRP** command if your next trigger statement is to apply to another group.

Note



---

The **GROUP** command shows the group that the emulator last broke in, and the **EVTGRP** command shows the group that new event statements will be added to.

---

As an example of the common use of groups, you may wish to trace a subroutine after it has been called by module A or module B, but not if it has been called from modules C, D, or E. In this case, you would define a set of event statements to the address ranges of modules A and B. When either of these modules is encountered, switch to group 2 and look for the subroutine. After tracing the subroutine, switch back to group 1.

## Event system breaks

The event system can use either basic or complex breakpoints. However, you must choose which type to use before invoking **XICE**. The switch **SW\_EVTMODE** should be set to **ON** or **OFF** in the **XICE.CFG** file. The default is **OFF**.

When the SW\_EVTMODE switch is OFF in the XICE.CFG file, you can set as many triggers with BREAK as an action as can be supported by hardware. However, because the emulator cannot determine which of these caused an event system break, macros attached to event system breakpoints will not work.

### Attaching macros to event system breakpoints

A BREAKCOMPLEX (BC) breakpoint is an event system breakpoint that can initiate a macro.

When the SW\_EVTMODE variable is ON, only one event system breakpoint may be armed at a time. In this case you may use a complex breakpoint (BC) in order to call a macro. The BC command will bind the trigger specified to the sole complex breakpoint and will appear in the XICE breakpoint window. The complex breakpoint is defined using the BC command to tie the break to a trigger.

Note



---

It is illegal to specify BREAK directly in a trigger statement when SW\_EVTMODE is ON.

---

### Example

<code>ev{1}=addr==0x0</code>	Event 1 is valid when 0 shows up on the address bus.
<code>trig{1}=ev{1}</code>	Trigger 1 is set for event 1.
<code>bc trig{1};foo()</code>	Breaks and executes the macro "foo"

Note



---

SW\_EVTMODE must be ON; trigger 1 must be armed.

---

## Event system breaks and trace

The event system provides a variety of switches that affect how the system captures trace. These are listed in table 3-2 and covered in the alphabetical command reference, Chapter 2. Each switch can be set in `XICE.CFG` or read directly from the command prompt.

Switch	Description	Manual Ref.
PPT	Enable/Disable tracing of emulator peeks and pokes	S2-114
TED	Controls whether external DMA is traced	S2-139
TID	Controls whether internal DMA is traced	S2-141
TRCBRK	Controls the tracing of breakpoints	S2-138
TRCFRAME	Establish baseline traceframe number	S2-143
TRCINT	Display timestamps as INTERVAL/OFFSET	S2-144
TRCMODE	Display disassembled trace as ASM, SRC or BOTH	S2-145
TSTAMP	Controls whether timestamp or LSA is traced.	S2-153
TUNITS	Sets the timestamp units	S2-154

## Event system limitations

XICE can keep track of up to 32 event statements and up to 16 trigger statements at the same time. Depending on the events and actions specified, different numbers of hardware resources are required by each trigger statement. In general, the emulator manages these resources and warns you when it makes adjustments and presents an error when resources are exhausted or when you attempt something that creates a conflict. So you need not concern yourself with more than the following general guidelines.

## Statement limits

You can mix events (e.g. status, data, count...) in a single event statement. However, only one status, address, data, or LSA definition can be given in a single event statement. When you write the event statement, you can improve the flexibility by compounding resource references within the status, address, or data definition. Multiple status states can be ANDed within a status definition. Addresses and data can be given as ranges or qualified with don't care masks, but not both at the same time.

## Example

```
ev{1}=addr==0x1234,data==0x0 &=0x0ff,status==byte|rd
```

Event 1 is valid when the address is 0x1234, and the least significant 8 bits of the data bus are 0x00, and read is asserted and access is by byte.

## Trigger statement limits

Up to 8 event statements can be referred to in a trigger statement. (Multiple event statement references are ORed together.)

For a given XICE session, event system breaks (caused by a break action in a trigger definition) must be exclusively basic or exclusively complex. This is specified by the SW\_EVTMODE switch in the XICE.CFG file. Basic breaks cannot be attached to macros, but you can specify a larger number of them. A complex break initiates a macro, but you are restricted to only one being armed at a time.

## Hardware resource limits

You can free up event resources by disarming the triggers that refer to the event statements that employ those resources or by switching groups.

Events that are used by armed triggers use comparator hardware in the emulator.

The system keeps track of available resources and prompts you when you exceed the maximum. So you need not remember the specific number of event resources you have used. When you see “Limitation Error” or “Comparator Unavailable,” you have reached the maximum. You may choose to eliminate unneeded events or use the **LOG** command to create and save separate event system setups for use in separate sessions.

**Note**



---

For BI, XICE handles ranges by breaking them into multiple individual single-point breakpoints. Thus, if you specify that an instruction breakpoint should be for a range of 20 addresses, you may set only 12 additional execution breakpoints.

---

### **Single-stepping emulation**

The event system is not active during single-stepping in assembly-level mode. Trace will accumulate as you single step.

## Chapter 5

# Using Performance Analysis

---

The performance analysis features of XICE for the EL1600 Motorola 68000 and 68302 development system allow you to:

- determine which areas of a program use the most CPU time
- identify bottlenecks in time critical applications
- monitor the effects of programming changes made to improve throughput.

The performance analysis features are implemented using statistical performance analysis, which involves: sampling instruction fetch bus cycles at regular intervals using the event system; determining what function was active when a sample was taken; keeping a tally of the number of samples falling within each function; and reporting the sample information. The report is in a user-specifiable format. The default format is:

- **Function name**
- **Percentage of samples falling within that function**
- **A horizontal histogram showing this percentage in relation to other functions.**

A sample report is shown below.

Hits used: 8186 (8186 total, 0 excluded)

FUNCTION	PERCENT	
-----		
func9:	30.8	*****
func8:	17.1	*****
main:	16.6	*****
func7:	12.4	*****
func6:	11.1	*****
func5:	6.2	***
func4:	3.1	*
func3:	1.6	*
func2:	0.8	*
func1:	0.3	*

Commands relating to performance analysis are listed in the table below. These commands are explained in more detail in Chapter 2 of this supplement.

PERFACT [STATISTICAL   OFF]	Off: no performance analysis data is gathered. Statistical: trace is uploaded periodically from the emulator and processed. This flag is tested while in run.
PERFCLR	Removes all accumulated performance analysis data.
PERFDATA [ <i>symbol</i>   <i>string</i> ]	Displays address range and number of hits associated with a symbol in the performance analysis display.
PERFDEPTH [0...]	Specifies maximum number of lines of performance analysis display output.
PERFDISP	Displays performance analysis information.
PERFEX [ <i>address</i>   <i>address range</i>   <i>symbol</i> ]	Allows convenient exclusion of address ranges and functions from performance analysis data (e.g. delay loops or functions).
PERFEXCLR [ <i>address</i>   <i>address range</i>   <i>symbol</i> ]	Clears exclusion(s) set with PERFEX.
PERFFORMAT [St*andard   Pe*rcent   Hi*ts   Ba*r   PH   PB   HB   PHB   All]	Determines display format of performance analysis information from the command line.
PERFINT [1 - 120]	Time interval in seconds between trace uploads from the emulator.

PERFMODE [A*lways   D*emand]	Always: Information is displayed whenever it is uploaded from the emulator. Demand: Information is only displayed on command (PERFDISP).
PERFTOL [distance]	Specifies maximum distance when searching for symbols.
Sw_perffmt_stat: [Standard   Percent   Hits   Bar   PH   PB   HB   PHB   All]	Determines display format of performance analysis information from XICE.CFG.

## Event system setup

To use performance analysis, you must set up the event system to wait a number of bus cycles, then capture the next instruction fetch cycle. An include file to set up the event system is supplied; it is also shown below. To use it, follow these steps:

1. Load the program file.
2. Include the file for event system setup (perf.inc in your bin directory).
3. Give the following commands:

```
>go
```

Approximately every three seconds, captured trace will be uploaded from the emulator, processed and displayed.

## Sample include file

Below is an include file suitable to set up the event system for performance analysis:

```

;; This file can be used to set up the EL-1600 68000
;; or 68302 event
;; system for statistical performance analysis.

;remove any residual event system setup
evtclr

evtgrp 1

ev{1}=stat==0xffffffff&=0xffffffff
trig{1}=ev{1},trc

ev{2}=addr==0..0xffffffff
trig{2}=ev{2},cnt

;; This timer value is the number of bus cycles that
;; are allowed to elapse
;; between grabs by the trace system. You will probably
;; want to change it
;; a few times during a P.A. run to assure that the
;; number is not in sync
;; with your program. If the period of this timer
;; matches a periodicity in
;; your program, very inaccurate results might occur.

ev{3}=count==1000
trig{3}=ev{3},rct,grp2

evtgrp 2

ev{4}=stat==prog|rd
trig{4}=ev{4},trc,grp1

; Gather P.A. info during run.
perfact statistical

; data collection interval
perfint 3

; display P.A. data every time trace is uploaded.
perfmode always

```

---

## Special considerations

XICE must halt the processor when uploading trace data. It does not take very long, but it could interfere with the operation of your program if you have timing constraints.

Performance analysis relies on all instruction fetches appearing on the bus. If you are using the processor's cache, instructions may be fetched from the cache and performance analysis reports will be unreliable at best. For example, a tight loop which consumes 90% of all CPU cycles might appear on the bus only when it is entered (if it fits entirely in the cache), which would produce a very misleading performance analysis report.

Prefetch information is included as bus cycles are captured. This can add inaccuracies, since prefetch data often goes past the boundaries of a function.

Performance analysis uses the majority of event system resources, which means that you cannot do performance analysis and use a complicated event system setup at the same time. You might be able to share resources with the performance analysis setup, but you should check carefully to ensure that your additions do not interfere with the needs of the performance analysis setup.

Performance data and address range exclusions are automatically cleared when a **load** command is executed.

## Limitations of statistical performance analysis

Statistical performance analysis can be inaccurate if the interval between samples matches a period within the program. For example, suppose you have the event system set up to sample every 1000 bus cycles (as in the include file above). Further suppose that there is a small routine in your program which is executed from a loop, and the length of the loop is roughly 1000 bus cycles. It could easily occur that almost

every sample would come from that same small routine, and hence that routine would appear to consume most of the CPU cycles even though it actually consumes much less than that.

The uploading of trace offers another opportunity for inaccuracy. For example, suppose you have XICE set up to upload trace data every three seconds (as in the include file above). Further suppose that you have a routine which is executed roughly every three seconds. That routine might never be sampled, if it always is executed in the period between when the trace buffer fills and when trace is uploaded. While a routine that is executed only every several seconds is unlikely to be a performance problem, the picture presented in the performance analysis reports will still be inaccurate.

For maximum accuracy, you should run performance analysis on your program several times, with different intervals between samples and uploads. Note that if you greatly increase the interval between samples, you may wish to increase the interval between uploads as well so you get a full trace buffer each time, although it will not cause problems if you do not. If you notice a drop in the number of samples collected between reports, this is what is happening.

## **Exclusion of address ranges**

The ability to exclude address ranges allows you to discard data from functions and areas which are not of interest. For example, if you have a delay function, it may consume the majority of CPU cycles. This information might be interesting if your program should not be spending that much time in the delay function, but if you are interested in the performance of the rest of the program, it simply gets in the way.

The performance analysis system allows you to exclude address ranges in two different ways. The exclusion may be performed on the host or on the emulator. Each has advantages and disadvantages, and both may be used simultaneously to solve problems for which each is best suited.

The first way is via the **perfex** command. Its primary advantage is that any number of exclusions may be specified, covering arbitrary address ranges. Its primary disadvantage is that the exclusion is done on the host. For example, if you use **perfex** to exclude a delay function which consumes 90% of the CPU cycles, then roughly 90% of uploaded trace data will be discarded. This is highly wasteful. If additional exclusions are in force, all trace data in a given upload might be discarded.

The second way is by appending an event negating the range to `ev{10}` in the supplied event system setup include file (see above). The primary advantage of this method is that the exclusion is done on the emulator and resources are not wasted uploading trace data which falls within the excluded range. The primary disadvantage is that only one address range can be excluded in this manner. Note that if you use this method, you may wish to increase the interval between trace data uploads, since if (for example) you are excluding 90% of the potentially-sampled cycles, then it will take ten times as long to fill up the trace buffer.

You may use both methods at once. Suppose you have a delay function which consumes most of the CPU cycles, but wish to exclude other functions or ranges at the same time. You can use the event system to exclude the delay function and **perfex** to exclude the other functions. This setup means that resources are not wasted uploading thousands of samples which would be excluded, but at the same time you can exclude any number of functions or address ranges.



## **Chapter 6**

# ***Using the Time Stamp Module***

---

This chapter describes the Time Stamp module and how to install and use it with the XICE debugger and the EL1600 emulator. Complete examples are provided for using the module to do each possible type of measurement. The sample raw trace display screens are for a Motorola 68302 processor; however, they are directly applicable to Motorola 68000 and Intel 80C18X family processors.

---

## Overview

The Time Stamp feature is used for measuring time and for counting occurrences of events.

Commands Used to Set Up Time Stamp	
Command	Description
tstamp on/off	Choose timestamp or LSA
trcint offset/interval	Display the offset or interval time value
tunits 0x0-0xf	Select time base (use same value as Time Stamp module switch)
trcframe <i>n</i>	Center timestamp display around trace frame number <i>n</i>
ev{ <i>n</i> }	Advanced Event System event statements
trig{ <i>n</i> }	Advanced Event System trigger statements

## Possible measurements

There are eight distinct measurements that can be made using the Time Stamp module. They are categorized into the two general groups shown below:

### Elapsed time measurements

- Measure time spent in a module
- Measure time spent between modules
- Measure duration of time when memory is accessed (opcode or data)

- ❑ Measure duration of time when code is accessed (opcode only)
- ❑ Measure interrupt response time directly

### Count occurrences

- ❑ Count number of times address or range of memory is accessed (opcode or data)
- ❑ Count number of times code is accessed (opcode only)
- ❑ Count module linkage activity (the number of times one module calls another)

Each time measurement is based on one of five scales: .1uS, 1uS, .01mS, .1mS or 1mS, which you specify. This allows you to collect your data using the appropriate time scale. The maximum number of counts for any time base is 65,535 so you have a maximum period of 65 seconds without overflow.

Time can be measured on an offset time frame, or on an interval time frame. When you use the offset time frame, the measurement is from the time the counter is reset and is centered around the raw trace frame selected by the XICE trace cycle number variable, **trcframe**.

When you use the interval time frame, the measurement is from one traced cycle to the next traced cycle. For example, if you were measuring the elapsed time for entering and exiting a module, the time displays would show as follows:

	Offset	Interval
enter	0ns	700ns
exit	-700ns	700ns
enter	0ns	700ns
exit	-700ns	700ns
enter	0ns	700ns
exit	-700ns	700ns

---

# Installation

## Hardware installation

The Time Stamp module consists of the module itself and the cable to connect it to the emulator.

There are three steps to hardware installation:

1. Turn the emulator off.
2. Remove the front cover of the emulator.
3. Connect the module to the 40-pin connector on the trace/  
break board, as shown in the following illustration. Note  
that you cannot use the Logic State Analysis probe and the  
Time Stamp module at the same time.

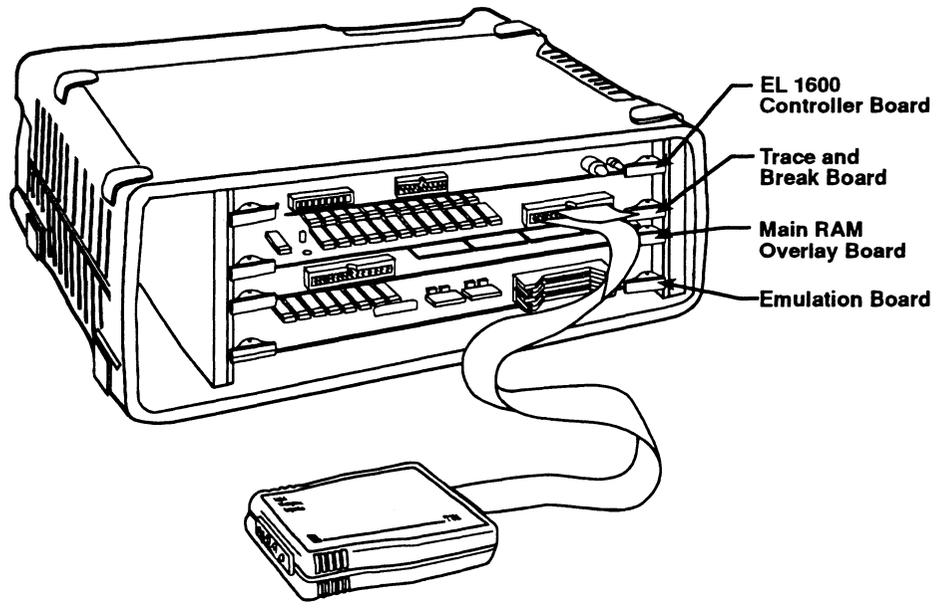


Figure 6-1 Connecting the Time Stamp module to the EL 1600



---

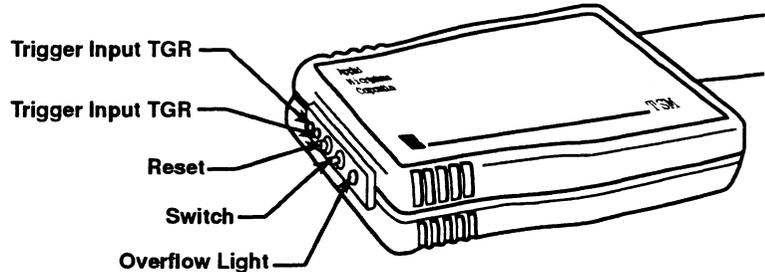
Before plugging in the cable, turn off power to the EL1600 emulator to prevent damage to the cable and module. Do not plug in or unplug the Time Stamp module with emulator power turned on.

---

---

## Using the Time Stamp module

This section defines the labels, buttons, switches and LEDs on the Time Stamp module, and provides information on how the unit works.



**Figure 6-2** Time Stamp module

### Getting started

Figure 6-3 shows the end of your Time Stamp module including the locations of the trigger inputs, reset button, switch and overflow indicator LED.

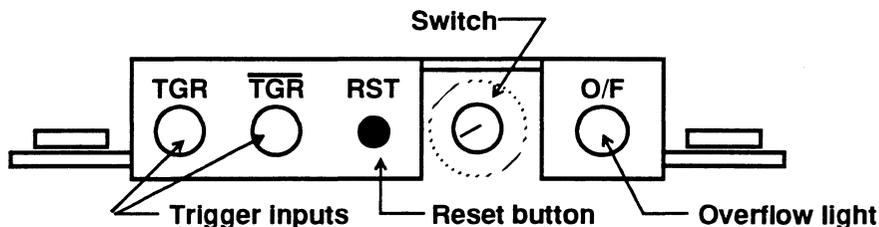


Figure 6-3 End view of Time Stamp module

- TGR** The TGR input measures interrupt latency directly. The TGR input connects directly to the interrupt line in your target circuit to avoid any logic delays due to use of the Advanced Event System. It is designed for processors that pull lines low for interrupts. (Motorola) (see page 22)
- TGR** The  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  input measures interrupt latency directly. The  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  input connects directly to the interrupt line in your target circuit to avoid any logic delays due to use of the Advanced Event System. It is designed for processors that pull lines high for interrupts. (Intel processors) (see page 22)
- RST** The reset button resets the time stamp counter to 0.
- Switch** The switch determines the time base and counting type. (see page 10)
- O/F** The overflow LED indicates when the counter overflows the 65,535 limit.

The examples that follow give information on when to use the manual reset button, TGR and  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$ , and how to use the switch to choose the time stamp mode and time base.

Warning



---

Do not plug in or unplug the Time Stamp module when power is turned on to the emulator.

---

## Making a measurement

The basic steps to make a measurement are as follows:

1. Set up the XICE variables for time stamp. Set the XICE variable **tstamp on** to display timestamp information in raw trace. Set the XICE **trcint** and **trcframe** variables to the appropriate values for the measurement you want to make.
2. Choose a switch setting on the Time Stamp module and set the XICE variable **tunits** to the same value as the switch.
3. Set up the trigger inputs.
4. Set up the Advanced Event System to trigger the Time Stamp module at the appropriate program states.
5. Run your program.
6. View the time stamp information.
7. Interpret the time stamp information.

Each step is described in detail below.

### Step 1: Set up XICE timestamp variables

The XICE variables **tstamp**, **trcint**, **tunits**, and **trcframe** control the raw trace display of information coming in on the LSA/time stamp port. Settings **tstamp on**, **trcint offset** and **interval**, **tunits**, and **trcframe** are used with the Time Stamp option. Setting **tstamp off** is used with the LSA pod.

<b>tstamp off</b>	Default: LSA value shown as 16 bits
<b>tstamp on, trcint offset</b>	Display the offset time value
<b>tstamp on, trcint interval</b>	Display the interval time value
<b>tunits 0x0-0xf</b>	Select timestamp time base (use same value as switch)
<b>trcframe n</b>	Center timestamp display around trace frame number <i>n</i>

Offset time values are used when you want to measure the total amount of time spent or the number of occurrences. Interval time values are used when you are interested in the time spent between points A and B in your code, but are not interested in how long it takes to get to point A.

You may select values by editing the `xice.cfg` file or by using the following commands within XICE:

To select timestamp display in raw trace, enter:

```
>tstamp on.
```

To select display mode offset or interval, enter:

```
>trcint x (where x is offset or interval)
```

To select raw trace frame number for centering timestamp display in interval mode:

```
> trcframe n (where n is the raw trace frame number)
```

## Step 2. Set up Time Stamp module switch

The time base for the timestamp is controlled by setting a switch on the Time Stamp module and setting the same value for the XICE timestamp units variable, **tunits**.

Choose a switch setting on your Time Stamp module based on your measurement type and preferred time base. We recommend starting with the slowest time frame: 1 mS. The table below shows the maximum measurable time period for each switch setting.

Time Base	Maximum Measurable Time Period
0.1 $\mu$ S	6.5 milliseconds
1.0 $\mu$ S	65 milliseconds
.01 mS	.65 second
0.1 mS	6.5 seconds
1.0 mS	65 seconds

### Note



---

If the counter overflows, the yellow overflow LED will be lit. Check to see if you are using the correct time base for the duration of your measurements. When the counter overflows the 65,355 limit, it starts again at 0.

When the emulator is paused, no TGR is generated by the Advanced Event System in positions 0-4, so the counter is not reset and is likely to overflow. This is not a problem.

---

For example, the **drt** display might be as follows.

FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	TIMESTAMP
#20	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO	700ns
#19	001100	4EF8	000	SP	RWO	700ns
#18	001124	754B	000	SP	RWO	700ns
#17	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO	700ns

The following table summarizes the switch positions.

The trigger to start and stop the counter in the Time Stamp module is either the TGR signal from the Advanced Event System (Step 4), or the TGR or  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  direct input from your target interrupt line (Step 3).

Position	Time Base	Effect of TGR on Time Stamp Counter	Useful Measurements
0	.1 uS	Any TGR high causes the time stamp	Elapsed time
1	1 uS	counter to be reset to 0. No manual	
2	.01 mS	reset is required in this mode for either	
3	.1 mS	Offset or interval time stamping.	
4	1 mS		
5	.1 uS	While the TGR is held high by the	Elapsed time
6	1 uS	Advanced Event System, the time stamp	
7	.01 mS	counter counts. Manual reset is required	

8	.1 mS	in this mode for offset time stamping,	
9	1 mS	but not for interval time stamping.	
A	.1 uS	In this mode, a long TGR signal <sup>1</sup> from	Elapsed time
B	1 uS	the Advanced Event System resets the	
C	.01 mS	counter. After that, successive short TGR	
D	.1 mS	signals turn the counter on and off. Manual	
E	1 mS	reset stops the counter and sets it to zero.	
F	n.a.	This setting is used to count occurrences.	Count occurrences
		Each time the TGR signal goes high, the time stamp counter is incremented. Manual reset is required.	

<sup>1</sup> A long TGR is defined as being longer than 1.6 uS. This is the only mode where the length of the TGR matters. The following diagram shows what happens to the counter depending on the TGR signal.

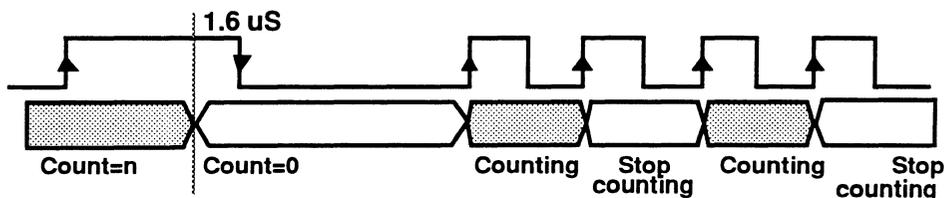


Figure 6-4 Positions A-E: Effects of multiple TGR signals

### Step 3. Set up TGR input

The counter in the Time Stamp module can be controlled in one of three ways:

1. The Advanced Event System TGR action.
2. The TGR input.
3. The  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  input.

The default is the Advanced Event System trigger input. No additional wires are necessary.

To use the TGR and  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  lines to measure interrupt latency, you must connect one of these lines to an interrupt line on your target. Use of the TGR and  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  external inputs is described fully in the example on page 22.

### Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System

Set up the Advanced Event System to selectively trace the memory, program activity, or modules you are interested in time stamping. You can set up the Advanced Event System through the XICE command line or by using an XICE “include” command file.

The three steps to set up the Advanced Event System follow:

1. Decide what condition you want to look at, and what actions to take when that condition is reached.
2. Set up the event statements to isolate that condition.
3. Set up trigger statements using the appropriate events and actions.

For more information on using the Advanced Event System, please see Chapter 4 of this manual. The examples beginning on page 15 provide examples of using the Advanced Event System to specify conditions appropriate for time stamping.

### **Step 5. Run your program**

Run XICE using the **go** command.

### **Step 6. View Time Stamp information**

Displaying the time stamp information follows:

First enter XICE command line mode by either:

- stopping emulation with the **<Control-c>** command
- using the Advanced Event System to break emulation

Then view the trace, using the **drt** command.

The last column of the raw trace display shows either offset or interval time stamp, depending on the setting you specified with the **trcint** command.

In offset mode, use the **trcframe n** variable to select a raw trace frame number to center the timestamp display around.

### **Step 7. Interpret Time Stamp information**

The time stamp information is displayed in either offset mode or interval mode depending on the setting of the XICE **trcint** variable.

In offset mode, timestamps are the time relative to the raw trace frame number specified by the **trcframe** command.

In the interval mode, timestamps are displayed as the time interval between successive bus cycles.

## Collecting time stamp information in a file

After setting up your Advanced Event System and Time Stamp module to provide just the information you need, you can use the **XICE journal** command to save the specific drt displays to an ASCII file. You can use a spreadsheet or data base management program to analyze the data stored in the file.

Below is an example demonstrating saving 42 frames of raw trace to a file named *trace.raw*.

1. jou on="trace.raw"
2. drt 0..42
3. jou off

## Examples

The two basic measurement modes are “elapsed time” and “counting occurrences”. The examples are organized as follows:

### Measuring elapsed time

- ❑ measure the time it takes to go from event A to event B
- ❑ measure the time the program is in the specified range
- ❑ measure the time between an interrupt and interrupt servicing

### Counting occurrences

- ❑ count the number of times the program transitions from event A to event B
- ❑ count the number of accesses to a memory location or range

## Measuring elapsed time

The elapsed time measurement is used to measure in-module time, out-of-module time, inter-module time, and memory and program access time. These measurements use switch positions 0 to E. You must set the XICE variable **tunits** to be the same value as selected with the Time Stamp module switch.

Conceptually, there are three types of elapsed time measurements:

1. Measuring the time from event A to event B
  - used for measuring program time, out-of-module execution time, and inter-module execution time
2. Measuring the time spent in an address range
  - used for measuring memory time and program time (excluding calls to other modules)
3. Measuring the time between an interrupt and interrupt servicing
  - used for measuring interrupt latency

### A to B mode

To measure the time it takes a program to get from event A to event B, set up the Advanced Event System so only event B appears in the trace display.

#### Step 1. Set LSA display type

```
>trcint offset (Set display format to offset time stamp)
```

#### Step 2. Select Time Stamp module switch setting

Use positions 0-4, depending on your preferred time base. In positions 0-4, the TGR from the Advanced Event System resets the time stamp counter to 0.

If you're not sure which time base to use, use position 4 for the slowest. If the counter overflows, the yellow overflow LED will light. See "Step 2. Set up Time Stamp module switch" on page 10 for a chart of maximum time periods per setting.

>tunits 0xN (Set N to same value as the switch)

### Step 3. Set up the trigger input

To measure elapsed time, use the Event System trigger input.

### Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System

ev{1}=addr=="A" (Specify event 1 in group 1 to be event A)

ev{2}=addr=="B" (Specify event 2 in group 1 to be event B)

trig{1}=ev{1},tgr,trc (Reset the time stamp counter to 0 and trace one cycle at event A)

trig{2}=ev{2},trc (Trace event B)

### Step 5. Run your program

>go Run program

### Step 6. Stop emulation

<Control-c> Stop emulation

### Step 7. View time stamp data

drt Display the trace

### **Step 8. Interpret time stamp information**

The last column of the trace display shows the offset time stamp information. Note that if event A and B are called more than once, you will get the time between events for each occurrence.

The following screen shows the raw trace display. The Time Stamp module switch was set to position #0 (.1 uSec). The time to go from A to B is shown to be 700 nSec.

FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	DMA IAC	FLAGS	TIMESTAMP
41	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
40	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
39	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
38	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
37	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
36	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
35	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
34	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
33	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
32	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
31	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
30	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
29	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
28	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
27	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
26	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
25	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
24	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
23	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
22	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
21	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
20	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
19	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
18	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
17	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
16	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
15	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
14	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
13	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
12	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
11	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
10	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
9	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
8	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
7	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
6	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
5	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
4	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
3	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO			700ns
2	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO			0ns
1								

BREAK

**Figure 6-5** Sample DRT screen for measuring time from A to B

## Range Mode

In range mode, the trace display shows the amount of time the program is in the specified range.

Press the module's manual reset button prior to performing this measurement.

### Step 1. Set LSA display type

trcint offset	Set display format to offset time stamp
---------------	---

### Step 2. Select Time Stamp module switch setting

Use positions 5-9, depending on your preferred time base. In these positions, the Advanced Event System TGR enables the counter.

If you're not sure which time base to use, use position 9 for the slowest. If the counter overflows, the yellow overflow LED will light. See page 10 for a chart of maximum time periods per setting.

tunits 0xN	Set N to same value as the switch
------------	-----------------------------------

### Step 3. Set up the trigger input

To measure elapsed time, use the Event System Trigger input.

### Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System

ev{1}=addr=="range"	Set event 1 to be the specified address range
ev{2}=addr!="range"	Set event 2 to be outside the specified address range
trig{1}=ev{1},tgr,grp2	When range is accessed, enable counter and go to group 2

evtgrp 2	Begin arming triggers for group 2
trig{2}=ev{1} ev{2},tr	Keep counter enabled while in group 2
trig{3}=ev{2},grp1	Disable counter when not accessing range

### Step 5. Run your program

go	Run program
----	-------------

### Step 6. Stop emulation

<Control-c>	Stop emulation
-------------	----------------

### Step 7. View time stamp data

prt	Display the trace
-----	-------------------

### Step 8. Interpret time stamp information

The last column of the trace display shows the amount of time accumulated while the program was in the specified range.

The following screen shows the raw trace display, for the above example using a range of 0x1100 to 0x1124. The Time Stamp module switch was set to position #5 (0.1 uSec). The time spent in this range was 5.4 uSec.

FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	DMA	IAC	FLAGS	TIMESTAMP
34									BEGINNING OF TRACE
33									BREAK
32	00100A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
31	00100C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
30	00100E	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
29	001010	1000	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
28	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
27	001002	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
26	001004	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
25	001006	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
24	001008	1100	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
23	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.400us
22	001102	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.300us
21	001104	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-5.000us
20	001106	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-4.700us
19	001108	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-4.400us
18	00110A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-4.100us
17	00110C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-3.800us
16	00110E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-3.500us
15	001110	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-3.100us
14	001112	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-2.800us
13	001114	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-2.500us
12	001116	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-2.200us
11	001118	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-1.900us
10	00111A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-1.600us
9	00111C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-1.300us
8	00111E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-1.000us
7	001120	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-600ns
6	001122	4E71	000	SP	RWO				-300ns
5	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				0ns
4	001126	100A	000	SP	RWO			X	300ns
3	00100A	4E71	000	SP	RWO			X	700ns
2	00100C	4E71	000	SP	RWO			X	1.000us
1									BREAK

Figure 6-6 Sample DRT screen for measuring time in range

### Interrupt latency

To measure the amount of time between the detection of an interrupt and when it is serviced, connect your target interrupt line directly to the TGR or TGR lines on the Time Stamp module. As shown in Figure 6-7, these lines perform exactly

the same function as the Advanced Event System TGR signal, but the direct trigger bypasses the delays inherent in going through the additional Advanced Event System logic.

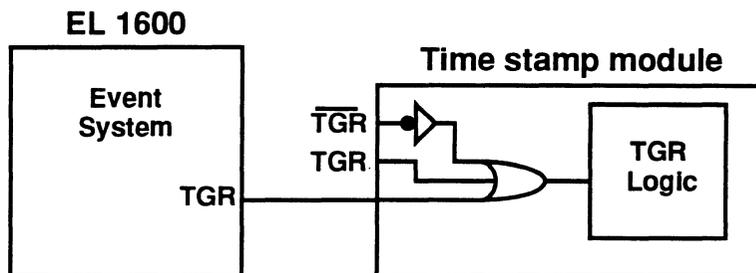
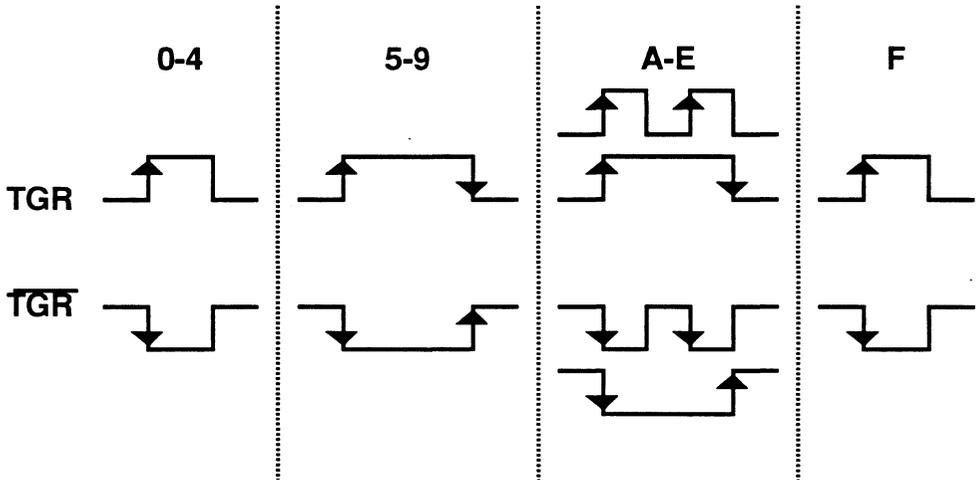


Figure 6-7 Trigger input logic

Figure 6-8 shows the trigger pattern for the TGR and  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  inputs.



**Figure 6-8** Trigger pattern for TGR and  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$

**Step 1. Set LSA display type**

trcint offset

Set display format to offset time stamp

**Step 2. Select Time Stamp module switch setting**

Use positions 0-4, depending on your preferred time base. In positions 0-4, the TGR from the external TGR, external TGR or Advanced Event System TGR resets the time stamp counter to 0.

If you're not sure which time base to use, use position 4 for the slowest. If the counter overflows, the yellow overflow LED will light. See page 10 for a chart of maximum time periods per setting.

tunits 0xN

Set N to same value as the  
switch

### Step 3. Set up the trigger input

Connect either the TGR or  $\overline{\text{TGR}}$  input on the Time Stamp module to the interrupt line on your target that you want to check. For example, to check the interrupt latency for interrupt INT0 on the 80C186, use the setup shown in Figure 6-9.

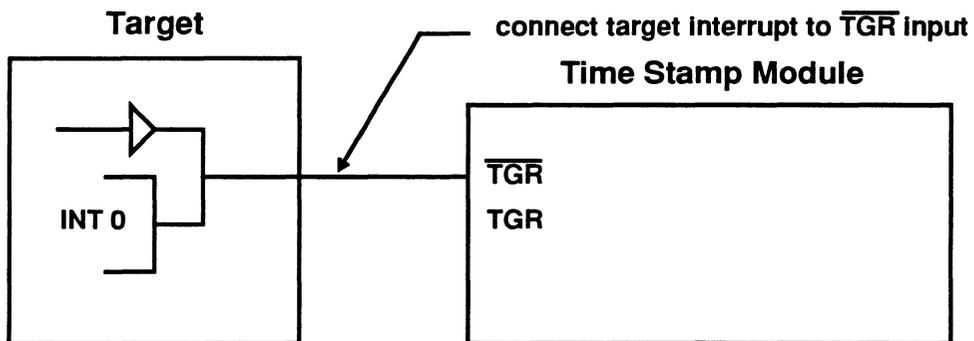


Figure 6-9 Target setup for measuring interrupt latency

#### **Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System**

<code>ev{1}=addr== intservice_start</code>	Specify event 1 in group 1 to be the start of the interrupt service routine
<code>trig{1}=ev{1},trc</code>	Start tracing at the beginning of the interrupt service routine

#### **Step 5. Run your program**

<code>go</code>	Run program
-----------------	-------------

#### **Step 6. Stop emulation**

<code>&lt;Control-c&gt;</code>	Stop emulation
--------------------------------	----------------

#### **Step 7. View time stamp data**

<code>drt</code>	Display the trace
------------------	-------------------

#### **Step 8. Interpret time stamp information**

The Advanced Event System traces the first cycle of the interrupt service routine. The last column of the trace display shows the amount of time elapsed between the start of the interrupt service routine and the actual interrupt processing.

#### **Counting occurrences**

The number of occurrences measurement is used to measure memory and program activity, module linkage activity and program flow activity. Use switch position F (count TGR pulses) for all counting measurements.

Two types of counting occurrences measurements follow:

1. Counting the number of times the program transitions from event A to event B
  - used for measuring module linkage activity
2. Counting the number of accesses to some memory location(s).
  - used for measuring memory program activity

### **A to B Mode**

This mode records the number of times the transition from event A to event B occurs. Trace is only recorded on exit from module B. Press the module's manual reset button prior to performing this measurement.

#### **Step 1. Set LSA display type**

trcint offset	Set display format to offset timestamp
---------------	--

#### **Step 2. Select Time Stamp module switch setting**

Use timestamp module switch position F. For counting occurrences, the time base is irrelevant. In position F, when the TGR from the Advanced Event System goes high, the time stamp counter increments.

tunits 0xf	Set timestamp to count occurrences
------------	------------------------------------

#### **Step 3. Set up the trigger input**

To count occurrences, use the Event System Trigger input.

#### **Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System**

<code>ev{1}=addr==start_a</code>	Specify event 1 in group 1 to be the start of module A
<code>ev{2}=addr== start_b</code>	Specify event 1 in group 2 to be the start of module B
<code>ev{3}=addr== end_b</code>	Specify event 2 in group 2 to be the end of module B
<code>trig{1}=ev{1},grp2</code>	Go to group 2 when module A is accessed
<code>evtgrp 2</code>	Begin arming triggers for group 2
<code>trig{2}=ev{2},tgr</code>	Increment counter when entering module B from module A
<code>trig{3}=ev{3},trc,grp1</code>	Exit module B, record count in trace memory

#### **Step 5. Run your program**

`go` Run program

#### **Step 6. Stop emulation**

`<Control-c>` Stop emulation

#### **Step 7. View time stamp data**

`trcframe 2048` Set trace frame variable to end of trace

`drt` Display the trace

### Step 8. Interpret time stamp information

The last column shows the number of times module B was entered from module A. Note that only the locations **start\_a** (1000) and **end\_b** (1124) are traced. In the following screen we see that module B is called once each time from module A. The total number of calls is 0x3A31.

FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	DMA	IAC	FLAGS	TIMESTAMP
41	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A1E
40	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A1E
39	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A1F
38	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A1F
37	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A20
36	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A20
35	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A21
34	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A21
33	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A22
32	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A22
31	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A23
30	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A23
29	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A24
28	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A24
27	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A25
26	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A25
25	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A26
24	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A26
23	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A27
22	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A27
21	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A28
20	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A28
19	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A29
18	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A29
17	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2A
16	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2A
15	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2B
14	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2B
13	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2C
12	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2C
11	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2D
10	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2D
9	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2E
8	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2E
7	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A2F
6	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A2F
5	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A30
4	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A30
3	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				3A31
2	001000	4E71	000	SP	RWO				3A31
1									

BREAK

Figure 6-10 Sample DRT screen for counting occurrences

## Range Mode

This mode records the number of accesses to some memory location(s). Trace is always recorded. The last trace cycles recorded show the accumulated access counts. Press the module's manual reset button prior to performing this measurement.

### Step 1. Set LSA display type

trcint offset	Set display format to offset timestamp
---------------	--

### Step 2. Select Time Stamp module switch setting

Use timestamp module switch position F. For counting occurrences, the time base is irrelevant. In this position, when the TGR from the Advanced Event System goes high, the time stamp counter increments.

tunits 0xf	Set timestamp to count occurrences
------------	------------------------------------

### Step 3. Set up the trigger input

To count accesses, use the Event System Trigger input.

### Step 4. Set up the Advanced Event System

ev{1}=addr=="range"	Specify the range to be monitored
trig{1}=ev{1},tgr	Increment counter whenever range is accessed

### Step 5. Run your program

go	Run program
----	-------------



FRAME	ADDRESS	DATA	IPL	FCn	MEM	DMA	IAC	FLAGS	TIMESTAMP
41	001122	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0002
40	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				0002
39	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
38	001102	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
37	001104	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
36	001106	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
35	001108	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
34	00110A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
33	00110C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
32	00110E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
31	001110	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
30	001112	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
29	001114	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
28	001116	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
27	001118	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
26	00111A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
25	00111C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
24	00111E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
23	001120	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
22	001122	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0003
21	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				0003
20	001100	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
19	001102	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
18	001104	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
17	001106	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
16	001108	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
15	00110A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
14	00110C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
13	00110E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
12	001110	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
11	001112	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
10	001114	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
9	001116	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
8	001118	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
7	00111A	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
6	00111C	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
5	00111E	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
4	001120	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
3	001122	4E71	000	SP	RWO				0004
2	001124	4EF8	000	SP	RWO				0004
1									

BREAK

Figure 6-11 Sample DRT screen counting occurrences in a range



## Chapter 7

# Simulated I/O

---

During the development of a system, it is often desirable to simulate input functions with canned input from a file or interactive input from the keyboard. Likewise, it is useful to be able to capture output functions and put the results in a file or display them on a screen.

This chapter explains how to use simulated I/O with XICE for character I/O. It also covers using simulated I/O with XRAY.

See your XRAY manual for documentation of the INPORT and OUTPORT commands.

---

## Using simulated character input with XICE

Simulated character input is available for the EL 1600. The three steps required to do simulated character input are described below.

1. Start the XICE program. Activate an input trap by setting a breakpoint:

In low-level mode, set a breakpoint immediately before the read of the location `_simulated_input` in the `INCHRW` routine inside the `inchrw.s` or `inchrw.src` file. The command to do so is as follows:

```
bi INCHRW\inchrw;inport(&_simulated_input,1)
```

2. Define the stream to be used for input.

You may use the keyboard or set up a file as the input stream for the simulated input.

The command to set up input from the keyboard is as follows:

```
INPORT &_simulated_input, std
```

The command to set up input from a file is as follows:

```
INPORT &_simulated_input, f=file_name
```

You may need to enter other **INPORT** commands if you wish additional input streams.

3. Type **go** to begin processing your file. XICE performs the following tasks as it processes your file:

- ❑ XICE instructs the emulator to select a suitable hardware or software breakpoint type.
- ❑ The code emulation begins.
- ❑ When the breakinstruction point is reached, the emulator stops.
- ❑ XICE then waits for one byte to be available from the input channel you specified using the **INPORT** command.
- ❑ Next, XICE internally transfers the byte read to the location **\_simulated\_input**.
- ❑ The emulator single-steps over the original program code word (restored for a software breakpoint, if necessary).
- ❑ The code emulation continues.

## Using simulated character output with XICE

Simulated character output is available for EL 1600. There are three steps required to do simulated character output which are described below.

1. Start the XICE program. Activate an output trap by setting a breakpoint:

In low-level mode, set a breakpoint immediately after the write to the location `_simulated_output` in the `OUTCHR` routine inside the `outchr.c` file. The command to do so is as follows:

```
bi OUTCHR\_sim_out_brk;outport(&_simulated_output,  
1,_simulated_output)
```

2. Define the stream to be used for output.

You may use a viewport or set up a file as the destination for the simulated output.

The command to set up output to the standard I/O window is as follows:

```
OUTPORT &_simulated_output,std
```

The command to set up output to a file is as follows:

```
OUTPORT &_simulated_output,f=file_name
```

You may need to enter other `OUTPORT` commands if you wish additional destinations.

3. Type **go** to begin processing your file. XICE performs the following tasks as it processes your file:
  - XICE instructs the emulator to select a suitable hardware or software breakpoint type.
  - The code emulation begins.
  - When the breakinstruction point is reached (`_sim_out_brk`), the emulator stops.

- The emulator automatically restores the original program code word if you used a software breakpoint.
- Next, XICE internally transfers the byte that was written to **`_simulated_output`** to the port assigned via the command **`OUTPORT`**.
- The emulator then single-steps over the original program code word (restored for a software breakpoint, if necessary).
- The code emulation continues.

## Using simulated character input with XRAY

The two steps required to do simulated character input using XRAY are described below.

1. Start the XRAY program. Define the stream to be used for input. You may use either the keyboard or set up a file as the input stream for the simulated input.

The command to set up input from the keyboard is as follows:

```
INPORT &_simulated_input, std
```

The command to set up input from a file is as follows:

```
INPORT &_simulated_input, f=file_name
```

You may need to enter other **INPORT** commands if you wish additional streams for the input.

2. Type **go** to begin processing your file. When the access break occurs due to a read from the **\_simulated\_input** address, XRAY reads the simulated input from either the keyboard or from the file you specified, depending upon what you specified in the **INPORT** command.

XRAY can interrupt an instruction execution and redirect accesses in mid-instruction. For example, if the instruction

```
MOVE.B _simulated_input,D0
```

appears in the instruction flow, XRAY detects an access to **\_simulated\_input** and replaces it with the data from the keyboard or file depending on which you specified in the **INPORT** command. XRAY then substitutes the byte from the simulated input into the register **D0**, and continues to run.

---

## Using simulated character output with XRAY

The two steps required to do simulated character output using XRAY are described below.

1. Start the XRAY program. Define the viewport or file to be used for output.

You may use any legal XRAY viewport for simulated output. You may also set up a file as the destination for the simulated output.

The command to set up a viewport for simulated output is as follows:

```
OUTPORT &_simulated_output, std
```

The command to set up output to a file is as follows:

```
OUTPORT &_simulated_output, f=file_name
```

You may need to enter other outport commands if you wish to direct the simulated output to other places as well.

2. Type **go** to begin processing your file. When the access break occurs due to a read from the **\_simulated\_output** address, XRAY detects this special instance and writes instead the simulated output to either the viewport or the file you specified.

XRAY can interrupt an instruction execution and redirect accesses in mid-instruction. For example, if the instruction

```
MOVE.B D0, _simulated_output
```

appears in the instruction flow, XRAY detects an access to **\_simulated\_output** and writes the data to the viewport or file depending on which you specified in the **OUTPORT** command. XRAY then continues to run.

The Master Index contains the indexes for the full documentation set related to the Applied toolchain and page numbering has been set up for this purpose. Numbers beginning with an R refer to reference manuals. Numbers beginning with a U refer to user guides. Numbers beginning with an I refer to installation guides. Lettered sections refer to appendices within manuals. For example, RA- refers to appendix A of a reference manual. The document set to which the manual belongs appears in parenthesis following the page number reference. The following abbreviations are used:

ASM - ASM Documentation Set  
MCC - MCC Documentation Set  
CCC - CCC Documentation Set  
XRAY - XRAY Documentation Set  
SUP - XICE Supplement for the 68020, 68030, 68EC030 and the EL 3200  
FLEX - Flexible License Manager Documentation Set

# ***68000, 68EC000, 68HC000, 68302 Documentation Set Master Index***

---

- notation R2-12(XRAY)  
- unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
- unary operator R3-8(MCC)

## **Symbols**

! operator R4-17(MCC)  
! unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
!= operator R4-17(MCC)  
- command line continuation character  
    U2-21(ASM)  
#line directive R4-1(MCC)  
#line\_number  
    column R2-12(XRAY)  
#line\_number.statement R2-12(XRAY)  
#pragma options R6-37(MCC)  
\$ R2-10(ASM), R2-12(ASM)  
% R2-12(ASM)  
% (line continuation) R3-5(XRAY)  
% line continuation U2-9(XRAY)  
% operator R4-17(MCC)  
& operator R3-3(MCC), R4-17(MCC)  
& unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
&& operator R4-17(MCC)

() R13-1(ASM)  
(misaligned) U3-11(XRAY)  
\* R5-11(ASM), R13-1(ASM), R13-2(ASM)  
\* operator R4-17(MCC)  
\* unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
+ R7-14(ASM), R13-2(ASM)  
+ operator R4-17(MCC)  
+ unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
++ unary operator R3-8(MCC)  
+e option, use of R3-18(CCC)  
+ne option, use of R3-18(CCC)  
, R13-1(ASM)  
- operator R4-17(MCC)  
. operator R2-17(CCC), R2-19(CCC),  
    R2-21(CCC), R2-25(CCC)  
.\* operator R2-18(CCC), R2-25(CCC)  
.login U1-1(FLEX)  
.login file  
    (see UNIX start-up file)  
.profile U1-1(FLEX)  
    (see UNIX start-up file)  
.Xdefaults file UA-6(XRAY)  
/ operator R4-17(MCC)

/\* and \*/ comment tokens R4-7(CCC)  
 // comment token R4-7(CCC)  
 /addresses=long option U3-13(MCC)  
 /addresses=short option U3-13(MCC)  
 /align option R6-36(MCC)  
 /align=2 option U3-11(MCC)  
 /align=4 option U3-11(MCC)  
 /align\_check option U3-11(MCC)  
 /align\_check option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /ansi option U3-11(MCC)  
 /ansi option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /asm=filename option U3-13(MCC)  
 /banner option U3-13(MCC)  
 /clr option U3-13(MCC)  
 /code\_addresses option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /code\_addresses=absolute option  
 U3-14(MCC)  
 /code\_addresses=prelative option  
 U3-14(MCC)  
 /const\_addr\_as=code option U3-16(MCC)  
 /const\_addr\_as=data option U3-16(MCC)  
 /cpu option U3-16(MCC)  
 /cpu option (VMS) R4-4(MCC)  
 /data\_addresses option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /data\_addresses=absolute option  
 U3-14(MCC)  
 /data\_addresses=anrelative option  
 U3-14(MCC)  
 /data\_addresses=prelative option  
 U3-14(MCC)  
 /debug option U3-18(MCC)  
 /debug option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /debug=fullfilename option U3-19(MCC)  
 /debug=lines option U3-19(MCC)  
 /debug=multi\_stmt option U3-19(MCC)  
 /debug=nofullfilename option U3-19(MCC)  
 /debug=nomulti\_stmt option U3-19(MCC)  
 /debug=restricted option U3-20(MCC)  
 /define option U3-20(MCC)  
 /dev/console U2-8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX),  
 UA-2(FLEX)  
 /diagnostics\_to=stderr option U3-21(MCC)  
 /diagnostics\_to=stdout option U3-21(MCC)  
 /etc/rc.local IC-1(FLEX)

/etc/services I3-2(FLEX)  
 /extra\_checks option U3-23(MCC)  
 /fpu option U3-23(MCC)  
 /fpu option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /frames option U3-21(MCC)  
 /init\_locals option U3-22(MCC)  
 /initvars\_addr\_as=code option U3-16(MCC)  
 /initvars\_addr\_as=data option U3-16(MCC)  
 /insert\_char option U3-12(MCC)  
 /ipath option U3-23(MCC)  
 /list option U3-24(MCC)  
 /literal\_addr\_as=code option U3-16(MCC)  
 /min\_push\_size=2 option U3-22(MCC)  
 /min\_push\_size=4 option U3-22(MCC)  
 /mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
 /mri\_extensions option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /noalign\_check option U3-11(MCC)  
 /noansi option U3-11(MCC)  
 /nobanner option U3-13(MCC)  
 /noclr option U3-13(MCC)  
 /nodebug option U3-18(MCC)  
 /noextra\_checks option U3-23(MCC)  
 /nofpu option U3-23(MCC)  
 /noframes option U3-21(MCC)  
 /noinit\_locals option U3-22(MCC)  
 /nolist option U3-24(MCC)  
 /nomri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
 /nopage option U3-28(MCC)  
 /nopp option U3-29(MCC)  
 /noprepend option U3-12(MCC)  
 /nopreserve\_comments option U3-29(MCC)  
 /noprnt\_options option U3-30(MCC)  
 /nosuppress option U3-30(MCC)  
 /nosyntax\_only option U3-33(MCC)  
 /notrace option U3-33(MCC)  
 /nounsingedchar option U3-22(MCC)  
 /nounsingedchar option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)  
 /optimize=combine\_pops option  
 U3-25(MCC)  
 /optimize=globalflow option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=inline option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=local option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=nocombine\_pops option  
 U3-25(MCC)

/optimize=noglobalflow option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=noinline option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=local option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=noregister option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=nostablemem option U3-27(MCC)  
 /optimize=register option U3-26(MCC)  
 /optimize=reorder option U3-27(MCC)  
 /optimize=singleret option U3-27(MCC)  
 /optimize=size option U3-27(MCC)  
 /optimize=stablemem option U3-27(MCC)  
 /optimize=time option U3-28(MCC)  
 /pagelength option U3-28(MCC)  
 /pp option U3-29(MCC)  
 /prepend=dot option U3-12(MCC)  
 /prepend=underscore option U3-12(MCC)  
 /preserve\_comments option U3-29(MCC)  
 /print\_options option U3-30(MCC)  
 /quit option U3-29(MCC)  
 /rename option U3-30(MCC), U3-31(MCC)  
 /reserve option U3-14(MCC)  
 /show=include option U3-28(MCC)  
 /show=noinclude option U3-28(MCC)  
 /show=nosource option U3-29(MCC)  
 /show=source option U3-29(MCC)  
 /spath option U3-32(MCC)  
 /ssmultiple option R6-27(MCC), R6-31(MCC),  
     R6-35(MCC), U3-11(MCC)  
 /strings\_addr\_as=code option U3-16(MCC)  
 /strings\_addr\_as=data option U3-16(MCC)  
 /suppress=error option U3-30(MCC)  
 /suppress=informational option U3-30(MCC)  
 /suppress=summary option U3-30(MCC)  
 /suppress=warning option U3-30(MCC)  
 /syntax\_only option U3-33(MCC)  
 /title option U3-29(MCC)  
 /tmp U2-3(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 /trace option U3-33(MCC)  
 /truncate\_identifiers option U3-12(MCC)  
 /truncate\_identifiers option (VMS)  
     R4-3(MCC)  
 /undefine option U3-33(MCC)  
 /unsignedchar option U3-22(MCC)  
 /unsignedchar option (VMS) R6-10(MCC)  
 /usr/local/flexlm/licenses/license.dat  
     (see License file)  
 /usr/local/licenses.dat IC-1(FLEX)  
 /usr/mri I1-10(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
     (see also install\_dir)  
 /usr/mri/bin U1-1(FLEX)  
     adding to path I2-1(FLEX)  
     creating scripts in I2-2(FLEX)  
         mixed architecture installation  
         IA-1(FLEX)  
 /usr/mri/sun3 IA-1(FLEX)  
 /usr/mri/sun4 IA-1(FLEX)  
 /usr/tmp I2-9(FLEX)  
 /usr/tmp/license.log  
     (see Log file)  
         error messages UC-1(FLEX)  
 /weakextern=common option U3-34(MCC)  
 /weakextern=initzero option U3-34(MCC)  
 /weakextern=public option U3-34(MCC)  
 : macro prompt U2-26(XRAY)  
 : macro text prompt R3-46(XRAY)  
 :: operator R2-25(CCC)  
 :\* operator R2-18(CCC)  
 ; R13-1(ASM), R13-2(ASM)  
 < operator R4-17(MCC)  
 <= operator R4-17(MCC)  
 <> (macro notation) R6-3(ASM)  
 == (exists) R6-3(ASM)  
 == operator R4-17(MCC)  
 -> operator R2-17(CCC), R2-18(CCC), R2-  
     25(CCC)  
 > operator R4-17(MCC)  
 ->\* operator R2-18(CCC)  
 >= operator R4-17(MCC)  
 - command line continuation character U3-  
     21(ASM)  
 ?: operator R4-17(MCC), R2-25(CCC)  
 ?? R2-7(ASM), R7-4(ASM)  
 # continuation character U2-17(ASM), U3-  
     17(ASM), R9-11(ASM), R10-49(ASM),  
     R10-59(ASM)  
 @ R2-12(ASM)  
 @ (nesting) R2-23(XRAY), U3-26(XRAY), U4-  
     4(XRAY)  
 @ (path) U2-3(XRAY), U4-10(XRAY)

**@(register) R3-158(XRAY)**  
**@(root) R2-20(XRAY)**  
**@(stack level) R2-2(XRAY), R3-60(XRAY)**  
**@(symbol) R2-7(XRAY)**  
     nesting R2-23(XRAY), U3-26(XRAY), U4-4(XRAY)  
     path U2-3(XRAY), U4-10(XRAY)  
     register R3-158(XRAY)  
     reserved words R2-9(XRAY)  
     root R2-20(XRAY)  
     stack level R2-2(XRAY), R3-60(XRAY)  
**@addr pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**  
**@as pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)**  
**@chip pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)**  
**@cycles pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)**  
**@entry pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)**  
**@exc pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)**  
**@file pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)**  
**@fpf pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)**  
  
**@fpu pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY), RF-5(XRAY), RF-10(XRAY)**  
**@hlpc pseudo-register R2-21(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@line\_range pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@module pseudo-register R2-21(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@pi pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@pisize pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@port\_addr pseudo-register R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**

**@port\_size pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**  
**@port\_value pseudo-register R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**  
**@procedure pseudo-register R2-21(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**  
**@root pseudo-register R2-20(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**  
**@wait\_state pseudo-register RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**  
**[ ] indirect addressing R2-9(XRAY)**  
**\ R6-2(ASM)**  
**\@ R2-8(ASM)**  
**^ operator R4-17(MCC)**  
**\_\_OPTION\_AVAIL macro R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_STDC\_\_ preprocessor symbol U2-43(MCC), U3-36(MCC)**  
**\_\_STR\_CASE\_CMP macro R4-5(MCC)**  
**\_\_STR\_CMP macro R4-5(MCC)**  
**\_\_DATE\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC)**  
**\_\_FILE\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC)**  
**\_\_LINE\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC)**  
**\_\_STDC\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC), R4-3(MCC), U2-8(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-11(MCC), U2-12(CCC)**  
**\_\_TIME\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-2(MCC)**  
**\_\_OPTION\_utm preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**  
**\_\_cplusplus R5-2(CCC), RB-2(CCC)**  
**\_\_68000 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68008 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68010 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68020 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68030 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68040 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68302 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68330 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68331 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68332 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68333 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68340 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**  
**\_\_68EC000 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)**

\_68EC020 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC030 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC040 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68HC000 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68HC001 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_APOLLO preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_BCS preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_BIG\_ENDIAN preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_CHAR\_SIGNED preprocessor symbol  
     R4-3(MCC), U2-27(MCC), U3-  
     23(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
 \_CHAR\_UNSIGNED preprocessor  
     symbol R4-3(MCC), U2-27(MCC),  
     U3-22(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
 \_CPU32 preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_DEBUG preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC),  
     U2-22(MCC), U3-18(MCC),  
     U2-19(CCC)  
 \_DEC\_STATION preprocessor symbol  
     R4-3(MCC)  
 \_exit function R5-48(MCC)  
 \_FPU preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HP9000\_300 preprocessor symbol  
     R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HP9000\_700 preprocessor symbol  
     R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HW\_DEMANDS\_ALIGNMENT preprocessor  
     symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_LITTLE\_ENDIAN preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_M68 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_MCC68K preprocessor symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_MRI preprocessor symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_MRI\_EXTENSIONS preprocessor  
     symbol R4-3(MCC), U2-39(MCC),  
     U2-37(CCC)  
 \_MSDOS preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PACKED\_STRUCTS preprocessor  
     symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_PC preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PIC preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PID preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PID\_REG preprocessor symbol R4-4(MCC)  
 \_RS6000 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_SCO preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_simulated\_input R3-83(XRAY), U2-  
     12(XRAY), U2-23(XRAY)  
 \_simulated\_input variable R9-31(MCC)  
 \_simulated\_output R3-112(XRAY),  
     U2-12(XRAY), U2-23(XRAY)  
 \_simulated\_output variable R9-31(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_CHAR preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_DOUBLE preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_FLOAT preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_INT preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_LONG preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_LONG\_DOUBLE preprocessor  
     symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_POINTER preprocessor  
     symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_SHORT preprocessor symbol  
     R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SUN3 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_SUN4 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_tolower function R5-188(MCC)  
 \_toupper function R5-190(MCC)  
 \_UNIX preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)  
 \_VERSION preprocessor symbol R4-2(MCC)  
 \_WARNING\_xxx\_stub\_used symbol  
     unresolved R5-13(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
     ftell R5-74(MCC)  
     lseek R5-108(MCC)  
     open R5-126(MCC)  
     unlink R5-192(MCC)  
 ` (escape character) R9-11(ASM)  
 | operator R4-17(MCC)  
 || operator R4-17(MCC)  
 ~ operator R4-17(MCC)  
 ~ unary operator R3-8(MCC)

## Numerics

**16-bit bus** R6-29(MCC)

### 16-bit displacement

(see -Ml option) U2-28(MCC),  
U2-25(CCC)

/addresses=short option U3-13(MCC)

### 16-bit extension on stack

/min\_push\_size=2 option U3-22(MCC)  
-K2 option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)

### 32-bit displacement

/addresses=long option U3-13(MCC)  
-Ml option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

### 32-bit extension on stack

/min\_push\_size=4 option U3-22(MCC)  
-K4 option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)

**68000 S1-1(SUP)**

**68000/68020 structure alignment**  
R6-36(MCC)

**68030 support** RF-9(XRAY)

**68040 support** RF-10(XRAY)

**68881 support** RF-11(XRAY)

**68EC000 S1-1(SUP)**

**68EC030 support** RF-10(XRAY)

**68EC040 support** RF-11(XRAY)

**68HC000 S1-1(SUP)**

### 9-track tape

VMS I2-1(XRAY)

## A

**-A compiler option** RB-2(CCC)

**-a librarian command line option**  
U2-21(ASM)

**-A option** U2-8(MCC), U2-16(MCC),  
U2-12(CCC)

**-A option (UNIX/DOS)** R4-3(MCC)

**a.out** U2-24(ASM), U3-22(ASM)

**A2-A5 relative addressing** R3-24(ASM)–  
R3-33(ASM)

accessing dynamically allocated  
areas R3-27(ASM)

accessing statically allocated areas  
R3-25(ASM)

advantages R3-24(ASM)

**Abbreviations** R3-14(XRAY)

**abort function** R5-22(MCC)

relationship to signal R5-155(MCC)

**Aborting installation** I1-5(FLEX)

**abs function** R5-23(MCC)

relationship to labs R5-97(MCC)

**Absolute addressing** R9-25(MCC)

/code\_addresses=absolute U3-14(MCC)

/data\_addresses=absolute option  
U3-14(MCC)

-Mca option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

-Mda option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

**Absolute expression** R3-24(ASM)

**Absolute expressions** R4-8(ASM)

**Absolute files, errors** U4-11(XRAY)

**ABSOLUTE linker command** R10-7(ASM)–  
R10-8(ASM)

**ABSOLUTE linker command line option**  
U3-13(ASM)

**Absolute object file format**

IEEE-695 U2-2(XRAY)

**Absolute sections** R9-3(ASM)

**Absolute symbols** R2-9(ASM), R4-7(ASM)

**abspcadd assembler command line flag**  
U2-6(ASM), U3-6(ASM)

**Abstract class** R3-15(CCC), RC-1(CCC),  
UA-1(CCC)

illegal use examples R3-17(CCC)

use example R3-15(CCC)

**-acc option** U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

**Access breakpoints** S3-34(SUP)

**Access protection** R2-2(CCC)

**Access, user** I3-6(FLEX)

### Accessing

data members R3-3(CCC)

data structures

implicit class fields R5-8(CCC)

keywords R4-5(CCC), R4-6(CCC)

specifiers

default R2-3(CCC)

limited R2-3(CCC)

private R2-3(CCC)

protected R2-3(CCC)

structures R2-17(CCC)

## Accessing memory

NOMEMACCESS command  
R3-100(XRAY)

**-acd option** U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

## Accessing files in nondefault directories

DOS I1-5(MCC), I1-5(CCC), I1-6(CCC)  
UNIX System V/386 I3-2(MCC)  
VMS I2-3(MCC)

**Accessing the license file through the daemon** I3-7(FLEX)

**acos function** R5-24(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**Actions** S4-14(SUP)

## Activate

screen  
VSCREEN command R3-210(XRAY)  
viewport  
VACTIVE command R3-203(XRAY)

**Active procedure (definition)** RD-1(XRAY)

**Active symbols, verifying** R4-20(XRAY)

**Active viewport** U3-33(XRAY)

**ADD command** R3-18(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY)

**Additional documentation** IP-2(MCC), UP1(-MCC), IP-2(XRAY), UP-1(CCC), IP-1(CCC)

**ADDLIB librarian command** R13-4(ASM)

**ADDMOD librarian command** U2-21(ASM), R13-5(ASM)

**ADDMOD librarian command line option** U3-19(ASM)

**@addr pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)

**Address (definition)** R3-3(XRAY)

**Address bus** S2-137(SUP)

**Address modes** R3-7(ASM)–R3-24(ASM)

absolute long R3-12(ASM)  
absolute short R3-11(ASM)  
address register direct R3-9(ASM)  
address register indirect with displacement R3-24(ASM)

## code references

absolute  
/code\_addresses=absolute  
option U3-14(MCC)  
-Mca option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

PC-relative  
(see also Position-independent code)

/code\_addresses=pcrelative  
option U3-14(MCC)  
-Mcp option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

## const section

/const\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)  
-ac options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

## data references

absolute  
/data\_addresses=absolute  
option U3-14(MCC)  
-Mda option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

PC-relative  
(see also Position-independent data)

/data\_addresses=pcrelative  
option U3-14(MCC)  
-Mdp option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

## register-relative

(see also Position-independent data)  
/data\_addresses=anrelative U3-14(MCC)  
-Md options U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

data register direct R3-9(ASM)

floating-point R3-14(ASM)

immediate R3-13(ASM)

## initialized data section

/initvars\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)

- ai options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)
- literals section
  - /literals\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)
- al options U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)
- memory indirect post-indexed R3-10(ASM)
- memory indirect pre-indexed R3-11(ASM)
- program counter memory indirect
  - post-indexed R3-12(ASM)
  - pre-indexed R3-13(ASM)
- program counter relative R3-8(ASM)
- program counter with base
  - displacement and index R3-12(ASM)
- program counter with displacement R3-12(ASM)
- register direct R3-9(ASM)
- register indirect R3-9(ASM)
  - 8-bit displacement and index R3-10(ASM)
  - base displacement and index R3-10(ASM)
  - displacement R3-9(ASM)
  - postincrement R3-9(ASM)
  - predecrement R3-9(ASM)
- selection R3-20(ASM)–R3-22(ASM)
- strings section
  - /strings\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)
- syntax R3-15(ASM)–R3-17(ASM)
- user control R3-22(ASM)–R3-24(ASM)
- vars section
  - /initvars\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)
- "address of" operator R3-3(MCC)**
- Address strobes S2-30(SUP)**
- Address\_range (definition) R3-3(XRAY)**
- Addresses**
  - byte value R4-14(XRAY)

- displaying
  - NOSYMBOLS command R3-108(XRAY)
- indirect R2-9(XRAY)
- line numbers R2-10(XRAY)
- long value R4-15(XRAY)
- ranges R2-10(XRAY)
- word value R4-38(XRAY)

### Addressing

- absolute R9-25(MCC)
- changing the default R8-2(MCC)
- direct memory R9-9(MCC)
- PC-relative R9-27(MCC)
- register-relative R9-25(MCC)

### Addressing modes

(see Address modes)

### Addressing of processors

- odd-address restricted R6-23(MCC)
- odd-address unrestricted R6-23(MCC)

### Administration I3-1(FLEX)

### Administrative commands U3-4(FLEX)

### Advanced Event System S3-45(SUP)

### Advanced event system S4-14(SUP)

- structure S4-14(SUP)

### Advanced feature commands

- performance analysis
  - PRINTPROFILE R3-13(XRAY)
  - PROFILE R3-13(XRAY)

### test coverage

- ANALYZE R3-13(XRAY)
- PRINTANALYSIS R3-13(XRAY)

### trace

- SETSTATUS EVENT R3-13(XRAY)
- SETSTATUS QUALIFY R3-13(XRAY)
- SETSTATUS TRACE R3-13(XRAY)
- SETSTATUS TRIGGER R3-13(XRAY)
- STATUS BUFFER R3-13(XRAY)
- STATUS EVENT R3-13(XRAY)
- STATUS QUALIFY R3-13(XRAY)
- STATUS TRACE R3-13(XRAY)
- STATUS TRIGGER R3-13(XRAY)
- TRACE R3-13(XRAY)

**Aggregates** R6-26(MCC)  
 -aic option U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)  
 -aid option U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)  
**AIX**  
     host-specific information UE-1(XRAY)  
 -alc option U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
 -ald option U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
**Algebraic simplification** R101(MCC), R5-6(XRAY)  
**ALIAS command** R3-20(XRAY)  
**alias command (Linker)** U2-30(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
**ALIAS linker command** R10-9(ASM)–R10-10(ASM)  
**Aliased references**  
     /optimize=stablemem option U3-27(MCC)  
     -Ob option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)  
**ALIGN assembler directive** R5-4(ASM)  
**ALIGN linker command** R10-11(ASM)–R10-12(ASM)  
**Alignment**  
     68000/68020 structures R6-36(MCC)  
     aggregates R6-26(MCC)  
     array R6-26(MCC)  
     bit fields R6-24(MCC), R6-29(MCC)  
     data types R6-30(MCC)  
     instructions RF-4(XRAY)  
     low-level breakpoints  
         ALIGN option R3-104(XRAY)  
     padding bytes R6-31(MCC), R6-34(MCC)  
     problems  
         /align\_check option U3-11(MCC)  
         -KT option U2-26(MCC)  
     structure members R6-36(MCC)  
         /align option U3-11(MCC)  
         /ssmultiple option U3-11(MCC)  
         -Z options U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
     structures R6-26(MCC), R6-29(MCC)  
     trace R3-171(XRAY), R3-200(XRAY)  
     trailer bytes R6-31(MCC), R6-34(MCC)  
     unions R6-26(MCC)  
     -Zm option U2-40(MCC), U2-38(CCC)

**Alignment of struct/union in parameter area** R7-4(MCC)  
**Alignment, sections** R9-5(ASM)  
**ALIGNMOD linker command** R10-13(ASM)  
**Allocating**  
     data space R5-35(MCC), R5-111(MCC), R5-203(MCC)  
     data types R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC)  
     dynamic storage  
         keywords R4-4(CCC)  
         memory space R5-146(MCC)  
**Alphanumeric character, testing for** R5-83(MCC)  
**Alternate locations**  
     UNIX  
         executables U2-4(MCC)  
         libraries U2-4(MCC)  
         standard include files U2-4(MCC)  
         temporary files U2-4(MCC)  
     VMS  
         libraries U3-3(MCC)  
         standard include files U3-3(MCC)  
         temporary files U3-4(MCC)  
**AMCTOOLS**  
     DOS I1-1(MCC), I1-1(XRAY), I1-1(CCC)  
**Anachronism** RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)  
**Anachronistic constructs, forbidden**  
     +p option U2-32(CCC)  
**ANALYZE command** R3-22(XRAY)  
**Analyze test coverage data**  
     PRINTANALYSIS command  
         R3-115(XRAY)  
**ANSI C**  
     contrast with C++ R4-1(CCC)  
     function declarations R4-12(CCC)  
**ANSI C syntax** RB-1(MCC)  
**ANSI-compliant mode, setting**  
     /ansi option U3-11(MCC)  
     -A option U2-8(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U2-12(CCC)  
**Apollo**  
     host-specific information UB-1(XRAY)

## **Apollo installation**

DOMAIN/OS version required IB-1(FLEX)  
reading distribution I1-7(FLEX)  
TCP/IP IB-1(FLEX)  
version required IB-1(FLEX)

## **Apollo mouse support**

(see Mouse support)

**\_APOLLO preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)

**Apollo rbak command** I1-7(FLEX)

## **Apollo support**

escape key UB-3(XRAY)  
Line Del key UB-3(XRAY)  
MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UB-2(XRAY)

**Arc cosine of a number, computing** R5-24(MCC)

**Arc sine of a number, computing** R5-26(MCC)

**Arc tangent of a number, computing** R5-28(MCC)

**Arc tangent of d1/d2, computing** R5-29(MCC)

**arch command (Sun)** IA-1(FLEX)

## **Architectures**

mixed installation IA-2(FLEX)

## **Argument**

passing R5-3(CCC)  
promotion R5-3(CCC)

## **Argument list, variable**

allowing access R5-196(MCC)  
returning arguments R5-193(MCC)  
terminating access R5-195(MCC)

## **Arithmetic functions**

(see Mathematical functions)

**Arithmetic operators** R3-10(MCC), RC-1(XRAY)

**Arithmetic plus operation** R2-23(CCC)

**Arming triggers** S2-76(SUP), S2-78(SUP)

## **Array operator synthesis**

optimization R106(MCC)

**Arrays** R6-4(MCC), R6-15(MCC)

initialization R4-16(CCC)

**Arrow (->) operator** R2-17(CCC), R2-25(CCC)

**Arrow-star (->\*) operator** R2-18(CCC)

**@as pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)

**-asc option** U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**ASCII character code** RA-1(ASM)-RA-2(ASM)

**ASCII character set** RA-1(MCC), UA-1(MCC), RB-1(XRAY)

**ASCII character, testing for** R5-85(MCC)

## **ASCII format**

conversion from byte R5-186(MCC)

## **ASCII string**

conversion from floating-point number R5-75(MCC)

conversion from integer R5-95(MCC)

conversion from long integer R5-109(MCC)

conversion from unsigned integer to R5-96(MCC)

conversion from unsigned long integer R5-110(MCC)

conversion to double R5-177(MCC)

conversion to floating-point number R5-31(MCC)

conversion to integer R5-32(MCC)

conversion to long integer R5-33(MCC), R5-179(MCC)

**asctime function** R5-20(MCC), R5-25(MCC)

**-asd option** U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**asin function** R5-26(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**ASM (Single line assembler)** S2-2(SUP)

**ASM command** S3-30(SUP)

**asm keyword** R4-2(CCC)

## **ASM pseudofunction**

(see asm pseudofunction)

**asm pseudofunction** R9-3(MCC)

## **asm pseudofunction, disabling**

/nomri\_extensions option U3-25(MCC)  
-nx option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

## **asm pseudofunction, enabling**

/mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
-x option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)

**asm support** R2-26(CCC)

## Assembler

- absolute expressions R3-24(ASM), R4-8(ASM)
- addressing modes R3-1(ASM)
- asmb\_sym assembler symbol files R4-4(ASM)
- assembly time relative addressing R2-5(ASM)
- attributes
  - common vs. noncommon R4-2(ASM)
  - section alignment R4-3(ASM)
  - section type R4-4(ASM)
  - short vs. long R4-2(ASM)
- character set R2-6(ASM)
- constants R2-11(ASM)–R2-15(ASM)
  - character R2-13(ASM)–R2-15(ASM)
  - floating-point R2-12(ASM)–R2-13(ASM)
  - integer R2-11(ASM)–R2-12(ASM)
- cross-reference table format R8-3(ASM)
- description U1-1(MCC), U1-1(ASM), U1-1(CCC)
- directives R5-1(ASM)–R5-74(ASM), R6-5(ASM)–R6-11(ASM), R7-5(ASM)–R7-13(ASM)
- error messages RB-1(ASM)–RB-14(ASM)
- floating-point R3-6(ASM)
- HP 64000 files R4-4(ASM)
- instructions R3-1(ASM)
- introduction R1-1(ASM), R2-1(ASM)
- invoking U3-45(MCC)
- link\_sym linker symbol files R4-4(ASM)
- listing, sample program R8-4(ASM)–R8-6(ASM)
- macros R6-1(ASM)–R6-11(ASM)
- name demangling RG-2(ASM)
- name mangling RG-2(ASM)
- object module R8-7(ASM)
- operation R8-1(ASM)
- options, passing directly
  - Wa option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)
- overview R1-1(ASM)
- program counter R2-10(ASM)
- relative addressing R3-24(ASM)–R3-33(ASM)
- relocatable expressions R3-24(ASM), R4-7(ASM)–R4-8(ASM)
- section attributes
  - assigning R4-5(ASM)
- source file
  - (see Assembler source file)
- statement R2-1(ASM)–R2-4(ASM)
  - field R2-1(ASM)–R2-2(ASM)
    - comment R2-2(ASM)
    - label R2-1(ASM)
    - operand R2-2(ASM)
    - operation R2-2(ASM)
  - type R2-2(ASM)–R2-4(ASM)
    - comment R2-4(ASM)
    - directive R2-3(ASM)
    - instruction R2-2(ASM)
    - macro R2-3(ASM)
- structure control directives R7-5(ASM)–R7-13(ASM)
- symbolic addressing R2-4(ASM)–R2-6(ASM)
- symbols R2-7(ASM)–R2-10(ASM)
  - invalid R2-8(ASM)
  - relocatable versus absolute R4-7(ASM)
  - reserved R2-8(ASM)–R2-9(ASM)
  - valid R2-8(ASM)
- syntax R2-6(ASM)–R2-17(ASM)
- terminator record RF-4(ASM)
- UNIX/DOS U2-2(ASM)–U2-12(ASM)
  - file name defaults U2-4(ASM)
  - flags U2-5(ASM)–U2-11(ASM)
    - abspcadd U2-6(ASM)
    - brb U2-6(ASM)
    - brl U2-6(ASM)
    - brs U2-6(ASM)
    - brw U2-6(ASM)
    - case U2-7(ASM)
    - cex U2-7(ASM)
    - cl U2-7(ASM)
    - cre U2-7(ASM)
    - d U2-7(ASM)

e U2-7(ASM)  
 frl U2-7(ASM)  
 g U2-7(ASM)  
 i U2-7(ASM)  
 llen U2-8(ASM)  
 mc U2-8(ASM)  
 md U2-8(ASM)  
 mex U2-8(ASM)  
 nest U2-8(ASM)  
 o U2-8(ASM)  
 old U2-8(ASM)  
 op U2-8(ASM)  
 opnop U2-9(ASM)  
 p U2-9(ASM)  
 pco U2-9(ASM)  
 pcr U2-10(ASM)  
 pcs U2-10(ASM)  
 quick U2-10(ASM)  
 r U2-10(ASM)  
 rel32 U2-11(ASM)  
 s U2-11(ASM)  
 t U2-11(ASM)  
 w U2-11(ASM)  
 x U2-11(ASM)  
 invocation examples U2-12(ASM)  
 invocation syntax U2-2(ASM)  
 options U2-2(ASM)–U2-4(ASM)  
   -b U2-2(ASM)  
   -D U2-2(ASM)  
   -f U2-3(ASM)  
   -I U2-3(ASM)  
   -L U2-3(ASM)  
   -l U2-3(ASM)  
   -o U2-3(ASM)  
   -V U2-3(ASM)  
 VAX/VMS U3-2(ASM)–U3-12(ASM)  
   file name defaults U3-4(ASM)  
   flags U3-4(ASM)–U3-11(ASM)  
     abspcadd U3-6(ASM)  
     brb U3-6(ASM)  
     brl U3-6(ASM)  
     brs U3-6(ASM)  
     brw U3-6(ASM)  
     case U3-7(ASM)

cex U3-7(ASM)  
 cl U3-7(ASM)  
 cre U3-7(ASM)  
 d U3-7(ASM)  
 e U3-7(ASM)  
 frl U3-7(ASM)  
 frs U3-7(ASM)  
 g U3-7(ASM)  
 i U3-7(ASM)  
 llen U3-8(ASM)  
 mc U3-8(ASM)  
 md U3-8(ASM)  
 mex U3-8(ASM)  
 nest U3-8(ASM)  
 o U3-8(ASM)  
 old U3-8(ASM)  
 op U3-8(ASM)  
 opnop U3-9(ASM)  
 p U3-9(ASM)  
 pco U3-9(ASM)  
 pcr U3-10(ASM)  
 pcs U3-10(ASM)  
 quick U3-10(ASM)  
 r U3-10(ASM)  
 rel32 U3-11(ASM)  
 s U3-11(ASM)  
 t U3-11(ASM)  
 w U3-11(ASM)  
 x U3-11(ASM)  
 invocation examples U3-12(ASM)  
 invocation syntax U3-2(ASM)  
 options U3-3(ASM)–U3-4(ASM)  
   DEFINE U3-3(ASM)  
   FLAGS U3-3(ASM)  
   IPATH U3-3(ASM)  
   LIST U3-3(ASM)  
   NOLIST U3-3(ASM)  
   NOOBJECT U3-3(ASM)  
   OBJECT U3-3(ASM)  
   VERSION U3-3(ASM)

#### **Assembler directives**

(see Directives, assembler)

**Assembler in-lining R9-3(MCC), R2-26(CCC)**  
 considerations R9-8(MCC)

**Assembler relocation flags R8-2(ASM)****Assembler source file R11-1(MCC)**

#include files expanded  
    /show=include option U3-28(MCC)  
    -Fsi option U2-20(MCC)  
advantages to producing R11-1(MCC)  
contents R11-3(MCC)  
generating  
    /asm=filename option U3-13(MCC)  
    -S option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
high-level source code, including as comments  
    /show=source option U3-29(MCC)  
    -Fsm option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
line numbers R11-2(MCC)  
naming  
    -o option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
variable names R11-1(MCC)

**Assembly and high-level code**

/show=source option U3-29(MCC)  
-Fsm option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

**Assembly code**

insertion specification  
    keywords R4-2(CCC)

**Assembly code intermixed with source code**

LINES option R3-107(XRAY)

**Assembly code, optimizing by hand R11-1(MCC)****Assembly file**

saving  
    -H option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)

**Assembly language**

example of a routine R7-9(MCC)  
interface R7-1(MCC), R7-8(MCC)

**Assembly-level mode**

MODE command R3-92(XRAY)

**Assembly-level mode debugging U1-2(XRAY), U2-20(XRAY)**

CLEAR command U2-20(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)

GO command U2-22(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)

MODE command U2-20(XRAY)

PRINTVALUE command U2-22(XRAY)

QUIT command U2-24(XRAY)

RESTART command U2-20(XRAY)

STEP command U2-22(XRAY)

tutorial U2-20(XRAY)

VSCREEN command U2-24(XRAY)

**Assembly-level screen S1-6(SUP), U3-2(XRAY)**

assert macro R5-2(MCC), R5-27(MCC)

assert.h include file R5-2(MCC)

**Assignments**

form of R3-9(MCC)

operators R3-12(MCC)

at sign (@) R2-9(XRAY)

atan function R5-28(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

atan2 function R5-29(MCC)

atanh function U2-40(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

atexit function R5-20(MCC), R5-30(MCC)

relationship to exit R5-47(MCC)

atof function R5-31(MCC)

atoi function R5-32(MCC)

atol function R5-33(MCC)

**Auto**

keyword R3-5(MCC)

storage class R3-5(MCC)

variables R3-5(MCC)

**AUTOEXEC.BAT**

DOS I1-3(MCC), I1-3(XRAY), I1-4(CCC)

**B**

-b assembler command line option U2-2(ASM)

b.out U2-24(ASM), U3-22(ASM)

**Backspace**

disable for preprocessor

-Es option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)

-Ps option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

Bandwidth, data bus R6-23(MCC), R6-29(MCC)

**Banner**

/banner option U3-13(MCC)

-Vb option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)  
**Base address** R9-6(ASM), R10-14(ASM)  
**Base class** RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)  
 definition R3-1(CCC)  
 packed R4-4(CCC)  
 specifier R3-1(CCC)  
   private R2-3(CCC), R3-1(CCC)  
   public R2-3(CCC), R3-1(CCC)  
   virtual R2-3(CCC), R3-1(CCC)  
 unpacked R4-4(CCC)  
**BASE linker command** R10-14(ASM)–R10-15(ASM)  
**Base pointer** R5-10(CCC)  
**Basic breakpoints** S3-34(SUP)  
**Batch commands** U4-8(XRAY)  
**Batch mode**  
   C++ inspector U2-52(CCC)  
**Batch mode support** U4-8(XRAY)  
**\_BCS preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)  
**Before you install** I1-2(FLEX)  
**Beginning of a file, pointing to** R5-145(MCC)  
**BIG\_ENDIAN** R6-1(MCC)  
**Binary expressions** R3-9(MCC)  
**Binary search, performing** R5-34(MCC)  
**Bit fields** R6-20(MCC)  
   alignment R6-24(MCC), R6-29(MCC)  
   packing R6-23(MCC)  
**Bound pointer** RA-6(CCC)  
**BPSPACE (specify breakpoint space)** S2-4(SUP)  
**Branch instruction labels**  
   local(?) R7-4(ASM)  
**Branch tail merging** R1011(MCC)  
**Branch tail optimization** R5-12(XRAY)  
**brb assembler command line flag** U2-6(ASM), U3-6(ASM)  
**BREAK assembler directive** R7-6(ASM)  
**break button**  
   SunView support UH-12(XRAY)  
**break statement** R3-19(MCC)  
**BREAK statement in macros** R4-4(XRAY)  
**Break viewport** U3-7(XRAY)  
   # breakpoint number field U3-7(XRAY)  
   Address field U3-7(XRAY)

assembly-level mode U2-21(XRAY)  
 Command Argument field U3-8(XRAY)  
 description of fields U3-7(XRAY)  
 high-level mode U2-18(XRAY)  
 Line field U3-7(XRAY)  
 Mod/Funct field U3-7(XRAY)  
 OPTION BREAK = ON command U3-7(XRAY)  
 OPTION SWAP = ON command U3-7(XRAY)  
 Type field U3-8(XRAY)  
**Break viewport, display of**  
   BREAK option R3-104(XRAY)  
**BREAKACCESS** S1-7(SUP)  
**BREAKACCESS command** S2-5(SUP), R3-25(XRAY), U4-5(XRAY)  
**BREAKCOMPLEX** S1-7(SUP), S2-10(SUP)  
**BREAKCOMPLEX command** R3-28(XRAY)  
**BREAKINSTRUCTION** S1-7(SUP)  
**BREAKINSTRUCTION button**  
   X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**BREAKINSTRUCTION command** S2-12(SUP), R3-30(XRAY), U2-30(XRAY), U4-5(XRAY)  
   high-level mode U2-18(XRAY)  
**Breakpoint scratch area address** S2-128(SUP)  
**Breakpoints** U4-5(XRAY)  
   access S3-34(SUP)  
   associating with macro R4-2(XRAY)  
   basic S3-34(SUP)  
   break when expression is true R4-36(XRAY), R4-37(XRAY)  
   breakcomplex S2-10(SUP)  
   clearing S3-35(SUP), U2-20(XRAY)  
     CLEAR command R3-40(XRAY)  
   complex S3-48(SUP), S4-23(SUP)  
   encountering during execution U2-23(XRAY)  
   event system S3-46(SUP)  
   in C++ RG-13(XRAY)  
   instruction S3-34(SUP), RF-7(XRAY), U2-17(XRAY), U2-21(XRAY), U2-30(XRAY)

recursive functions R2-24(XRAY)  
 setting S3-34(SUP)  
   access  
     BREAKACCESS command R3-25(XRAY)  
   complex  
     BREAKCOMPLEX  
       command R3-28(XRAY)  
   instruction  
     BREAKINSTRUCTION  
       command S2-12(SUP), R3-30(XRAY)  
   read  
     BREAKREAD command S2-16(SUP), R3-32(XRAY)  
   write  
     BREAKWRITE command S2-20(SUP), R3-35(XRAY)  
   simple S4-3(SUP)  
   temporary S4-5(SUP), U2-28(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY)  
**Breakpoints, trace control S2-138(SUP)**  
**BREAKREAD command S2-16(SUP), R3-32(XRAY), U4-5(XRAY)**  
**BREAKWRITE S1-7(SUP)**  
**BREAKWRITE command S2-20(SUP), R3-35(XRAY), U4-5(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)**  
**Brklnst button**  
   X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**brl assembler command line flag U2-6(ASM), U3-6(ASM)**  
**BROWSE S2-24(SUP)**  
**BROWSE command (C++) RG-12(XRAY)**  
**brs assembler command line flag U2-6(ASM), U3-6(ASM)**  
**brw assembler command line flag U2-6(ASM), U3-6(ASM)**  
**bsearch function R5-34(MCC)**  
**BTE (emulator bus timeout) S2-25(SUP)**  
**Buffer**  
   altering mode R5-154(MCC)  
   altering size R5-154(MCC)  
   association with I/O file R5-150(MCC)

## Buffer, trace

SETSTATUS QUALIFY command R3-167(XRAY)  
 STATUS BUFFER command R3-183(XRAY)  
 STATUS QUALIFY command R3-188(XRAY)

## Buffered data

flushing to a file R5-54(MCC)

## BUFSIZ R5-14(MCC)

**Bus S2-137(SUP), S3-27(SUP)**

**Bus bandwidth R6-23(MCC), R6-29(MCC)**

**BUS command S2-27(SUP)**

**Bus errors S2-33(SUP)**

**Bus timeout, fast S2-87(SUP)**

**Bus timing information**

  in trace S2-29(SUP)

## Buttons

arguments for

  SunView support UH-10(XRAY)

  X Window support UA-10(XRAY)

constructing commands

  SunView support UH-10(XRAY)

  X Window support UA-10(XRAY)

defining

  SunView support UH-14(XRAY)

  X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

standard

  SunView support UH-11(XRAY)

SunView UH-9(XRAY)–UH-14(XRAY)

  break UH-12(XRAY)

  clear UH-12(XRAY)

  context UH-12(XRAY)

  go UH-12(XRAY)

  go to UH-12(XRAY)

  help UH-12(XRAY)

  load UH-12(XRAY)

  mode UH-12(XRAY)

  monitor UH-12(XRAY)

  prevcmd UH-12(XRAY)

  print UH-12(XRAY)

  print \* UH-13(XRAY)

  scope UH-13(XRAY)

  screen UH-13(XRAY)

status UH-13(XRAY)  
step UH-13(XRAY)  
stepo UH-13(XRAY)  
stop UH-13(XRAY)

user-defined

SunView support UH-14(XRAY)  
X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

X Window

BrkInst UA-12(XRAY)  
Clear UA-12(XRAY)  
Context UA-12(XRAY)  
Go UA-12(XRAY)  
Go To UA-12(XRAY)  
Help UA-12(XRAY)  
Load UA-12(XRAY)  
Mode UA-12(XRAY)  
Monitor UA-12(XRAY)  
Prevcmd UA-12(XRAY)  
Print UA-12(XRAY)  
Print \* UA-13(XRAY)  
Scope UA-13(XRAY)  
Screen UA-13(XRAY)  
Start UA-13(XRAY)  
Status UA-13(XRAY)  
Step UA-13(XRAY)  
StepOvr UA-13(XRAY)

**By-argument qualification** RG-9(XRAY)

**byte macro** R4-14(XRAY)

**Bytes**

clearing memory bytes R5-118(MCC)  
conversion to ASCII format R5-186(MCC)  
multibyte character R5-113(MCC)  
reading from a file R5-142(MCC)  
swapping odd and even bytes R5-182(MCC)  
writing to a file R5-202(MCC)

**C**

**C calling conventions** R7-1(MCC)

**C comments, saving in preprocessor output**

/preserve\_comments option U3-29(MCC)  
-C option U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**C compiler**

description U1-1(CCC)

**C file, intermediate**

-Fc option U2-17(CCC)

**C language elements** R2-1(MCC)

**-C linker command line option** U2-13(ASM)

**-c linker command line option** U2-13(ASM)

**C operators** RC-1(XRAY)

**-C option** U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**-c option** U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

example use U2-41(MCC)

**C++**

implementation issues

+p compiler option RB-3(CCC)

-A compiler option RB-2(CCC)

character constants RB-1(CCC)

floating-point constants RB-2(CCC)

identifiers RB-1(CCC)

keywords RB-1(CCC)

-nA compiler option RB-3(CCC)

nonmember functions RB-2(CCC)

nonstatic data members RB-2(CCC)

nonvirtual base classes RB-2(CCC)

operators RB-2(CCC)

predefined macros RB-2(CCC)

keywords R4-1(CCC)

**C++ compiler**

command line options U2-6(CCC)

command line syntax U2-1(CCC)

default file name extensions U2-2(CCC)

description U1-7(XRAY), U1-1(CCC)

environment variables U2-4(CCC)

file locations U2-3(CCC)

**C++ compiler package**

assembler U1-1(CCC)

C compiler U1-5(XRAY), U1-1(CCC)

C++ compiler U1-7(XRAY), U1-1(CCC)

component descriptions U1-1(CCC)

data flow U1-4(CCC)

librarian U1-2(CCC)

XRAY Debugger U1-3(CCC)

**C++ file suffix**

+z option U2-38(CCC)

**C++ inspector** U2-46(CCC)

batch mode U2-52(CCC)  
     help command U2-53(CCC)  
     run command U2-52(CCC)  
     srun command U2-52(CCC)  
 command line examples U2-53(CCC)  
 command line syntax U2-47(CCC)  
 example files  
     ASCII file containing mangled  
         names U2-56(CCC)  
     C++ source file U2-55(CCC)  
 interactive mode U2-48(CCC)  
     Help button U2-51(CCC)  
     Look button U2-50(CCC)  
     Quit button U2-52(CCC)  
     Run button U2-49(CCC)

**C++ intermediate file**  
   +i option U2-20(CCC)

**C++ language**  
   contrast with C R4-1(CCC)  
   function declarations R4-12(CCC)  
   grammar rules R4-11(CCC)  
   keywords R4-1(CCC)  
   parentheses R4-11(CCC)  
   wrapper R5-6(CCC)

**C++ support RG-1(XRAY)**  
   access protection RG-5(XRAY)  
   breakpoints RG-13(XRAY)  
     class RG-14(XRAY)  
     instance RG-13(XRAY)  
     object RG-13(XRAY)  
     overloaded RG-15(XRAY)  
   BROWSE command RG-12(XRAY)  
   CEXPRESSON command RG-7(XRAY)  
   class RG-2(XRAY)  
   comments RG-16(XRAY)  
   data members RG-3(XRAY)  
   disable features RG-1(XRAY)  
   DISASSEMBLE command RG-7(XRAY)  
   inheritance RG-10(XRAY)  
     BROWSE command RG-12(XRAY)  
   member functions RG-3(XRAY)  
   MONITOR command RG-15(XRAY)  
   operator functions RG-6(XRAY)  
   overloaded functions RG-6(XRAY), RG-7(XRAY)

    by-argument qualification RG-9(XRAY)  
     one-of qualification RG-7(XRAY),  
         RG-9(XRAY)  
   PRINTVALUE command RG-2(XRAY)  
   reference variables RG-5(XRAY)  
   run-time libraries RG-1(XRAY)  
   static members RG-4(XRAY), RG-15(XRAY)  
   struct RG-2(XRAY)  
   union RG-2(XRAY)  
   XRAY with C++ RG-1(XRAY)

**c\_plusplus RB-2(CCC)**  
**c68k U3-3(MCC)**

**Calendar time**  
   breaking down to local time R5-82(MCC)  
   conversion to local time R5-104(MCC)  
   determining current time R5-185(MCC)

**Calendar times, computing difference between R5-44(MCC)**

**Calling a C function R5-1(CCC)**

**Calling functions**  
   C from C++ R5-1(CCC)  
   C++ from C R5-1(CCC), R5-4(CCC)–R5-8(CCC)  
     member functions R5-4(CCC)  
     overloaded functions R5-4(CCC)  
     member functions R5-4(CCC)

**Calling technical support I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)**

**calloc function R5-20(MCC), R5-35(MCC), R9-12(MCC)**  
   relationship to free R5-67(MCC)  
   relationship to realloc R5-143(MCC)

**Cancel pending interrupts**  
   NOINTERRUPT command R3-99(XRAY)

**Cartridge tape**  
   VMS I2-1(XRAY)

**CAS (continuous address strobe) S2-30(SUP)**

**case assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)**

**CASE linker command** R10-16(ASM)–R10-17(ASM)

**catch keyword** R4-2(CCC), RB-1(CCC)

**ccc68ka5.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**ccc68ka5020.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**ccc68kab.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**ccc68kab020.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**ccc68kpc.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**ccc68kpc020.lib** U2-42(CCC)

**cd command** I1-6(FLEX)

**ceil function** R5-36(MCC)

**cex assembler command line flag** U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)

**CEXPRESSION command** R3-38(XRAY), U4-16(XRAY)

with C++ RG-7(XRAY)

**Change memory contents**

SETMEM command R3-156(XRAY)

**Changing event groups** S4-22(SUP)

**Changing flag states** S4-22(SUP)

**Changing storage size** R5-143(MCC)

**Char Del key (Apollo support)** UB-3(XRAY)

**char type** R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-10(MCC)

**Character**

alphanumeric, testing for R5-83(MCC)

comparing characters in memory R5-119(MCC)

converting to lowercase R5-187(MCC), R5-188(MCC)

converting to uppercase R5-189(MCC), R5-190(MCC)

copying characters from memory R5-116(MCC), R5-120(MCC), R5-121(MCC)

determining bytes in multibyte character R5-113(MCC)

first occurrence in string R5-163(MCC)

multibyte

conversion to wide character R5-115(MCC)

reading character from a file R5-55(MCC)

reading from a file R5-77(MCC)

reading from standard input R5-78(MCC)

returned to file R5-191(MCC)

searches character in memory R5-117(MCC)

setting value in memory R5-122(MCC)

testing for ASCII character R5-85(MCC)

testing for control character R5-86(MCC)

testing for lower-case character R5-84(MCC), R5-89(MCC)

testing for upper-case character R5-84(MCC), R5-93(MCC)

writing to a file R5-64(MCC), R5-134(MCC)

**Character constants** R2-13(ASM)–R2-15(ASM)

**Character handling functions** R5-3(MCC)

isalnum R5-83(MCC)

isalpha R5-84(MCC)

isctrl R5-86(MCC)

isdigit R5-87(MCC)

isgraph R5-88(MCC)

islower R5-89(MCC)

isprint R5-90(MCC)

ispunct R5-91(MCC)

isspace R5-92(MCC)

isupper R5-93(MCC)

isxdigit R5-94(MCC)

tolower R5-187(MCC)

toupper R5-189(MCC)

**Character set** RA-1(MCC)

assembler R2-6(ASM)

**Character string constants** R2-4(MCC)

**Characters**

ASCII character set RA-1(MCC), UA-1(MCC), RB-1(XRAY)

copying from memory R4-25(XRAY)

nonprintable R2-5(MCC), R2-6(XRAY)

searching for in memory R4-23(XRAY)

searching for in string R4-30(XRAY)

setting value in memory R4-26(XRAY)

strings R2-5(XRAY)

**Checking in licenses** U3-3(FLEX), U3-5(FLEX)

**Checking out licenses U1-2(FLEX)**

(see also Holding licenses)  
 after inactive period U1-2(FLEX)  
 automatically U1-2(FLEX), U3-5(FLEX)  
 determining which are held U1-4(FLEX),  
 U3-2(FLEX)  
 expiration time  
 (see Expiration of licenses)  
 failure U2-5(FLEX)  
 first time U1-2(FLEX)  
 flow of operation U2-3(FLEX)  
 in advance U1-5(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX)  
 reserving licenses U2-11(FLEX)  
 length of time held  
 (see Expiration of licenses)  
 license server daemons not running U1-  
 2(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
 manually U3-1(FLEX)  
 MCC68K U1-2(FLEX)  
 operation flow U2-3(FLEX)  
 required number of licenses U2-1(FLEX)

**Checking syntax only**

/syntax\_only option U3-33(MCC)  
 -y option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**Checking, extra**

/extra\_checks option U3-23(MCC)  
 -v option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

**CHIP assembler directive R5-5(ASM)–R5-7(ASM)****Chip control registers, updating S2-156(SUP)****CHIP linker command R10-18(ASM)–R10-20(ASM)****@chip pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)****cl assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)****Class R2-1(CCC)**

access R2-2(CCC)  
 base RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)  
 definition RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)  
 derived RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
 friend RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)

member R2-2(CCC), RC-1(CCC), RC-2(CCC)

**class keyword R4-2(CCC)****Class member UA-1(CCC), UA-2(CCC)****Classes**

base R3-1(CCC)  
 declaring C++ R4-2(CCC), R4-10(CCC)  
 derived R3-1(CCC)  
 friends R2-4(CCC)  
 keyword R4-2(CCC)  
 nested R4-16(CCC)  
 operators R2-22(CCC)

**Clear button**

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

**clear button**

SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

**CLEAR command R3-40(XRAY), U2-20(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)****Clear event system S2-77(SUP)****CLEAR librarian command R13-6(ASM)****clearerr function R5-12(MCC), R5-37(MCC)****Clearing**

breakpoints  
 CLEAR command R3-40(XRAY)  
 memory R4-24(XRAY)  
 viewports  
 VCLEAR command R3-204(XRAY)

**Clearing memory bytes R5-118(MCC)****Clock**

not supported S1-7(SUP)

**Clock frequency S2-27(SUP)****clock function R5-38(MCC)****CLOCKS\_PER\_SEC macro R5-38(MCC)****close function R5-39(MCC), R9-31(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-43(MCC), U2-44(CCC)**

relationship to fclose R5-51(MCC)

**Close viewport**

VCLOSE command R3-205(XRAY)

**Closing a file R5-39(MCC), R5-51(MCC)****CLR instruction, using**

/clr option U3-13(MCC)  
 -Kc option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)

**cmx68ka5.lib U2-42(CCC)****cmx68ka5020.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**cmx68kab.lib** U2-42(CCC)  
**cmx68kab020.lib** U2-42(CCC)  
**cmx68kpc.lib** U2-42(CCC)  
**cmx68kpc020.lib** U2-42(CCC)  
**Code**  
     position-dependent R9-19(MCC)  
     position-independent R9-19(MCC)  
**/code\_address option (VMS)** R4-3(MCC)  
**Code and data section names,**  
     **specifying** U2-28(MCC), U3-30(MCC), U2-25(CCC)  
**Code elimination, unreachable** R102(MCC)  
**Code hoisting** R1012(MCC), R5-13(XRAY)  
**/code option (VMS)** R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)  
**Code organization** R8-1(MCC)  
     compiler-generated sections R8-2(MCC)  
**Code patching** S3-30(SUP)  
**Code references**  
     absolute  
         /code\_addresses=absolute option U3-14(MCC)  
         -Mca option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
     PC-relative  
         /code\_addresses=prelative U3-14(MCC)  
         -Mcp option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**code section** R8-4(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)  
     naming  
         /rename option U3-30(MCC)  
         -NT option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
**Code viewport** U3-1(XRAY), U3-10(XRAY)  
     assembly-level U3-2(XRAY)  
         C source code lines in U3-3(XRAY)  
     high-level U2-16(XRAY)  
**Code viewport display**  
     HIGHLIGHT option R3-106(XRAY)  
**Colon-colon (::) operator** R2-25(CCC)  
**Colon-colon-star (::\*) operator** R2-18(CCC)

**Color**  
     change display S1-8(SUP)  
**Color display, setting**  
     COLOR option R3-105(XRAY)  
     VPCOLOR option R3-109(XRAY)  
**Colors, setting** UA-3(XRAY)  
**Column number debugging information**  
     /debug=multi\_stmt option U3-19(MCC)  
     -Gm option U2-21(MCC)  
**COMLINE assembler directive** R5-8(ASM)  
**Command**  
     aliasing S3-20(SUP)  
     history S3-20(SUP)  
**Command definitions** R3-17(XRAY)  
**Command file**  
     -c linker option U2-13(ASM)  
**Command file, passing to linker**  
     -e option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
**Command files**  
     comments R3-4(XRAY)  
     processing  
         INCLUDE command R3-79(XRAY)  
**Command key commands** R3-12(XRAY)  
**Command keys** U1-3(XRAY), U3-35(XRAY)  
     (see also under specific name)  
     Apollo workstations UB-4(XRAY)  
     command line editing keys U2-8(XRAY)  
     DECstation terminals UC-3(XRAY)  
     HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
     IBM RS/6000 UE-3(XRAY)  
     Motorola Delta Series workstations UF-3(XRAY)  
     MOVE TO BOTTOM U3-36(XRAY)  
     MOVE TO TOP U3-36(XRAY)  
     PC/DOS UG-3(XRAY)  
     Sun Microsystems workstations UH-4(XRAY)  
     VT terminals UI-3(XRAY)  
**Command keys (trace mode)**  
     Apollo workstations UB-5(XRAY)  
     DECstation terminals UC-5(XRAY)  
     HP terminals UD-7(XRAY)  
     IBM RS/6000 UE-4(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series workstations UF-5(XRAY)  
 PC/DOS UG-5(XRAY)  
 Sun Microsystems workstations UH-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminals UI-5(XRAY)

**Command line**  
 syntax U2-1(CCC)

**Command line continuation character**  
 linker U3-21(ASM)

**Command line flags**  
 assembler  
     UNIX/DOS U2-5(ASM)–U2-11(ASM)  
     VAX/VMS U3-4(ASM)–U3-11(ASM)

**Command line options**  
 DOS U2-1(MCC)  
 specifying in file  
     -d option U2-19(MCC), U2-15(CCC)  
 UNIX U2-1(MCC)  
 VMS U3-1(MCC)

**COMMAND linker command line option U3-13(ASM)**

**Command position dependencies,**  
 linker R10-3(ASM)

**Command viewport U2-18(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-12(XRAY)**  
 assembly-level U3-2(XRAY)

**Commands U3-1(FLEX)**  
 administrative U3-4(FLEX)  
 arch (Sun) IA-1(FLEX)  
 cd I1-6(FLEX)  
 export (sh/ksh) I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
 hostid I3-2(FLEX), I3-3(FLEX), U3-4(FLEX)  
 hostname I3-2(FLEX)  
 kill I2-8(FLEX)  
 librarian  
     (See Librarian commands)  
 linker  
     (See Linker commands)  
 lmdown I2-8(FLEX), U3-4(FLEX)

lmgrd I2-7(FLEX)  
 lmhostid U3-4(FLEX)  
 lmremove U3-5(FLEX)  
 lmreread U3-6(FLEX)  
 lmstat I2-4(FLEX)  
     (see lmstat command)  
 ln I1-15(FLEX), IA-1(FLEX)  
 mcc68k U1-2(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
 mkdir I1-6(FLEX)  
 mlcense  
     (see mlcense command)  
 mricheckin IC-1(FLEX)  
 mricheckout IC-1(FLEX)  
 mt I1-19(FLEX)  
 rbak (Apollos) I1-7(FLEX)  
 rcp U2-11(FLEX)  
 rsh I1-8(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX)  
 set (csh) I2-1(FLEX)  
 setenv (csh) I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
 tail I2-4(FLEX)  
 tar I1-7(FLEX), I1-19(FLEX)  
 user U3-1(FLEX)

**Comment indicators**  
 librarian R13-1(ASM)  
 linker R10-21(ASM)

**Comment linker command R10-21(ASM)**

**Comment statement R2-4(ASM)**

**Comments R2-8(MCC)**  
 /\* and \*/ tokens R4-7(CCC)  
 // token R4-7(CCC)  
 command files R3-4(XRAY)  
 examples R4-7(CCC)  
 include files R3-4(XRAY)  
 macros R4-3(XRAY)

**Comments, representing R4-7(CCC)**

**Comments, saving in preprocessor output**  
 /preserve\_comments option U3-29(MCC)  
 -C option U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**COMMON assembler directive R5-9(ASM)–R5-10(ASM)**

**COMMON linker command R10-22(ASM)–R10-23(ASM)**

**Common subexpression optimization R5-6(XRAY)**

**Communications timeout S2-92(SUP)**

**COMPARE command R3-41(XRAY)**

**Comparing**

file contents to memory

SETSTATUS VERIFY command R3-177(XRAY)

memory

COMPARE command R3-41(XRAY)

strings R4-31(XRAY), R4-33(XRAY), R4-35(XRAY)

**Comparing characters in memory R5-119(MCC)**

**Comparing two strings R5-171(MCC)**

**Comparing values R5-112(MCC), R5-123(MCC)**

**Compatibility**

between Flexible License Manager versions IC-1(FLEX), IC-2(FLEX)

with other Highland Software vendors IC-5(FLEX)

**Compatibility between C and C++ R4-1(CCC)**

**Compatibility with MRI toolchain S1-1(SUP)**

**Compiler**

command line U2-1(MCC), U3-1(MCC)

description U1-1(MCC)

input file extensions U2-2(MCC), U3-2(MCC)

invoking U2-1(MCC), U3-1(MCC)

syntax U2-1(MCC), U3-1(MCC)

**Compiler constant**

\_\_cplusplus R5-2(CCC), RB-2(CCC)

c\_plusplus RB-2(CCC)

NULL RB-2(CCC)

**Compiler driver U2-1(CCC)**

**Compiler features R1-1(MCC), R1-2(CCC)**

**Compiler options**

UNIX/DOS

-A R4-3(MCC)

-e R9-24(MCC)

-f R4-3(MCC)

-g R4-3(MCC)

-Kf R1016(MCC)

-Kh R9-34(MCC)

-Kr R9-45(MCC)

-KT R4-3(MCC)

-Ku R4-3(MCC), R6-10(MCC)

-Mcp R4-3(MCC), R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

-Md R4-3(MCC), R4-4(MCC)

-Mdn R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

-Mdp R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

-nKu R4-3(MCC)

-nOc R1017(MCC)

-p R4-4(MCC)

-utn R4-3(MCC)

-x R4-3(MCC)

VMS

/align\_check R4-3(MCC)

/ansi R4-3(MCC)

/code R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

/code\_address R4-3(MCC)

/cpu R4-4(MCC)

/data R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

/debug R4-3(MCC)

/fpu R4-3(MCC)

/frames R1016(MCC)

/ireturn R9-45(MCC)

/long R9-21(MCC), R9-23(MCC)

/mri\_extensions R4-3(MCC)

/nounsingedchar R4-3(MCC)

/optimize R1017(MCC)

/reserve R9-34(MCC)

/truncate\_identifiers R4-3(MCC)

/unsigned char R6-10(MCC)

/unsignedchar R4-3(MCC)

**Compiler output**

assembler source file R11-1(MCC)

listing R11-3(MCC)

**Compiler-generated literals section U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**

naming

/rename option U3-31(MCC)

-NL option U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

specifying address mode

-al options U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**Compiler-generated tag data section** U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

/trace option U3-33(MCC)

-Kt option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)

**Completeness testing** I2-1(FLEX)

**Complex breakpoints** S2-10(SUP), S4-23(SUP)

**Complex data types** R6-4(MCC)

**Complex expression** R4-8(ASM)

**Complex RAM test** S2-36(SUP)

**Complex relocatable expressions** R4-8(ASM)

**Complex straddling** R6-24(MCC)

**Components of the ASM68K package** U1-1(ASM)

**Compound statement** R3-19(MCC)

**Concatenating two strings** R5-162(MCC), R5-170(MCC), R4-29(XRAY)

**Conditional compilation directives** R4-8(MCC)

#elif R4-7(MCC), R4-13(MCC)

#else R4-7(MCC), R4-14(MCC)

#endif R4-7(MCC), R4-15(MCC)

#if R4-7(MCC), R4-17(MCC)

#ifdef R4-7(MCC), R4-19(MCC)

#ifndef R4-7(MCC), R4-20(MCC)

**Conditional expressions** R3-9(MCC)

**Conditions** S4-14(SUP)

**CONFIG.SYS**

DOS I1-3(MCC), I1-3(XRAY), I1-4(CCC)

**Configurations, memory** R9-15(MCC), R9-18(MCC), R9-42(MCC), R9-44(MCC)

**Conflicting options, specifying** U2-10(MCC), U2-6(CCC)

**const**

avoiding confusing declarations R4-9(CCC)

**const member function** RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)

**const object** RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)

**const section** R8-4(MCC), U3-15(MCC)

naming

/rename option U3-30(MCC)

-NC option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

specifying address mode

/const\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)

-ac options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

**const type** R3-17(MCC)

**Constant (definition)** R3-3(XRAY)

**Constant expressions** R3-6(MCC), R3-17(MCC)

**Constant folding optimization** R109(MCC), R5-6(XRAY)

**Constant literals section**

-al options U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**Constant variables section** U3-15(MCC)

naming

/rename option U3-30(MCC)

-NC option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

specifying address mode

-ac options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

**Constants** R2-1(MCC), R2-3(XRAY)

(see Assembler constants)

character strings R2-5(XRAY)

floating-point R2-4(XRAY)

hexadecimal R2-3(XRAY)

integer R2-3(XRAY)

**Constructor** R2-11(CCC), RA-9(CCC), RA-13(CCC)

definition RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)

**Context button**

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

**context button**

SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

**CONTEXT command** R3-43(XRAY)

/F option button

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

**Continuation character (#)** U2-17(ASM), U3-17(ASM), R9-11(ASM), R10-49(ASM), R10-59(ASM)

**Continuation character (%) R3-5(XRAY), U2-9(XRAY)**

**Continuation on command line**  
minus sign U2-21(ASM), U3-18(ASM)

**Continue program execution**  
GO command R3-69(XRAY)

**continue statement R3-19(MCC)**  
**CONTINUE statement in macros R4-4(XRAY)**

**Control character functions U3-36(XRAY)**  
**Control character, testing for R5-86(MCC)**  
**Conventions, notational IP-2(MCC), RP-4(MCC), UP2(MCC), IP-2(FLEX), UP-2(FLEX), UP-4(ASM), RP-4(ASM), IP-2(XRAY), RP-2(XRAY), UP-4(XRAY), RP-4(CCC), UP-3(CCC), IP-2(CCC)**

**Conversion operator () R4-11(CCC)**

**Conversion programs**  
IEE2AOUT U2-24(ASM)–U2-28(ASM),  
U3-21(ASM)–U3-26(ASM)

**COPY command R3-44(XRAY)**

**Copying**  
characters from memory R4-25(XRAY)  
memory block  
COPY command R3-44(XRAY)  
strings R4-32(XRAY)

**Copying a string R5-172(MCC)**

**Copying characters from memory R5-116(MCC), R5-120(MCC), R5-121(MCC)**

**Copying one string to another string R5-166(MCC)**

**cos function R5-40(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)**

**cosh function R5-41(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)**

**Cosine of a number, computing R5-40(MCC)**

**Count occurrences S6-26(SUP)**  
**Counted licenses I1-13(FLEX), I3-3(FLEX), U2-5(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)**

checking out U1-2(FLEX)  
errors I2-6(FLEX)  
start-up I2-3(FLEX)  
testing I2-3(FLEX), I2-5(FLEX)

**Counter overflow S6-7(SUP), S6-10(SUP)**  
**CPAGE linker command R10-24(ASM)–R10-25(ASM)**

**CPU**

bus S3-27(SUP)  
not supported S1-7(SUP)

**CPU simulation RF-1(XRAY)**

68030 support RF-9(XRAY)  
68851 instruction support RF-11(XRAY)  
68881 floating-point support RF-11(XRAY)

BKPT instruction RF-7(XRAY)  
CALLM and RTM instructions RF-8(XRAY)

CPU space references RF-7(XRAY)  
cycle times RF-5(XRAY)

@cycles pseudo-register RF-5(XRAY)  
@wait\_state pseudo-register RF-5(XRAY), RF-6(XRAY)

exception handling RF-5(XRAY)  
@exc pseudo-register RF-5(XRAY)  
instruction alignment RF-4(XRAY)  
memory initialization RF-6(XRAY)  
trace bits RF-7(XRAY)

**CPU space and coprocessor communication RF-7(XRAY)**

**CPU32 support RF-10(XRAY)**

**CRC (calculate a crc for a range of memory) S2-31(SUP)**

**cre assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)**

**creat function R5-42(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-43(MCC), U2-44(CCC)**

relationship to close R5-39(MCC)  
relationship to read R5-142(MCC)  
relationship to write R5-202(MCC)

**CREATE librarian command R13-7(ASM)**

**Create screen**

VOPEN command R3-208(XRAY)

**Creating**

macros  
DEFINE command R3-45(XRAY)  
symbols  
ADD command R3-18(XRAY)

viewports  
 VOPEN command R3-208(XRAY)

**Creating a file R5-42(MCC)**

**Creating license file I1-9(FLEX)**  
 features, specifying I1-12(FLEX), I1-14(FLEX)  
 servers, specifying I1-11(FLEX), I1-12(FLEX)

**Creating operators R2-19(CCC)**

**Creating scripts for /usr/mri/bin I2-2(FLEX)**

**Cross-checking in C++ R5-1(CCC)**

**Cross-jump optimization R5-13(XRAY)**

**Cross-reference option R8-3(ASM)**

**ctime function R5-20(MCC), R5-43(MCC)**

**CTRL-L U3-35(XRAY)**

**ctype.h include file R5-3(MCC)**

**Current context**  
 CONTEXT command R3-43(XRAY)

**Current directory**  
 SETSTATUS DIR command R3-159(XRAY)

**Current module**  
 SCOPE command R3-152(XRAY)

**Current procedure (definition) RD-1(XRAY)**

**Cursor control keys**  
 Apollo workstations UB-2(XRAY)  
 DECstation terminals UC-3(XRAY)  
 HP terminals UD-4(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 UE-1(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series workstations UF-2(XRAY)  
 PC /DOS UG-2(XRAY)  
 Sun Microsystems workstations UH-2(XRAY)  
 VT terminals UI-1(XRAY)

**Cursor position in viewport**  
 VSETC command R3-212(XRAY)

**@cycles pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)**

**D**

**d assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)**

**-D assembler option U2-2(ASM)**

**-d librarian command line option U2-21(ASM)**

**-D option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)**

**+d option U2-15(CCC)**

**-d option U2-19(MCC), U2-15(CCC)**

**Daemon U2-3(FLEX)**

**DAEMON line**  
 (see License file)

**Daemon options file I3-3(FLEX), I3-4(FLEX), I3-5(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)**  
 comment line I3-5(FLEX)  
 EXCLUDE line I3-6(FLEX)  
 format I3-5(FLEX)  
 INCLUDE line I3-6(FLEX)  
 NOLOG line I3-6(FLEX)  
 RESERVE line I3-5(FLEX)

**Daemons**  
 license manager  
 (see lmgrd)  
 license server  
 (see License server daemons)  
 mlicense.daemon I2-3(FLEX)  
 vendor  
 (see MRI daemon)

**Data**  
 C++ structures  
 defining R5-10(CCC)  
 formats R6-1(MCC)  
 initialization R9-39(MCC)  
 position-dependent R9-19(MCC)  
 position-independent R9-19(MCC)  
 system R9-37(MCC)  
 types R3-1(MCC), R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC)  
 allocation R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC)  
 double R3-2(MCC)  
 float R3-2(MCC)  
 keyword R4-6(CCC)  
 pointer R3-2(MCC)  
 ranges R6-3(MCC)

**Data bus bandwidth R6-23(MCC), R6-29(MCC)**

**Data flow diagram U1-4(MCC)**

**Data flow program diagram** U1-3(ASM)  
**Data member** R2-1(CCC), RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)

**/data option (VMS)** R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

**Data record**

S1 format RF-2(ASM)

**Data references**

absolute

/data\_addresses=absolute option U3-14(MCC)

-Mda option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

PC-relative

/data\_addresses=prelative option U3-14(MCC)

-Mdp option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

register-relative

/data\_addresses=anrelative option U3-14(MCC)

-Md options U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

**Data space**

allocating R5-35(MCC), R5-111(MCC), R5-203(MCC)

deallocating R5-67(MCC)

**Data type alignment** R6-30(MCC)

**Data type conversion** R2-17(XRAY)

**Data types**

(see Symbolic references, data types)

**Data viewport** U2-18(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-13(XRAY)

assembly-level U3-2(XRAY)

**Date**

conversion to string R5-25(MCC), R5-43(MCC)

**\_\_DATE\_\_ preprocessor symbol** R4-1(MCC)

**DC assembler directive** R5-11(ASM)-??

**DCB assembler directive** R5-14(ASM)

**Dead (unreachable) code elimination** R5-2(XRAY)

**Dead code elimination** R102(MCC)

**Deallocating**

data space R5-67(MCC)

dynamic storage R4-2(CCC)

**/debug option (VMS)** R11-3(MCC)

**DEBUG\_SYMBOLS command** R10-26(ASM)

**Debugger commands**

command file comments R3-4(XRAY)

command syntax R3-2(XRAY)

command parameters R3-3(XRAY)

command qualifiers R3-2(XRAY)

size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

defining

ALLAS command R3-20(XRAY)

entering R3-2(XRAY)

saving in file R3-91(XRAY)

**Debugger invocation** S1-2(SUP)

**Debugger macros** R4-1(XRAY)

assignment operators RC-2(XRAY)

attached to viewport

VMACRO command R3-206(XRAY)

commands

SHOW R3-179(XRAY)

comments R4-3(XRAY)

conditional statements

BREAK R4-4(XRAY)

CONTINUE R4-4(XRAY)

DO-WHILE R4-4(XRAY)

FOR R4-5(XRAY)

IF R4-6(XRAY)

IF-ELSE R4-7(XRAY)

RETURN R4-7(XRAY)

WHILE R4-7(XRAY)

displaying

SHOW command R3-179(XRAY)

execution after instruction

GOSTEP command R3-71(XRAY)

keywords as names R4-10(XRAY)

macro definition R4-8(XRAY)

comments R4-3(XRAY)

file R4-9(XRAY)

INCLUDE command R4-9(XRAY)

interactive R4-8(XRAY)

local symbols R4-8(XRAY)

macro body R4-3(XRAY)

saving macros R4-9(XRAY)

macro invocation R4-10(XRAY)  
 predefined macros R4-13(XRAY)  
   byte R4-14(XRAY)  
   dword R4-15(XRAY)  
   error R4-16(XRAY)  
   fgetc R4-17(XRAY)  
   inport R4-18(XRAY)  
   isalive R4-20(XRAY)  
   key\_get R4-21(XRAY)  
   key\_stat R4-22(XRAY)  
   memchr R4-23(XRAY)  
   memclr R4-24(XRAY)  
   memcpy R4-25(XRAY)  
   memset R4-26(XRAY)  
   outport R4-27(XRAY)  
   strcat R4-29(XRAY)  
   strchr R4-30(XRAY)  
   strcmp R4-31(XRAY)  
   strcpy R4-32(XRAY)  
   stricmp R4-33(XRAY)  
   strlen R4-34(XRAY)  
   strncmp R4-35(XRAY)  
   until R4-36(XRAY)  
   when R4-37(XRAY)  
   word R4-38(XRAY)  
 properties R4-11(XRAY)  
 return values R4-10(XRAY)  
 saving R4-9(XRAY)  
 source patches R4-12(XRAY)  
 stop execution R4-10(XRAY)  
 use with breakpoints R4-2(XRAY)  
 use with viewports R4-2(XRAY)  
**Debugger symbols R3-18(XRAY)**  
**Debugger variable values S2-80(SUP), S2-162(SUP)**  
**Debugger, XRAY**  
   description U1-3(CCC)  
**Debugging**  
   assembly mode  
     -- notation R2-12(XRAY)  
   multiple statements R2-11(XRAY)  
**Debugging in assembly-level mode U1-2(XRAY), U2-20(XRAY)**

**BREAKINSTRUCTION command U2-21(XRAY)**  
**CLEAR command U2-20(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)**  
**GO command U2-22(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)**  
**MODE command U2-20(XRAY)**  
**OPTION LINES U2-20(XRAY)**  
**PRINTVALUE command U2-22(XRAY)**  
**QUIT command U2-24(XRAY)**  
**RESTART command U2-20(XRAY)**  
**STEP command U2-22(XRAY)**  
 tutorial U2-20(XRAY)  
**VSCREEN command U2-24(XRAY)**  
**Debugging in high-level mode U1-3(XRAY), U1-4(XRAY), U2-12(XRAY)**  
**BREAKINSTRUCTION command U2-14(XRAY), U2-18(XRAY)**  
 C expressions and statements U1-3(XRAY)  
 GO command U2-18(XRAY)  
**MONITOR command U2-18(XRAY)**  
**PRINTVALUE command U2-18(XRAY)**  
 screen U2-14(XRAY)  
 single-stepping U2-17(XRAY)  
**STEP command U1-4(XRAY), U2-16(XRAY)**  
**STEPOVER command U1-4(XRAY), U2-19(XRAY)**  
 tutorial U2-12(XRAY)  
**Debugging information**  
 fully qualified path names  
   /debug=fullfilename option U3-19(MCC)  
   -Gf option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
 generating  
   /debug option U3-18(MCC)  
   -g option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
 line number information  
   /debug=lines option U3-19(MCC)  
   -Gl option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
 multiple statements on line  
   /debug=multi\_stmt option U3-19(MCC)

- Gm option U2-21(MCC)
- restricted
- /debug=restricted option U3-20(MCC)
- Gr option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)
- XRAY Source Explorer
- Gs option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)
- Debugging multiple modules U2-10(XRAY)**
- Decimal interpretation**
- RADIX option R3-107(XRAY)
- Decimal representation RA-1(MCC), RB-1(XRAY)**
- Declarations R3-16(MCC)**
- variables R4-8(CCC)
- DECstation**
- host-specific information UC-1(XRAY)
- Default command, example use and description U2-41(MCC)**
- Default initialization R6-42(MCC)**
- default keyword R3-23(MCC)**
- Defaults, specifying in install.sh I1-5(FLEX)**
- DEFINE assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)**
- DEFINE command R3-45(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY)**
- #define directive R4-6(MCC), R4-8(MCC), R4-10(MCC), R9-6(MCC)**
- defined operator R4-13(MCC), R4-17(MCC)**
- Defining**
- debugger commands R3-20(XRAY)
- input port address
- INPORT command R3-80(XRAY)
- macros
- DEFINE command R3-45(XRAY)
- output port address
- OUTPORT command R3-110(XRAY)
- performance analysis measurement
- PROFILE command R3-134(XRAY)
- Defining C++ operations R5-13(CCC)**
- Defining colors UA-3(XRAY)**
- Defining macros U2-26(XRAY)**
- interactive U2-27(XRAY)

## Defining macros on command line

- /define option U3-20(MCC)
- D option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

## Defining screens and viewports U3-32(XRAY)

- FPRINTF command U1-5(XRAY), U3-32(XRAY)
- VMACRO command U3-32(XRAY)
- VOPEN command U3-32(XRAY), U3-34(XRAY)
- VSCREEN command U3-33(XRAY)
- VSCREEN command key U3-33(XRAY)

## Definitions

- address R3-3(XRAY)
- address\_range R3-3(XRAY)
- constant R3-3(XRAY)
- event R3-161(XRAY)
- expression R3-3(XRAY)
- expression\_range R3-4(XRAY)
- expression\_string R3-4(XRAY)
- frame R3-171(XRAY)
- line\_number R3-4(XRAY)
- qualified bus cycle R3-167(XRAY)
- symbol R3-4(XRAY)

**Del key (IBM RS/6000 support) UE-2(XRAY)**

**Del key (Motorola Delta Series support) UF-2(XRAY)**

**Del key (PC support) UG-3(XRAY)**

**Del key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)**

**Del Line key (HP support) UD-5(XRAY)**

**Delete Char key (HP support) UD-5(XRAY)**

**DELETE command R3-48(XRAY)**

**Delete key (Apollo support) UB-3(XRAY)**

**delete keyword R4-2(CCC)**

**DELETE librarian command U2-21(ASM), U3-19(ASM), R13-8(ASM)**

**DELETE librarian command line option U3-19(ASM)**

**delete operator R2-21(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-1(CCC)**

## Deleting

- symbols

- DELETE command R3-48(XRAY)

viewports  
 VCLOSE command R3-205(XRAY)  
**Deleting operators** R2-21(CCC)  
**Demand loading**  
 DEMANDLOAD option R3-106(XRAY)  
**Demangling** RG-1(ASM)–RG-4(ASM), RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
 C++ names U2-46(CCC)  
**DEMO as host ID** I3-3(FLEX)  
**DEMO licenses** I1-1(FLEX), U2-2(FLEX)  
 host ID I3-3(FLEX)  
 installing I1-11(FLEX)  
**Demonstration licenses** U2-2(FLEX)  
**Denying access to users** I3-6(FLEX)  
**Dereferenced variable** R2-22(XRAY)  
**Derived class** RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
**Derived classes**  
 definition R3-1(CCC)  
**Description of documentation** IP-2(FLEX), UP-1(FLEX)  
**Destructor** R2-12(CCC)  
 definition RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
**Device file for install**  
 determining I1-18(FLEX)  
 incorrect I1-19(FLEX)  
**DIAG 0 (simple target ram test)** S2-34(SUP)  
**DIAG 1 (complex target ram test)** S2-36(SUP)  
**DIAG 2 (continuous read from target memory)** S2-38(SUP)  
**DIAG 3 (continuous write to target memory)** S2-40(SUP)  
**DIAG 4 (write alternating pattern to target location)** S2-42(SUP)  
**DIAG 5 (continuous write to target memory)** S2-44(SUP)  
**DIAG 6 (continuous write to target memory)** S2-46(SUP)  
**DIAG 7 (continuous read from target memory)** S2-48(SUP)  
**DIAG 8 (write increment value to target memory)** S2-50(SUP)  
**DIAG 9 (continuous stream of reset pulses)** S2-52(SUP)  
**Diagnostic macros** R5-2(MCC)

assert R5-27(MCC)  
**Diagnostic messages**  
 (see also Messages)  
 +w option U2-36(CCC)  
 suppressing  
 /quit option U3-29(MCC)  
 -Q option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**Differences between the ANSI C language and the C++ language** R4-1(CCC)–R4-18(CCC)  
**difftime function** R5-44(MCC)  
**Digit**  
 testing for a R5-87(MCC)  
 testing for hexadecimal R5-94(MCC)  
**DIN command** R3-50(XRAY)  
**Direct memory addressing** R9-9(MCC)  
**direction command key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
 HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
 PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
 Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)  
**direction trace command key**  
 Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
**Directive statement** R2-3(ASM)  
**Directives, assembler**  
 ALIGN R5-4(ASM)  
 CHIP R5-5(ASM)–R5-7(ASM)  
 COMLINE R5-8(ASM)  
 COMMON R5-9(ASM)–R5-10(ASM)  
 DC R5-11(ASM)–??  
 DCB R5-14(ASM)  
 DS R5-15(ASM)  
 ELSEC R5-16(ASM)  
 END R5-17(ASM)–R5-18(ASM)  
 ENDC R5-19(ASM)  
 ENDR R5-20(ASM)  
 EQU R5-21(ASM)  
 FAIL R5-22(ASM)–R5-23(ASM)  
 FEQU R5-24(ASM)–R5-25(ASM)  
 FOPT R5-26(ASM)

FORMAT R5-27(ASM)  
 IDNT R5-28(ASM)  
 IFC R5-29(ASM)–R5-30(ASM)  
 IFDEF R5-31(ASM)  
 IFEQ R5-32(ASM)–R5-33(ASM)  
 IFGE R5-34(ASM)  
 IFGT R5-35(ASM)  
 IFLE R5-36(ASM)  
 IFLT R5-37(ASM)  
 IFNC R5-38(ASM)–R5-39(ASM)  
 IFNDEF R5-40(ASM)  
 IFNE R5-41(ASM)  
 INCLUDE R5-42(ASM)  
 IRP R5-43(ASM)–R5-44(ASM)  
 IRPC R5-45(ASM)–R5-46(ASM)  
 LIST R5-47(ASM)  
 LLEN R5-48(ASM)  
 macros  
     ENDM R6-6(ASM)  
     LOCAL R6-7(ASM)–R6-8(ASM)  
     MACRO R6-9(ASM)–R6-10(ASM)  
     MEXIT R6-11(ASM)  
 MASK2 R5-49(ASM)  
 NAME R5-50(ASM)  
 NOFORMAT R5-27(ASM)  
 NOLIST R5-47(ASM)  
 NOOBJ R5-51(ASM)  
 NOPAGE R5-61(ASM)  
 OFFSET R5-52(ASM)–R5-53(ASM)  
 OPT R5-54(ASM)–R5-59(ASM)  
 ORG R5-60(ASM)  
 PAGE R5-61(ASM)  
 PLEN R5-62(ASM)  
 REG R5-63(ASM)  
 REPT R5-64(ASM)  
 RESTORE R5-65(ASM)  
 SAVE R5-66(ASM)  
 SECT R5-67(ASM)–R5-68(ASM)  
 SECTION R5-67(ASM)–R5-68(ASM)  
 SET R5-69(ASM)  
 SPC R5-70(ASM)  
 structured control  
     BREAK R7-6(ASM)

FOR... ENDF R7-7(ASM)–R7-8(ASM)  
 IF... THEN... ELSE... ENDI R7-9(ASM)–R7-10(ASM)  
 NEXT R7-11(ASM)  
 REPEAT... UNTIL R7-12(ASM)  
 WHILE... ENDW R7-13(ASM)  
 TTL R5-71(ASM)  
 XCOM R5-72(ASM)  
 XDEF R5-73(ASM)  
 XREF R5-74(ASM)

### Directories

/tmp U2-3(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 /usr/mri UA-2(FLEX)  
     (see /usr/mri)  
 /usr/mri/bin U1-1(FLEX)  
 install\_dir  
     (see install\_dir)  
 order I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)  
 specifying install directory I1-10(FLEX)  
 stage I1-6(FLEX)  
     files in I1-8(FLEX), I1-9(FLEX)

### DIRECTORY librarian command R13-9(ASM)

#### Directory, current

SETSTATUS DIR command R3-159(XRAY)

#### Disable

backspace  
     -Es option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
     -Ps option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
 newline  
     -Es option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
     -Ps option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
 optimizations on global variables  
     /optimize=stablemem U3-27(MCC)  
     -Ob option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)  
 stack frame sharing  
     /frames option U3-21(MCC)  
     -Kf option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)

#### Disable C++ RG-1(XRAY)

#### DISASSEMBLE S3-30(SUP)

**DISASSEMBLE command R3-52(XRAY), U3-11(XRAY), U4-2(XRAY)**

with C++ RG-7(XRAY)

**Disassembled code, displaying U4-2(XRAY)**

**Disassembled trace display S1-17(SUP)**

**Disassembled Trace, display forward S2-67(SUP)**

**Disassembling memory**

DISASSEMBLE command R3-52(XRAY)

**Diskettes**

(see Distribution)

**Display commands R3-7(XRAY)**

DISASSEMBLE R3-7(XRAY), R3-52(XRAY)

DUMP R3-7(XRAY), R3-57(XRAY)

EXPAND R3-7(XRAY), R3-60(XRAY)

FIND R3-7(XRAY), R3-64(XRAY)

FOPEN R3-7(XRAY), R3-66(XRAY)

FPRINTF R3-7(XRAY), R3-67(XRAY)

LIST R3-7(XRAY), R3-87(XRAY)

MONITOR R3-7(XRAY), R3-93(XRAY)

NEXT R3-8(XRAY), R3-97(XRAY)

NOMONITOR R3-8(XRAY), R3-102(XRAY)

PRINTF R3-8(XRAY), R3-118(XRAY)

PRINTVALUE R3-8(XRAY), R3-131(XRAY)

**Display device U2-1(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)**

specifying other than host U3-1(FLEX)

**Display emulator variable values**

command S2-70(SUP)

**DISPLAY environment variable UH-2(XRAY)**

**Display raw trace S2-57(SUP)**

**Display time stamp**

-Vt option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

**Display Trace Backwards command S2-65(SUP)**

**Display trace backwards command S2-65(SUP)**

**Display trace command S2-59(SUP), S2-60(SUP)**

**Displaying**

addresses

NOSYMBOLS command R3-108(XRAY)

Break viewport R3-104(XRAY)

input port buffer

DIN command R3-50(XRAY)

local variables

EXPAND command R3-60(XRAY)

macro contents

SHOW command R3-179(XRAY)

memory contents

DUMP command R3-57(XRAY)

output port buffer

DOUT command R3-54(XRAY)

results of performance analysis

PRINTPROFILE command R3-123(XRAY)

source code

LIST command R3-87(XRAY)

symbols

NOSYMBOLS commands R3-108(XRAY)

PRINTSYMBOLS command R3-127(XRAY)

variables

PRINTVALUE command R3-131(XRAY)

View viewport R3-108(XRAY)

**Distribution**

contents of I1-2(FLEX)

reading I1-7(FLEX), I1-8(FLEX), I1-16(FLEX)

specifying programs not to read I1-17(FLEX)

serial number I1-3(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX), U1-5(FLEX)

**Distribution format**

DOS I1-1(CCC)

**div function R5-45(MCC)**

**Division**

computing quotient R5-45(MCC), R5-99(MCC)

computing remainder R5-45(MCC), R5-99(MCC)

## **DMA**

controlling trace/overlay S2-139(SUP), S2-141(SUP)

**DNL(download hex file to target) S2-53(SUP)**

**DNL\_GAP - specify maximum bytes between blocks S2-55(SUP)**

**DNLFMT(specify download format) S2-54(SUP)**

**Documentation description IP-2(FLEX), UP-1(FLEX)**

## **DOMAIN/OS**

host-specific information UB-1(XRAY)

mouse support

(see Mouse support)

## **DOS**

(see UNIX/DOS)

accessing files in nondefault directories I1-5(MCC), I1-5(CCC), I1-6(CCC)

command line U2-1(MCC)

command line examples U2-41(MCC)

command line syntax U2-1(CCC)

compiler invocation U2-1(CCC)

compiler syntax U2-1(MCC)

compiler use U2-1(MCC), U2-1(CCC)

compiling a program U2-53(MCC), U2-45(CCC)

defaults I1-1(MCC), I1-1(XRAY), I1-1(CCC)

distribution format I1-1(MCC), I1-1(XRAY), I1-1(CCC)

environment variables U2-3(MCC)

file locations U2-3(MCC), U2-3(CCC)

file name defaults U2-2(MCC)

hard disk I1-1(MCC), I1-1(XRAY), I1-1(CCC)

host-specific information UG-1(XRAY)

installation diskettes I1-1(CCC)

installation procedure I1-2(MCC), I1-2(CCC)

invoking compiler U2-1(MCC)

libraries provided U2-50(MCC)

memory considerations U2-7(MCC)

option form, positive and negative U2-10(MCC)

option, command line

descriptions of U2-10(MCC)

## **DOS installation**

installation procedure I1-2(XRAY)

using XRAY I1-6(XRAY)

**Dot (.) operator R2-17(CCC), R2-19(CCC), R2-21(CCC), R2-25(CCC)**

**Dot-star (\*) operator R2-18(CCC), R2-25(CCC)**

## **Double**

conversion from ASCII string R5-177(MCC)

**double type R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC)**

**Double, computing integer ceiling of R5-36(MCC)**

**Double-precision format R6-7(MCC)**

**DOUT command R3-54(XRAY)**

**do-while statement R3-20(MCC)**

**DO-WHILE statement in macros R4-4(XRAY)**

**DOWN command R3-56(XRAY)**

**Download S2-53(SUP)**

timeout S2-92(SUP), S2-93(SUP)

**Download format S2-54(SUP)**

**Driver U2-1(MCC)**

**Driver, compilation U2-1(CCC)**

**DRT command S2-57(SUP)**

**DRUN(start dynamic run mode) S2-60(SUP)**

**DS assembler directive R5-15(ASM)**

**DSTOP(stop dynamic run mode) S2-62(SUP), S2-69(SUP)**

**DT S2-59(SUP), S2-60(SUP), S2-65(SUP)**

**DTACK signal**

bus timeout switch S2-25(SUP)

**DTB S2-65(SUP)**

**DTF command S2-67(SUP)**

**DUMP command R3-57(XRAY)**

size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

**Duplicate function names R5-1(CCC)**

**dword macro R4-15(XRAY)**

**dynamic operations S1-18(SUP)**

## Dynamic run

drun S2-60(SUP)  
dstop S2-62(SUP)

## Dynamic storage

allocating  
    keywords R4-4(CCC)  
deallocating  
    keywords R4-2(CCC)

## E

**e assembler command line flag** U2-7(ASM),  
    U3-7(ASM)

**-e librarian command line option** U2-  
    21(ASM)

**+E option** U2-16(CCC)

**-E option** U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)

**+e option** U2-16(CCC)

**-e option** U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)

**-e option (UNIX/DOS)** R9-24(MCC)

**+e option, use of** R3-18(CCC)

**EBCDIC character code** RA-1(ASM)—RA-  
    2(ASM)

**EBSIG** R5-155(MCC)

## Echo include files

INCECHO option U4-12(XRAY)

## Echo macros

INCECHO option U4-12(XRAY)

**EDOM error macro** R5-4(MCC)

**EET** R3-124(XRAY)

**Effective address syntax** R3-14(ASM)

**Elapsed time** S6-16(SUP)

A to B S6-16(SUP)

in range S6-16(SUP), S6-20(SUP)

inter-module S6-16(SUP)

measurement S6-2(SUP)

out-of-module S6-16(SUP)

**Elapsed time measurement** S6-16(SUP)

**#elif directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-13(MCC)

**#else directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-8(MCC), R4-  
    14(MCC)

**ELSEC assembler directive** R5-16(ASM)

## Embedded systems

code organization R8-1(MCC)

considerations R9-1(MCC)

user-modified routines R9-29(MCC)

**Embedded systems considerations** S3-  
    3(SUP)

## Emulator

communication

ICE command R3-77(XRAY)

NOICE command R3-98(XRAY)

passing information to

EMULATOR option R3-106(XRAY)

**Emulator variables** S2-70(SUP)

**EMUVARS** S2-70(SUP)

**END assembler directive** R5-17(ASM)—R5-  
    18(ASM)

**END librarian command** R13-10(ASM)

**END linker command** R10-27(ASM)

**ENDC assembler directive** R5-19(ASM)

**#endif directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-8(MCC), R4-  
    15(MCC)

**Ending XRAY session**

QUIT command R3-138(XRAY)

**ENDM assembler directive** R6-6(ASM)

**end-of-line character** R4-7(CCC)

**ENDR assembler directive** R5-20(ASM)

**Entering host environment from XRAY**

HOST command R3-75(XRAY)

**Entering input to install.sh** I1-5(FLEX)

**@entry pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-  
    1(XRAY)

**enum type** R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-  
    8(MCC)

**Enumerated data types**

(See also enum type)

packing R6-40(MCC)

**Enumeration**

and scope R4-17(CCC)

declaring within structures R4-17(CCC)  
types R4-15(CCC)

reference by value R4-15(CCC)

**Enumeration types** R6-8(MCC)

**Enumerator types, packed**

/define option U3-21(MCC)

-D option U2-18(MCC), U2-15(CCC)

**Environment variables U2-3(MCC), I2-1(FLEX), I2-2(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX), U2-4(CCC)**  
 DISPLAY UH-2(XRAY)  
 DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-5(XRAY), I1-5(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_BIN U2-4(MCC), U2-6(MCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_INC U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-6(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_LIB U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_TMP U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-6(CCC)  
 USR\_MRI U2-4(MCC)  
 GETLICENSE\_CONNECT\_INTERVAL U2-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)  
 GETLICENSE\_CONNECT\_RETRIES U2-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)  
 GETLICENSE\_OUTPUT U2-5(FLEX), U3-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)  
 GETLICENSE\_VERBOSE UA-1(FLEX)  
 HP support  
 TERM UD-2(XRAY)  
 LICENSE\_LOG\_FILE UA-1(FLEX)  
 LM\_LICENSE\_FILE I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), I2-6(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 multiple vendors IC-5(FLEX)  
 MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_OUTPUT U2-8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_TMP U2-3(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_VERBOSE U2-8(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 MLICENSE\_HOURS U1-3(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 MRI\_68K\_BIN U2-4(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_INC U2-4(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_LIB U2-15(ASM), U2-4(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_TMP U2-4(CCC)  
 OWL U2-46(CCC)  
 PATH I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX)  
 TERM UC-2(XRAY), UD-3(XRAY)

TERMINFO UD-4(XRAY)  
 TMP U2-5(ASM), U2-16(ASM)  
 UNIX  
 MRI\_68K\_BIN U2-4(MCC), U2-6(MCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_INC U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-6(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_LIB U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 MRI\_68K\_TMP U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-6(CCC)  
 USR\_MRI U2-4(MCC)  
 USR\_MRI I2-2(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX), R3-1(XRAY), U2-6(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY), U2-4(CCC)  
 VMS  
 (see Logical Names) U3-3(MCC)  
 X Window support  
 XOR\_CHANGE UA-5(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_BG\_COLOR UA-3(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_DISPLAY UA-4(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_FG\_COLOR UA-3(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_FONT\_PATH environment variable UA-3(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_FONTB UA-1(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_FONTN UA-1(XRAY)  
 XHS68KLIB U2-5(XRAY)  
 XOS\_OFF RG-1(XRAY)  
 XRAY R3-1(XRAY), R3-160(XRAY), U2-3(XRAY), U4-10(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_CUR\_COLOR UA-3(XRAY)  
 XRAY\_DISPLAY UH-2(XRAY)  
 XRAYFONT R3-105(XRAY), U2-7(XRAY)  
 XRAYLIB R3-1(XRAY), U2-4(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY)  
 XRAYTMP U2-7(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY)  
**EOF R5-14(MCC)**  
 checking for R5-52(MCC)  
**Epilogue R1016(MCC)**  
 function  
 generating code for  
 epilogue R1016(MCC)

**Epilogue, function** R7-8(MCC), R4-2(CCC)  
**eprintf function** R5-20(MCC), R5-46(MCC)  
**EQU assembler directive** R5-21(ASM)  
**ERANGE error macro** R5-4(MCC)  
**errno error macro** R5-4(MCC)  
**errno.h include file** R5-4(MCC)  
**ERROR command** R3-59(XRAY)  
**#error directive** R4-16(MCC)  
     relation to #pragma error R4-25(MCC)  
**Error handling** I2-6(FLEX), UC-1(FLEX)  
     -15 message I2-3(FLEX)  
     calling technical support I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)  
     cancelling a distribution read I1-17(FLEX)  
     cannot find license file message I2-6(FLEX)  
     could not connect to mlicense.daemon I2-3(FLEX)  
     device drive incorrect I1-19(FLEX)  
     features incorrect I1-12(FLEX), I1-14(FLEX)  
         message in log file I2-4(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)  
     in install.sh I1-5(FLEX)  
     indefinite delay U2-6(FLEX)  
     license file  
         cannot find I2-6(FLEX)  
         no SERVER lines I2-6(FLEX)  
         SERVER host name wrong I2-8(FLEX)  
     license server daemons not running U1-2(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
     license server failure I1-14(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX)  
     lmgrd missing I2-6(FLEX)  
     log file, handling errors in I2-4(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)  
     MRI daemon not starting I2-4(FLEX)  
     no SERVER lines message I2-6(FLEX)  
     servers incorrect I1-12(FLEX), I2-4(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)  
     trying to connect error I3-2(FLEX)

**Error handling for include files**  
     ERROR command R3-59(XRAY)  
**Error indicator**  
     checking the file I/O R5-53(MCC)  
     clearing the file I/O R5-37(MCC)  
**ERROR linker command** R10-28(ASM)  
**error macro** R4-16(XRAY)  
**Error macros** R5-4(MCC)  
     EDOM R5-4(MCC)  
     ERANGE R5-4(MCC)  
     errno R5-4(MCC)  
**Error messages** S2-81(SUP), RC-1(MCC), RE-1(XRAY)  
     (see also Messages)  
     abstract class R3-17(CCC)  
     assembler RB-1(ASM)–RB-14(ASM)  
     librarian RD-1(ASM)–RD-6(ASM)  
     linker RC-1(ASM)–RC-11(ASM)  
     macros R4-16(XRAY)  
     pointing to error message R5-168(MCC)  
     sending to standard error R5-128(MCC)  
     suppression  
         /suppress=error option U3-30(MCC)  
         -Qe option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**Error viewport** U3-14(XRAY)  
     PREV CMD command key U3-14(XRAY)  
**Errors reading absolute files** U4-11(XRAY)  
**-Es option** U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
**Escape key**  
     Apollo support UB-3(XRAY)  
**Escape sequences** R2-5(MCC)  
**EV** S2-71(SUP)  
**Event (definition)** R3-161(XRAY), RD-1(XRAY)  
**Event Group** S2-88(SUP)  
**Event group** S2-88(SUP)  
**Event groups**  
     changing S4-22(SUP)  
**Event sequence** R3-173(XRAY)  
     (definition) RD-1(XRAY)  
**Event System**  
     setup S6-13(SUP)

**Event system S4-14(SUP)**  
 and performance analysis S4-3(SUP)  
 change event groups S4-22(SUP)  
 flags  
     Event system  
         groups S4-22(SUP)  
**Event system tutorial S3-45(SUP)**  
**Event variable values S2-80(SUP)**  
**Event, define an S2-71(SUP)**  
**Events, trace**  
     SETSTATUS EVENT command R3-161(XRAY)  
     STATUS EVENT command R3-187(XRAY)  
**EVTARM S2-76(SUP)**  
**EVTCLR S2-77(SUP)**  
**EVTGRP S2-78(SUP)**  
**EVTVARS S2-80(SUP)**  
**Examples**  
     accessing C++ data structures from C R5-9(CCC)  
     arrays R4-16(CCC)  
     calling C functions from C++ R5-2(CCC)–R5-3(CCC)  
     calling C++ member functions from C R5-5(CCC)  
     comment tokens R4-7(CCC)  
     conversion operator R4-11(CCC)  
     declaring const for C++ R4-9(CCC)  
     defining C++ data structures R5-10(CCC)  
     enumeration types R4-15(CCC)  
     function declarations R4-12(CCC)  
     global and local declarations R4-8(CCC)  
     interrupt keyword R4-3(CCC)–R4-4(CCC)  
     overloading function names R5-1(CCC)  
     packed keyword R4-4(CCC), R4-5(CCC)  
     processing of enumerators R4-17(CCC)  
     prototype declarations R4-13(CCC)  
     unpacked keyword R4-4(CCC)–R4-5(CCC)  
     void pointers R4-7(CCC)

**@exc pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)**  
**Exception handling RF-2(XRAY), RF-5(XRAY)**  
     keywords R4-2(CCC), R4-6(CCC)  
**EXCLUDE line I3-6(FLEX)**  
**Excluding users I3-6(FLEX)**  
**Exclusive Execution Time R3-124(XRAY)**  
**Executable file**  
     suppressing  
         -c option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
**Executable program**  
     generation U2-53(MCC), U3-45(MCC), U2-45(CCC)  
     running on a target system U2-53(MCC), U3-46(MCC), U2-45(CCC)  
**Executables**  
     UNIX  
         alternate locations U2-4(MCC)  
**Execute program**  
     GO command R3-69(XRAY)  
**Executing a program U1-2(FLEX)**  
**Executing install.sh I1-8(FLEX)**  
**Executing multiple commands U4-8(XRAY)**  
**Executing only preprocessor**  
     /pp option U3-29(MCC)  
     -E option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
     -P option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
**Executing program U2-18(XRAY)**  
     (see also Single-stepping, GO command)  
**Executing test scripts I2-2(FLEX)**  
**Executing XRAY U2-9(XRAY)**  
**Execution and breakpoint commands R3-7(XRAY)**  
     BREAKACCESS S2-5(SUP), R3-7(XRAY), R3-25(XRAY)  
     BREAKINSTRUCTION S2-12(SUP), R3-7(XRAY), R3-30(XRAY)  
     BREAKREAD S2-16(SUP), R3-7(XRAY), R3-32(XRAY)  
     BREAKWRITE S2-20(SUP), R3-7(XRAY), R3-35(XRAY)  
     CLEAR R3-7(XRAY), R3-40(XRAY)  
     GO R3-7(XRAY), R3-69(XRAY)

**GOSTEP** R3-7(XRAY), R3-71(XRAY)  
**STEP** R3-7(XRAY), R3-193(XRAY)  
**STEPOVER** R3-7(XRAY), R3-195(XRAY)

**Execution breakpoints**  
 software S4-6(SUP)

**exists (==)** R6-3(ASM)

**\_exit function** R5-48(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-43(MCC), U2-44(CCC)

**exit function** R5-47(MCC)  
 relationship to \_exit R5-48(MCC)  
 relationship to signal R5-155(MCC)

**EXIT linker command** R10-29(ASM)

**exp function** R5-49(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**EXPAND command** R3-60(XRAY), U3-26(XRAY), U4-4(XRAY)

**Expand viewport**  
 ZOOM command R3-213(XRAY)

**Expiration date of features** I3-3(FLEX)

**Expiration of licenses** U1-3(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 at specific date U2-2(FLEX)  
 delaying U1-3(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX)  
 speeding up U3-3(FLEX)

**EXPLAIN command** S2-81(SUP)

**Explorer, generating code for**  
 -Gs option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)

**Exponent from floating-point number** R5-70(MCC)

**Exponential value, computing** R5-49(MCC)

**export command (sh/ksh)** I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)

**Expression (definition)** R3-3(XRAY)

**Expression calculation**  
 CEXPRESSION command R3-38(XRAY)

**Expression elements** R2-1(XRAY)  
 addresses R2-9(XRAY)  
   address ranges R2-10(XRAY)  
   indirect address R2-9(XRAY)  
   line numbers R2-10(XRAY)  
 constants R2-3(XRAY)  
   character strings R2-5(XRAY)  
   floating-point R2-4(XRAY)  
   integer R2-3(XRAY)

  operators R2-1(XRAY)  
     C language R2-2(XRAY), RC-1(XRAY)

symbols R2-7(XRAY)  
   debugger R2-8(XRAY)  
   keywords R2-9(XRAY)  
   macro R2-8(XRAY)  
   program R2-7(XRAY)  
   reserved R2-8(XRAY)

**Expression string** R3-62(XRAY), R3-154(XRAY), R3-156(XRAY), R3-197(XRAY)

**Expression\_range (definition)** R3-4(XRAY)

**Expression\_string**  
 (definition) R3-4(XRAY)

**Expressions** R3-6(MCC), R2-15(ASM)–R2-17(ASM)  
 absolute R3-24(ASM), R4-8(ASM)  
 assembly language R2-12(XRAY)  
 complex R4-8(ASM)  
 expression string R2-13(XRAY)  
 monitoring  
   MONITOR command R3-93(XRAY)  
   NOMONITOR command R3-102(XRAY)  
 relocatable R3-24(ASM), R4-7(ASM)–R4-8(ASM)  
   complex R4-8(ASM)  
   simple R4-8(ASM)  
 source language R2-12(XRAY)  
 statement R3-19(MCC)  
 testing program expressions R5-27(MCC)

**Extensions**  
 file name U2-2(MCC), U3-2(MCC)  
 Microtec Research  
   (see Microtec Research extensions)

**Extensions to C**  
 mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
 -x option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)

**extern "C" declaration** R4-14(CCC), R5-2(CCC)

**extern declaration** R4-8(CCC)

**EXTERN linker command** U2-15(ASM), R10-30(ASM)  
**Extern storage class** R3-4(MCC)  
keyword R3-5(MCC)  
**External DMA** S2-139(SUP)  
**External symbols** R4-6(ASM)  
**External variable names** R11-1(MCC)  
**EXTRACT librarian command** U2-21(ASM), U3-19(ASM), R13-11(ASM)  
**EXTRACT librarian command line option** U3-19(ASM)  
**EXVEC command** S2-82(SUP)

## F

**-f assembler command line option** U2-3(ASM)  
**-F linker command line option** U2-13(ASM)  
**-f option** U2-20(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**-f option (UNIX/DOS)** R4-3(MCC)

### F0 key

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY), UC-4(XRAY)

Apollo trace support UB-5(XRAY)

### F1 key

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-5(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-3(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-7(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-3(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

### F10 key

DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-4(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-6(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-6(XRAY)

### F2 key

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-7(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-3(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

### F3 key

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-3(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

### F4 key

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

#### **F5 key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

#### **F6 key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

#### **F7 key**

Apollo support UB-5(XRAY)

Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)

#### **F8 key**

HP support UD-7(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)

#### **F9 key**

Apollo support UB-5(XRAY)  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-4(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-6(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-6(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)

**fabs function** R5-50(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**Factorization optimization** R5-3(XRAY)

**FAIL assembler directive** R5-22(ASM)–R5-23(ASM)

**FAST command** S2-84(SUP)

**Fast interrupts** S2-84(SUP)

**-Fc option** U2-17(CCC)

**fclose function** R5-51(MCC)

relationship to fflush R5-54(MCC)

**Feature UB-1(FLEX)**

- checking out license for  
(see Checking out licenses)
- names
  - specifying in mlcense command U3-3(FLEX)

**FEATURE line U2-4(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX)**

(see License file)

**Features**

- assembler R1-1(ASM)–R1-2(ASM)
- expiration date I3-3(FLEX)
- features versus programs I1-2(FLEX)
- installation script I1-5(FLEX)
- librarian R12-1(ASM)
- linker R9-2(ASM)
- specifying during install I1-12(FLEX), I1-14(FLEX)
- version number I3-3(FLEX)

**Features of compiler R1-1(MCC)****Features, XRAY R1-2(XRAY)**

**-Fee option U2-19(MCC)**

**-Feo option U2-20(MCC)**

**feof function R5-12(MCC), R5-52(MCC)**

**FEQU assembler directive R5-24(ASM)–R5-25(ASM)**

**ferror function R5-12(MCC), R5-53(MCC)**

**fflush function R5-54(MCC)**

**fgetc function R5-55(MCC)**

- relationship to getc R5-77(MCC)
- relationship to getchar R5-78(MCC)

**fgetc macro R4-17(XRAY)**

**fgetpos function R5-56(MCC)**

- relationship to fsetpos R5-73(MCC)

**fgets function R5-57(MCC)**

**File**

- associating stream to a different file R5-68(MCC)
- closure R5-39(MCC), R5-51(MCC)
- creation R5-42(MCC)
- current location R5-72(MCC), R5-73(MCC), R5-74(MCC), R5-108(MCC)
- current location in file R5-56(MCC)

formatted output R5-63(MCC), R5-130(MCC), R5-197(MCC), R5-198(MCC)

formatted read R5-147(MCC)

making file inaccessible R5-144(MCC), R5-192(MCC)

opening R5-61(MCC), R5-126(MCC)

pointing to beginning R5-145(MCC)

reading R5-71(MCC)

reading a character R5-55(MCC), R5-77(MCC)

reading a string R5-57(MCC)

reading from a file R5-66(MCC)

receiving a character R5-191(MCC)

unlinking a file name R5-192(MCC)

writing R5-76(MCC)

writing a character R5-134(MCC)

writing a character to a file R5-64(MCC)

writing a string R5-65(MCC)

**File contents compared to memory**

SETSTATUS VERIFY command R3-177(XRAY)

**File descriptor, getting R5-58(MCC)****File formats**

a.out U2-24(ASM), U3-22(ASM)

b.out U2-24(ASM), U3-22(ASM)

S-record U2-13(ASM)

**File locations U2-3(CCC)****File name defaults****assembler**

UNIX/DOS U2-4(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-4(ASM)

**librarian**

UNIX/DOS U2-22(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-20(ASM)

**linker**

UNIX/DOS U2-16(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-16(ASM)

**File name size R3-1(XRAY)**

**\_\_FILE\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC), R4-23(MCC)**

**@file pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)**

## File read into memory

SETSTATUS READ command R3-169(XRAY)

## FILE structure type R5-14(MCC)

### FILE.LIS

DOS I1-3(MCC), I1-3(XRAY), I1-3(CCC)

### FILENAME\_MAX R5-15(MCC)

fileno macro R5-58(MCC)

## Files

#include

(see #include files)

absolute U4-11(XRAY)

command R3-4(XRAY)

format for XRAY R3-90(XRAY)

help U4-11(XRAY)

include U2-10(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY),  
U3-17(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)

input

extensions U2-2(MCC), U3-2(MCC)

locations U2-3(MCC), U3-3(MCC)

journal U2-10(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)

linker command U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)

listing

(see Listing files)

loading U4-12(XRAY)

log U2-10(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY)

output

extensions U2-3(MCC), U3-2(MCC)

locations U2-3(MCC), U3-3(MCC)

source U4-2(XRAY), U4-10(XRAY)

startup.xry U2-10(XRAY)

temporary U4-11(XRAY)

## FILL command R3-62(XRAY), U4-16(XRAY)

size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

## Fill memory with pattern

FILL command R3-62(XRAY)

## FIND command R3-64(XRAY)

### Find specific string

FIND command R3-64(XRAY)

## Flags S4-22(SUP)

FLAGS assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)

Flexible License Manager operation U2-1(FLEX)

Flexible Licensing functions, performing U3-1(FLEX)

-fli option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

float type R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-5(MCC)

float.h include file R5-4(MCC)

Floating licenses I1-1(FLEX), U2-1(FLEX),  
UB-1(FLEX)

checking out U2-4(FLEX)

mlicense.daemon operation U2-3(FLEX)

restarting daemons U1-5(FLEX)

specifying in license file I3-4(FLEX)

testing installation of I2-3(FLEX)

## Floating-point

addressing modes R3-14(ASM)

constants R2-3(MCC), R2-12(ASM)-R2-13(ASM)

coprocessor R3-6(ASM)

double-precision R5-12(ASM)

format R6-5(MCC)

number

calculating exponent R5-70(MCC)

calculating mantissa R5-70(MCC)

computing absolute value R5-50(MCC)

computing product of floating-point  
number and power of  
two R5-98(MCC)

conversion from ASCII string R5-31(MCC)

conversion to ASCII string R5-75(MCC)

rounding to nearest integer R5-59(MCC)

remainder, computing R5-60(MCC)

removing unneeded support R9-33(MCC)

representation R3-2(MCC), R6-4(MCC)

return values R7-4(MCC)

single-precision R5-12(ASM)

type macros R5-4(MCC)

## Floating-point coprocessor instructions, generating

/fpu option U3-23(MCC)

-f option U2-20(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**floor function** R5-59(MCC)  
**-Flip option** U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**-Flip0 option** U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**-Fit option** U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**Flushing buffered data to a file** R5-54(MCC)  
**fmod function** R5-60(MCC)  
**Font files**  
    fonts.dir UA-3(XRAY)  
**fonts.dir file** UA-3(XRAY)  
**FOPEN command** R3-66(XRAY), R4-17(XRAY), U2-33(XRAY)  
**fopen function** R5-61(MCC)  
**FOPEN\_MAX** R5-15(MCC)  
**FOPT assembler directive** R5-26(ASM)  
**FOR...ENDF loop** R7-7(ASM)–R7-8(ASM)  
**for statement** R3-20(MCC)  
**FOR statement in macros** R4-5(XRAY)  
**Formal parameter** R6-2(ASM)  
**FORMAT assembler directive** R5-27(ASM)  
**Format conversion functions** R5-17(MCC)  
    atof R5-31(MCC)  
    atoi R5-32(MCC)  
    atol R5-33(MCC)  
    mblen R5-113(MCC)  
    mbstowcs R5-114(MCC)  
    mbtowc R5-115(MCC)  
    strtod R5-177(MCC)  
    strtol R5-179(MCC)  
    strtoul R5-180(MCC)  
    wctombs R5-200(MCC)  
    wctomb R5-201(MCC)  
**FORMAT linker command** R10-31(ASM)  
**FORMAT linker command line option** U3-13(ASM)  
**Format of XRAY files** R3-90(XRAY)  
**Format, absolute file** U2-3(XRAY)  
**Format, distribution**  
    DOS I1-1(MCC), I1-1(XRAY), I1-1(CCC)  
    UNIX System V/386 I3-1(MCC)  
    VMS I2-1(MCC)  
**Formats**  
    data record (S1) RF-2(ASM)  
    header record (S0) RF-2(ASM)

Motorola S-record RF-1(ASM)–RF-7(ASM)  
    record count record (S5) RF-4(ASM)  
    symbol record RF-1(ASM)  
**Formatted I/O functions** R5-14(MCC)  
    fprintf R5-63(MCC)  
    fscanf R5-71(MCC)  
    printf R5-130(MCC)  
    scanf R5-147(MCC)  
    sprintf R5-158(MCC)  
    sscanf R5-161(MCC)  
    vfprintf R5-197(MCC)  
    vprintf R5-198(MCC)  
    vsprintf R5-199(MCC)  
**Formatted output**  
    FPRINTF command R3-67(XRAY)  
    PRINTF command R3-118(XRAY)  
**Formatted output to a file** R5-63(MCC), R5-197(MCC)  
**Formatted output to standard error** R5-46(MCC)  
**Formatted output to standard output file** R5-130(MCC), R5-198(MCC)  
**Formatted read from standard input** R5-147(MCC)  
**Formatted string conversion** R5-161(MCC)  
**Formatting a string** R5-158(MCC), R5-199(MCC)  
**Formatting information for numeric quantities** R5-100(MCC)  
**@fpu pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)  
**fpos\_t type**  
    fgetpos function R5-56(MCC)  
    fsetpos function R5-73(MCC)  
**FPRINTF command** R3-67(XRAY), U3-32(XRAY), U4-16(XRAY)  
**fprintf function** R5-63(MCC)  
    relationship to vfprintf R5-197(MCC)  
**\_FPU preprocessor symbol** U2-20(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**@fpu pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)  
**fputc function** R5-64(MCC)

relationship to putchar R5-135(MCC)  
 relationship to putc R5-134(MCC)  
**fputs function R5-65(MCC)**  
**Fractional and integer parts of a number,**  
**determining R5-124(MCC)**  
**Frame (definition) R3-171(XRAY), RD-**  
**1(XRAY)**  
**Frame pointer R7-5(MCC)**  
**/frames option (VMS) R7-6(MCC),**  
**R1016(MCC)**  
**fread function R5-66(MCC)**  
**free function R5-20(MCC), R5-67(MCC), R9-**  
**12(MCC)**  
**freopen function R5-68(MCC)**  
**frexp function R5-70(MCC)**  
**Friend**  
     class R2-4(CCC)  
         declaring R4-2(CCC)  
     functions  
         calling from C R5-4(CCC)  
         declaring R4-2(CCC)  
         member function R2-4(CCC)  
**friend class R2-3(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-**  
**2(CCC)**  
**friend function R2-3(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-**  
**2(CCC)**  
**friend keyword R4-2(CCC)**  
**Friendship RA-16(CCC)**  
**fri assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM),**  
**U3-7(ASM)**  
**frs assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM),**  
**U3-7(ASM)**  
**FRZ command S2-86(SUP)**  
**fscanf function R5-71(MCC)**  
**fseek function R5-72(MCC)**  
**fsetpos function R5-73(MCC)**  
**-Fsm option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)**  
**ftell function R5-74(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-**  
**44(MCC), U2-44(CCC)**  
     relationship to fgetpos R5-56(MCC)  
**FTO command S2-87(SUP)**  
**ftoa function R5-75(MCC)**

**FULLDIR librarian command U2-21(ASM),**  
**U3-19(ASM), R13-12(ASM)-R13-**  
**13(ASM)**  
**FULLDIR librarian command option U3-**  
**19(ASM)**  
**Fully qualified names, generating for input**  
**files**  
     /debug=fullfilename option U3-19(MCC)  
     -Gf option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**Function declaration R4-12(CCC)**  
**Function in-lining R1015(MCC)**  
**Function key commands**  
     HELP R3-12(XRAY), R3-72(XRAY)  
     MODE R3-12(XRAY), R3-92(XRAY)  
     PREV CMD R3-12(XRAY)  
     STEP R3-12(XRAY), R3-193(XRAY)  
     STEPOVER R3-12(XRAY), R3-  
         195(XRAY)  
     VACTIVE+1 R3-12(XRAY), R3-  
         203(XRAY)  
     VACTIVE-1 R3-12(XRAY), R3-  
         203(XRAY)  
     VSCREEN R3-12(XRAY), R3-210(XRAY)  
     ZOOM R3-12(XRAY), R3-213(XRAY)  
**Function names, truncating**  
     /truncate\_identifiers U3-12(MCC)  
     -ut option U2-8(MCC)  
**Function signature RB-6(CCC), RC-2(CCC),**  
**UA-2(CCC)**  
**Function, friend RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)**  
**Functions R3-24(MCC), R4-12(CCC)**  
     calling at an absolute address R9-  
         10(MCC)  
     declaration R4-12(CCC)  
     duplicate names R5-1(CCC)  
     epilogue R7-8(MCC), R4-2(CCC)  
     friend R2-3(CCC), R2-4(CCC)  
     include libraries R3-29(MCC)  
     library  
         (See Library functions)  
     member R2-4(CCC)  
     non-reentrant R5-20(MCC)  
     operator R2-25(CCC)  
     performing Flexible Licensing U3-

1(FLEX)  
 prologue R7-7(MCC), R4-2(CCC)  
     local variables in prologue R7-7(MCC)  
 prototype arguments R3-25(MCC)  
 prototype declaration R4-13(CCC)  
 return values  
     floating-point R7-4(MCC)  
     integer R7-4(MCC)  
     structure R7-4(MCC)  
     union R7-4(MCC)  
 returning from  
     /optimize=singleret option U3-27(MCC)  
     -Oe option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
 signature R5-1(CCC)  
 system R9-31(MCC)  
 tagging entry and exit points  
     /trace option U3-33(MCC)  
     -Kt option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
 truncating names  
     /truncate\_identifiers option U3-12(MCC)  
     -ut option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)  
 undeclared R4-13(CCC)  
 virtual R3-12(CCC)  
     pure R3-14(CCC)  
**Functions, target R2-14(XRAY)**  
**fwrite function R5-76(MCC)**

## G

**g assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)**  
**-g option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)**  
**-g option (UNIX/DOS) R4-3(MCC)**  
**General optimizations R101(MCC)**  
**General utility functions R5-16(MCC)**  
     abort R5-22(MCC)  
     abs R5-23(MCC)  
     atexit R5-30(MCC)  
     bsearch R5-34(MCC)  
     calloc R5-35(MCC)

    div R5-45(MCC)  
     exit R5-47(MCC)  
     free R5-67(MCC)  
     labs R5-97(MCC)  
     ldiv R5-99(MCC)  
     malloc R5-111(MCC)  
     qsort R5-139(MCC)  
     rand R5-140(MCC)  
     realloc R5-143(MCC)  
     srand R5-160(MCC)

## Generating floating-point processor instructions

    /float option U3-23(MCC)  
     -f option U2-20(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**get\_license I2-3(FLEX), U2-3(FLEX)**  
     connecting to mllicense.daemon U2-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX), UC-12(FLEX)  
     continuous error messages UC-17(FLEX)  
     license server daemons not running U1-2(FLEX)  
     messages written to UA-1(FLEX)  
     verbose mode toggle UA-1(FLEX)  
**getc function R5-12(MCC), R5-77(MCC)**  
     relationship to fgetc R5-55(MCC)  
**getchar function R5-12(MCC), R5-78(MCC)**  
**getl function R5-79(MCC)**  
**GETLICENSE\_CONNECT\_INTERVAL U2-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)**  
**GETLICENSE\_CONNECT\_RETRIES U2-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)**  
**GETLICENSE\_OUTPUT U2-5(FLEX), U3-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)**  
**GETLICENSE\_VERBOSE UA-1(FLEX)**  
**gets function R5-80(MCC)**  
**Getting licenses**  
     (see Checking out licenses)  
**getw function R5-81(MCC)**  
**-Gf option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)**  
**-GI option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)**  
**-GI option (UNIX/DOS) R11-3(MCC)**  
**Global**  
     constants R4-9(CCC)  
     redefinition R4-8(CCC)

**Global constant propagation**  
 optimization R104(MCC), R5-3(XRAY)  
**Global copy propagation** R105(MCC)  
**Global copy propagation optimization** R5-3(XRAY)  
**Global declarations** R3-4(MCC), R4-8(CCC)  
**Global optimizations** R102(MCC)–R109(MCC), R5-2(XRAY)  
**Global value propagation** R105(MCC)  
**Global variable optimization**  
 /optimize=stablemem option U3-27(MCC)  
 -Ob option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)  
**Global variables, referencing** R2-15(XRAY)  
**Global-flow optimizer**  
 /optimize=globalflow option U3-26(MCC)  
 -Og option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**Glossary** UB-1(FLEX), RE-1(ASM)–RE-2(ASM), RD-1(XRAY), RC-1(CCC), UA-1(CCC)  
**-Gm option** U2-21(MCC)  
**gmtime function** R5-21(MCC), R5-82(MCC)  
**Go button**  
 X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**go button**  
 SunView support UH-12(XRAY)  
**GO command** R2-24(XRAY), R3-69(XRAY), U4-4(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY)  
 assembly-level mode U2-22(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)  
 breakpoint setting U2-28(XRAY)  
 high-level mode U2-18(XRAY)  
 X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**Go To button**  
 X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**go to button**  
 SunView support UH-12(XRAY)  
**GOSTEP command** R3-71(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY)  
**goto statement** R3-21(MCC)  
**-Gr option** U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**Granting access to users** I3-6(FLEX)  
**GROUP** S2-88(SUP)

**Grouping stack adjust instructions**  
 optimization R1017(MCC)  
**Groups** S4-22(SUP)  
**-Gs option** U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
**Guide, description** IP-1(CCC)

**H**  
**-H option** U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
**Halt XRAY session**  
 QUIT command R3-138(XRAY)  
 temporarily  
 PAUSE command R3-114(XRAY)

**Hardware information display** S2-89(SUP)

**Header files**  
 defining R5-15(CCC)

**Header record (S0)** RF-2(ASM)

**Help** U4-1(XRAY)

**Help button** U2-51(CCC)  
 X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

**help button**  
 SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

**HELP command** R3-72(XRAY), U2-14(XRAY), U4-1(XRAY)

**help command** U2-53(CCC)

**HELP command key**  
 Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
 Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
 DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
 HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
 HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
 PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
 PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
 Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
 Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**Help facility** U1-4(XRAY)  
**Help file** U4-11(XRAY)  
 location U4-11(XRAY)  
**HELP librarian command** R13-14(ASM)  
**Help menu**  
 detailed help topic U3-16(XRAY)  
 HELP command R3-72(XRAY), U2-14(XRAY)  
 HELP command key U2-14(XRAY)  
**Help messages, printing** U2-33(XRAY)  
**Help viewport** U3-15(XRAY)  
 HELP command U1-4(XRAY), U3-15(XRAY)  
 HELP command key U1-4(XRAY), U3-15(XRAY)  
**Hexadecimal digit, testing for** R5-94(MCC)  
**Hexadecimal interpretation**  
 RADIX option R3-107(XRAY)  
**Hexadecimal representation** RA-1(MCC), RB-1(XRAY)  
**Highland Software** I1-1(FLEX), IC-5(FLEX)  
**High-level and assembly code**  
 /show=source option U3-29(MCC)  
**high-level and assembly code**  
 -Fsm option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**high-level command key**  
 Apollo trace support UB-5(XRAY)  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-6(XRAY)  
 PC trace support UG-6(XRAY)  
 Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)  
**High-level mode**  
 MODE command R3-92(XRAY)

**High-level mode debugging** U1-3(XRAY), U1-4(XRAY), U2-12(XRAY)  
 BREAKINSTRUCTION command U2-18(XRAY)  
 C expressions and statements U1-3(XRAY)  
 GO command U2-18(XRAY)  
 MONITOR command U2-18(XRAY)  
 PRINTVALUE command U2-18(XRAY)  
 screen U2-14(XRAY)  
 single-stepping U2-17(XRAY)  
 STEP command U1-4(XRAY), U2-16(XRAY)  
 STEPOVER command U1-4(XRAY), U2-19(XRAY)  
 tutorial U2-12(XRAY)  
**High-level screen** S1-5(SUP), U3-1(XRAY)  
**HISTORY command** R3-74(XRAY)  
**@hlpc pseudo-register** R2-21(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**Holding licenses** U1-3(FLEX)  
 (see also Checking out licenses)  
 determining which are held U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX)  
 expiration time  
 (see Expiration of licenses)  
**HOST** S1-7(SUP)  
**HOST command** R3-75(XRAY)  
**Host environment**  
 HOST command R3-75(XRAY)  
**Host ID**  
 alternatives to lmhostid U3-8(FLEX)  
 displaying U3-4(FLEX)  
**hostid command** I3-2(FLEX), I3-3(FLEX), U3-4(FLEX)  
**hostname command** I3-2(FLEX)  
**Hosts**  
 Apollo support R3-105(XRAY)  
 different file systems U2-11(FLEX)  
 DOS support R3-105(XRAY)  
 specifying U2-1(FLEX)  
 valid U2-11(FLEX)  
**Hosts, valid** IP-1(FLEX), I1-1(FLEX)

## HP

host-specific information UD-1(XRAY)

## HP 9000 Series

(see HP support)

## HP support

command keys UD-6(XRAY)

MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UD-5(XRAY)

MOVE TO TOP control key UB-2(XRAY), UD-5(XRAY)

TERM environment variable UD-2(XRAY)

X Window support UD-2(XRAY)

**\_HP9000\_300 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**\_HP9000\_700 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

## HP-UX

(see HP support)

## HP-UX installation

terminal support

configuration parameters UD-3(XRAY)

**HUGE\_VAL macro R5-6(MCC), R5-7(MCC)**

**HWCONFIG S2-89(SUP)**

**HWCONFIG command S2-89(SUP)**

**Hyperbolic cosine of a number, computing R5-41(MCC)**

**Hyperbolic sine of a number, computing R5-157(MCC)**

**Hyperbolic tangent of a number, computing R5-184(MCC)**

## I

**i assembler command line flag U2-7(ASM), U3-7(ASM)**

**-i assembler command line option U2-3(ASM)**

**-i option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)**

**+i option U2-20(CCC)**

## I/O

simulated S7-1(SUP)

## I/O buffering

buffered R6-3(CCC)

embedded environments R6-3(CCC)

native environments R6-3(CCC)

synchronized I/O with stdio buffering R6-4(CCC)

unbuffered R6-3(CCC)

unit buffered R6-4(CCC)

**I/O device registers U2-31(MCC), U3-28(MCC), U2-28(CCC)**

## I/O file

association with buffer R5-150(MCC)

**I/O functions R5-12(MCC)**

clearerr R5-37(MCC)

fclose R5-51(MCC)

feof R5-52(MCC)

ferror R5-53(MCC)

fflush R5-54(MCC)

fgetc R5-55(MCC)

fgetpos R5-56(MCC)

fgets R5-57(MCC)

fopen R5-61(MCC)

formatted R5-14(MCC)

fputc R5-64(MCC)

fputs R5-65(MCC)

fread R5-66(MCC)

freopen R5-68(MCC)

fseek R5-72(MCC)

fsetpos R5-73(MCC)

ftell R5-74(MCC)

fwrite R5-76(MCC)

getc R5-77(MCC)

getchar R5-78(MCC)

gets R5-80(MCC)

perror R5-128(MCC)

putc R5-134(MCC)

putchar R5-135(MCC)

puts R5-137(MCC)

remove R5-144(MCC)

rewind R5-145(MCC)

setbuf R5-150(MCC)

setvbuf R5-154(MCC)

ungetc R5-191(MCC)

**I/O screen** U2-25(XRAY), U3-4(XRAY)  
**I/O static initialization and termination** R7-6(CCC)  
**I/O, simulated** U4-9(XRAY)  
**IBM RS/6000**  
     host-specific information UE-1(XRAY)  
**IBM RS/6000 support**  
     **MOVE TO BOTTOM** control key UE-2(XRAY)  
     **MOVE TO TOP** control key UE-2(XRAY)  
**IBM-PC**  
     (see DOS installation)  
     (see DOS)  
     (see PC)  
**IBM-PC/DOS**  
     (see DOS)  
**Ice**  
     not supported S1-7(SUP)  
**ICE command** R3-77(XRAY)  
**Identifiers** R2-1(MCC)  
     (see Symbols)  
**IDNT assembler directive** R5-28(ASM)  
**IEE2AOUT conversion utility** U2-24(ASM)–U2-28(ASM), U3-21(ASM)–U3-26(ASM)  
**IEEE floating-point format** R6-4(MCC)  
**IEEE-695 format** U2-2(XRAY), U2-3(XRAY)  
**IET** R3-124(XRAY)  
**IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE . . . ENDI assembler directive** R7-9(ASM)–R7-10(ASM)  
**#if directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-17(MCC)  
**if statement** R3-21(MCC)  
**IF statement in macros** R4-6(XRAY)  
**IFC assembler directive** R5-29(ASM)–R5-30(ASM)  
**IFDEF assembler directive** R5-31(ASM)  
**#ifdef directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-19(MCC)  
**if-else statement** R3-22(MCC)  
**IF-ELSE statement in macros** R4-7(XRAY)  
**IFEQ assembler directive** R5-32(ASM)–R5-33(ASM)  
**IFGE assembler directive** R5-34(ASM)  
**IFGT assembler directive** R5-35(ASM)  
**IFLE assembler directive** R5-36(ASM)

**IFLT assembler directive** R5-37(ASM)  
**IFNC assembler directive** R5-38(ASM)–R5-39(ASM)  
**IFNDEF assembler directive** R5-40(ASM)  
**#ifndef directive** R4-7(MCC), R4-20(MCC)  
**IFNE assembler directive** R5-41(ASM)  
**Illegal access space** S3-32(SUP)  
**Implicit operand** R2-23(CCC)  
**In-circuit emulator commands** R3-12(XRAY)  
     **BREAKCOMPLEX** R3-12(XRAY), R3-28(XRAY)  
     **ICE** R3-12(XRAY), R3-77(XRAY)  
     **NOICE** R3-12(XRAY), R3-98(XRAY)  
**In-circuit emulator communication**  
     **ICE command** R3-77(XRAY)  
     **NOICE command** R3-98(XRAY)  
**#include** R3-6(MCC)  
**INCLUDE assembler directive** R5-42(ASM)  
**INCLUDE command** R3-79(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)  
     defining macros R4-9(XRAY)  
**#include directive** R4-6(MCC), R4-21(MCC), R5-1(MCC)  
**Include file** U2-10(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)  
     for performance analysis S4-3(SUP)  
**Include file commands, displaying**  
     **INCECHO** option R3-106(XRAY)  
**Include files**  
     (see #include files)  
     comments R3-4(XRAY)  
     error handling  
         **ERROR** command R3-59(XRAY)  
     **INCLUDE** command R3-79(XRAY)  
     no echo  
         **INCECHO** option U4-12(XRAY)  
     **UNIX**  
         alternate locations U2-4(MCC)  
     **VMS**  
         alternate locations U3-3(MCC)  
**#include files** R5-1(MCC)  
     assert.h R5-2(MCC)  
     ctype.h R5-3(MCC)  
     errno.h R5-4(MCC)

expanding in assembler source file  
 -Fsi option U2-20(MCC)  
 /show=include option U3-28(MCC)  
 float.h R5-4(MCC)  
 limits.h R5-4(MCC)  
 locale.h R5-4(MCC)  
 math.h R5-5(MCC)  
 mathf.h R5-6(MCC)  
 mriext.h R5-7(MCC), R5-8(MCC)  
 search path, specifying  
 -I option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC),  
 U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
 /ipath option U3-23(MCC)  
 -J option U2-23(MCC), U2-20(CCC),  
 U2-23(MCC), U2-20(CCC)  
 /spath option U3-32(MCC)  
 setjmp.h R5-9(MCC)  
 signal.h R5-10(MCC)  
 stdarg.h R5-10(MCC)  
 stddef.h R5-11(MCC)  
 stdio.h R5-2(MCC), R5-12(MCC), R5-  
 14(MCC), R5-20(MCC), R5-  
 150(MCC), R5-193(MCC)  
 stdlib.h R5-2(MCC), R5-16(MCC), R5-  
 17(MCC)  
 string.h R5-17(MCC)  
 time.h R5-2(MCC), R5-19(MCC)  
**INCLUDE line I3-6(FLEX)**  
**INCLUDE linker command R10-32(ASM)**  
**Inclusive Execution Time R3-124(XRAY)**  
**Incremental linking R9-1(ASM), R9-8(ASM)–  
 R9-9(ASM)**  
**INDEX linker command R3-25(ASM), R3-  
 27(ASM), R10-33(ASM)–R10-34(ASM)**  
**Index simplification**  
 optimization R109(MCC), R5-  
 11(XRAY)  
**Indexing array optimization R1018(MCC)**  
**Indexing arrays optimization R5-18(XRAY)**  
**Indirect addressing R2-9(XRAY)**  
**Induction variable elimination R109(MCC)**  
**#info directive R4-22(MCC)**  
 relation to #pragma info R4-26(MCC)

## Informational messages

(see also Messages)

suppression

/suppress=informational option U3-  
 30(MCC)

-Qi option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

**Inheritance R3-1(CCC)–R3-18(CCC), RC-  
 2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)**

BROWSE command (C++) RG-12(XRAY)

concepts

access protection R3-1(CCC)

derivation R3-1(CCC)

fundamental elements R3-1(CCC)

multiple R3-10(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-  
 2(CCC)

single R3-10(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-  
 2(CCC)

**INITDATA linker command R9-40(MCC),  
 R10-35(ASM)**

**INITDATA section R10-35(ASM)**

**initfni section R7-2(CCC), U2-13(CCC)**

**Initial setup**

user U1-1(FLEX)

**Initialization R3-17(MCC), R9-39(MCC)**

compile-time R9-39(MCC)

data R9-39(MCC)

default R6-42(MCC)

run-time R9-39(MCC)

static constructor R7-1(CCC)

static destructor R7-1(CCC)

static objects R7-1(CCC)

static variables R6-42(MCC)

**Initialize local variables**

/init\_locals option U3-22(MCC)

-KI option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)

**Initialized data section U2-16(MCC), U3-  
 15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**

naming

/rename option U3-31(MCC)

-NI option U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

specifying address mode

/initvars\_addr\_as options U3-  
 16(MCC)

-ai options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

**initvars section**  
naming  
/replace option U3-31(MCC)

**In-line assembly R9-2(MCC), R9-3(MCC)**

**In-line assembly code**  
changing insert character  
/insert\_char option U3-12(MCC)  
-ui option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

enabling  
/mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
-x option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)

**In-line expansion**  
+d option U2-15(CCC)

**In-line function R2-5(CCC)**  
specification R4-2(CCC)

**inline keyword R4-2(CCC)**

**In-line library function**  
expansion R1017(MCC)

**In-line member function R2-6(CCC)**

**In-lining**  
/optimize=inline option U3-26(MCC)  
library function calls, disabling  
-nx option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
-Oi option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

**In-lining assembly instructions R2-26(CCC)**

**INPORT S1-7(SUP), S7-1(SUP)**

**INPORT command R3-80(XRAY), R4-18(XRAY), U2-11(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**  
size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

**inport macro R4-18(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**

**Inport ports**  
reading value from R4-18(XRAY)

**Input and output files, location U2-3(CCC)**  
DOS U2-3(MCC)  
UNIX U2-3(MCC)  
VMS U3-3(MCC)

**Input files**  
extensions U2-2(MCC), U3-2(MCC)  
generating fully qualified names  
/debug=fullfilename option U3-19(MCC)

-Gf option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
locations U2-3(MCC), U3-3(MCC)

**Input files, rewinding**  
RIN command R3-146(XRAY)

**Input for install.sh I1-5(FLEX)**

**Input port**  
address  
INPORT command R3-80(XRAY)  
buffer  
DIN command R3-50(XRAY)

**Input/Output functions**  
(see I/O support)

**Ins key (IBM RS/6000 support) UE-2(XRAY)**

**Ins key (Motorola Delta Series support) UF-2(XRAY)**

**Ins key (PC support) UG-3(XRAY)**

**Ins key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)**

**Ins Line key (HP support) UD-5(XRAY)**

**Insert Char key (HP support) UD-5(XRAY)**

**Insert character, changing**  
/insert\_char option U3-12(MCC)  
-ui option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

**Inspection tool U2-46(CCC)**

**Install directory**  
(see install\_dir, /usr/mri)

**INSTALL program**  
DOS I1-2(MCC), I1-2(XRAY), I1-3(CCC)

**install.sh U2-9(FLEX)**  
aborting I1-5(FLEX)  
architectures mixed IA-1(FLEX)  
defaults, specifying I1-5(FLEX)  
device to use for installation I1-18(FLEX)  
drive to use for installation  
incorrect I1-19(FLEX)  
error handling I1-5(FLEX)  
executing script I1-8(FLEX)  
features of I1-5(FLEX)  
features, specifying I1-12(FLEX), I1-14(FLEX)  
exiting loop I1-13(FLEX)  
license type, specifying I1-14(FLEX)  
mixed architectures IA-1(FLEX)  
part A I1-9(FLEX)  
description I1-5(FLEX)

skipping I1-9(FLEX)  
 part B I1-16(FLEX)  
   description I1-5(FLEX)  
   going directly to I1-9(FLEX)  
   skipping I1-16(FLEX)  
 servers, specifying I1-11(FLEX), I1-12(FLEX)  
   exiting loop I1-11(FLEX)  
   skipping a part I1-5(FLEX)  
**install\_dir I1-10(FLEX)**  
 (see also /usr/mri)  
   /usr/mri/sun3 IA-1(FLEX)  
   /usr/mri/sun4 IA-1(FLEX)  
   default  
     (see /usr/mri)  
   nonstandard I1-10(FLEX), I2-2(FLEX)  
**install\_dir order subdirectory I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)**  
**install\_dir/bin, adding to path I2-1(FLEX)**  
**install\_dir/bin/MRI I3-2(FLEX)**  
**Installation**  
   DOS I1-1(XRAY)  
   time stamp module S6-4(SUP)  
   VMS I2-1(XRAY)  
**Installation diskettes**  
   DOS I1-1(CCC)  
**Installation procedure**  
   DOS I1-2(MCC), I1-2(CCC)  
   UNIX System V/386 I3-1(MCC)  
   VMS I2-1(MCC)  
**Installation script U2-9(FLEX)**  
 (see install.sh)  
**Installing Flexible License Manager**  
 (see also install.sh)  
 Apollo  
   (see Apollo installation)  
 architecture mixed IA-1(FLEX), IA-2(FLEX)  
 defaults, use of I1-5(FLEX)  
 DEMO licenses  
   (see DEMO licenses)  
 directory other than /usr/mri I1-10(FLEX), I2-2(FLEX)

license file with nonstandard name I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX)  
 license type, specifying I1-14(FLEX)  
 mixed architectures IA-1(FLEX), IA-2(FLEX)  
 node-locked licenses  
   (see Node-locked licenses)  
 nonstandard location I1-10(FLEX)  
 preinstallation steps I1-2(FLEX)  
 remote installation I1-8(FLEX)  
 skipping a part I1-5(FLEX)  
 steps for installing I1-6(FLEX)  
 who I1-1(FLEX)  
**Installing toolkit**  
 (see Toolkit)  
**Instruction alignment RF-4(XRAY)**  
**Instruction breakpoint**  
   setting  
     (see BREAKINSTRUCTION command)  
**Instruction breakpoints S3-34(SUP)**  
**Instruction operands R3-3(ASM)**  
**Instruction scheduling**  
   /optimize=reorder option U3-27(MCC)  
   -Or option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)  
**Instruction statement R2-2(ASM)**  
**Instruction types, variants R3-2(ASM)**  
**int type R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-12(MCC)**  
**Integer**  
   computing absolute value R5-23(MCC)  
   conversion from ASCII string R5-32(MCC)  
   conversion to ASCII string R5-95(MCC)  
**Integer constants R2-11(ASM)-R2-12(ASM)**  
**Integer return values R7-4(MCC)**  
**Intermediate C file saved**  
   -Fc option U2-17(CCC)  
**Intermediate C++ file, saved**  
   +i option U2-20(CCC)  
**Internal compiler errors RC-15(MCC)**  
**Internal DMA S2-141(SUP)**

## **Interrupt**

keyword R4-2(CCC)

-Kr command line option R4-3(CCC)

not supported S1-7(SUP)

## **INTERRUPT command R3-84(XRAY)**

**Interrupt handlers, declaring R7-11(MCC),  
R9-45(MCC)**

**interrupt keyword R7-11(MCC), R9-45(MCC),  
R4-2(CCC)**

## **interrupt keyword, disabling**

-nx option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

## **Interrupt latency S6-22(SUP)**

## **Interrupt procedures**

/ireturn=exception option U3-22(MCC)

/ireturn=subroutine option U3-22(MCC)

-Kr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)

return with RTE instruction

/ireturn=exception option U3-  
22(MCC)

-nKr option U2-26(MCC), U2-  
23(CCC)

return with RTS instruction

/ireturn=subroutine option U3-  
22(MCC)

-Kr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)

## **Interrupts S2-129(SUP), S2-132(SUP), S2- 136(SUP)**

cancel

NOINTERRUPT command R3-  
99(XRAY)

simulation

INTERRUPT command R3-  
84(XRAY)

## **Introduction R1-1(MCC), R1-1(CCC)**

assembler R1-1(ASM), R2-1(ASM)

C++ compiler package U1-1(CCC)

librarian R12-1(ASM)

linker R9-1(ASM)

## **Introduction to compiler package U1-1(MCC)**

## **Invocation S1-2(SUP)**

assembler U3-45(MCC)

compiler U2-1(MCC), U3-1(MCC), U2-  
1(CCC)

linker U2-55(MCC), U3-45(MCC), U2-  
46(CCC)

## **Invocation examples**

### **UNIX/DOS**

assembler U2-12(ASM)

librarian U2-23(ASM)–U2-24(ASM)

command file U2-23(ASM)–U2-  
24(ASM)

command line U2-23(ASM)

interactive U2-23(ASM)

linker U2-17(ASM)–U2-20(ASM)

command file U2-17(ASM)

without command file U2-  
19(ASM)–U2-20(ASM)

### **VAX/VMS**

assembler U3-12(ASM)

command line U3-12(ASM)

multiple flags U3-12(ASM)

librarian U3-20(ASM)–U3-21(ASM)

command file U3-21(ASM)

command line U3-20(ASM)

linker U3-16(ASM)–U3-17(ASM)

command file U3-16(ASM)

command line U3-17(ASM)

### **VMS**

linker

command file U3-16(ASM)

## **Invocation methods, librarian**

command file R12-3(ASM)

command line R12-3(ASM)

interactive R12-3(ASM)

## **Invocation syntax**

assembler

UNIX/DOS U2-2(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-2(ASM)

librarian

UNIX/DOS U2-21(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-18(ASM)

linker

UNIX/DOS U2-13(ASM)

VAX/VMS U3-13(ASM)

## **Invoking XRAY U2-9(XRAY)**

.inc file U2-10(XRAY)

.jou file U2-10(XRAY)

.log file U2-10(XRAY)  
 DOS U2-9(XRAY)  
 include file U2-10(XRAY)  
 journal file U2-10(XRAY)  
 log file U2-10(XRAY)  
 startup.xry file U2-10(XRAY)  
 UNIX U2-9(XRAY)  
 VMS U2-9(XRAY)  
**ios68ka5.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**ios68ka5020.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**ios68kab.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**ios68kab020.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**ios68kpc.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**ios68kpc020.lib U2-42(CCC)**  
**IPATH assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)**  
**IRET instruction, using for interrupt procedures**  
     /ireturn=exception U3-22(MCC)  
 /ireturn option (VMS) R9-45(MCC)  
 /ireturn=subroutine option (VMS) R7-11(MCC)  
**IRP assembler directive R5-43(ASM)–R5-44(ASM)**  
**IRPC assembler directive R5-45(ASM)–R5-46(ASM)**  
**isalive macro R4-20(XRAY)**  
**isalnum function R5-83(MCC)**  
**isalpha function R5-84(MCC)**  
**isascii function R5-85(MCC)**  
**iscntrl function R5-86(MCC)**  
**isdigit function R5-87(MCC)**  
**isgraph function R5-88(MCC)**  
**islower function R5-89(MCC)**  
**isprint function R5-90(MCC)**  
**ispunct function R5-91(MCC)**  
**isspace function R5-92(MCC)**  
**isupper function R5-93(MCC)**  
**isxdigit function R5-94(MCC)**  
**itoa function R5-95(MCC)**  
**itostr function R5-96(MCC)**

## J

**-J option U2-23(MCC), U2-20(CCC)**  
**jmp\_buf type R5-9(MCC)**  
**JOURNAL command R3-86(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)**  
**Journal file U2-10(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY), U4-8(XRAY)**  
**Journal viewport U3-17(XRAY)**  
     JOURNAL command U3-17(XRAY)  
**Jump optimizations R1011(MCC)–R1015(MCC), R5-12(XRAY)**  
**Jumping stack levels in execution U4-4(XRAY)**  
**Jumps outside of a function**  
     Function, jumps outside of a R5-107(MCC)

## K

**-K2 option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)**  
**-K4 option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)**  
**Kanji characters R5-16(MCC)**  
**-Kc option U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)**  
**key\_get macro R4-21(XRAY)**  
**key\_stat macro R4-22(XRAY)**  
**Keywords R2-6(MCC)**  
     C++ R4-1(CCC)  
**-Kf option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)**  
**-Kf option (UNIX/DOS) R7-6(MCC), R1016(MCC)**  
**-Kh option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)**  
**-Kh option (UNIX/DOS) R7-5(MCC), R9-34(MCC)**  
**-Kl option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)**  
**kill command I2-8(FLEX)**  
**KP , key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)**  
**KP . key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)**  
**KP0 key**  
     DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
     VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
     VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)  
**KP1 key**  
     DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
     VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)

VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP2 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP3 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP4 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP5 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP6 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP7 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-4(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**KP8 key**  
 DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)

**KP9 key**  
 VT terminal support UI-4(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-6(XRAY)

**-Kr command line option R4-3(CCC)**  
**-Kr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)**  
**-Kr option (UNIX/DOS) R7-11(MCC), R9-45(MCC)**  
**-KT option U2-26(MCC)**  
**-Kt option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)**  
**-KT option (UNIX/DOS) R4-3(MCC)**  
**-Ku option U2-27(MCC), U2-23(CCC)**  
**-Ku option (UNIX/DOS) R4-3(MCC), R6-10(MCC)**

**L**

**-L assembler command line option U2-3(ASM)**  
**-l assembler command line option U2-3(ASM)**  
**-l librarian command line option U2-21(ASM)**  
**-l linker command line option U2-14(ASM)**  
**-l option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)**  
**L\_tmpnam R5-15(MCC)**  
**Labeled statement R3-21(MCC)**  
**Labels for line numbers**  
 /debug=lines option U3-19(MCC)  
 -Gl option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)

**labs function R5-97(MCC)**

**Latency**  
 access breakpoints S4-13(SUP)  
 execution breakpoints S4-13(SUP)

**lconv structure R5-100(MCC)**  
**ldexp function R5-98(MCC)**  
**ldiv function R5-99(MCC)**  
**Left shift operation R2-24(CCC)**  
**Legal expressions R2-12(XRAY)**  
 examples R2-13(XRAY)  
 expression strings R2-13(XRAY)

**Length of initial string segment R5-167(MCC), R5-175(MCC)**  
**Length of line R3-5(XRAY)**  
**Length of program identifiers U3-12(MCC)**  
**Length of string R5-169(MCC)**

**Librarian**  
 command characters  
 asterisk R13-1(ASM)  
 blanks R13-2(ASM)  
 comma R13-1(ASM)  
 parentheses R13-1(ASM)  
 plus R13-2(ASM)  
 semicolon R13-1(ASM)  
 command file comments R13-2(ASM)  
 commands R13-1(ASM)  
 ADDLIB R13-4(ASM)  
 ADDMOD R13-5(ASM)  
 CLEAR R13-6(ASM)  
 CREATE R13-7(ASM)  
 DELETE R13-8(ASM)

DIRECTORY R13-9(ASM)  
 END R13-10(ASM)  
 EXTRACT R13-11(ASM)  
 FULLDIR R13-12(ASM)–R13-13(ASM)  
 HELP R13-14(ASM)  
 OPEN R13-15(ASM)  
 QUIT R13-10(ASM)  
 REPLACE R13-16(ASM)  
 SAVE R13-17(ASM)  
 demangled name RG-4(ASM)  
 description U1-2(ASM), U1-2(CCC)  
 error messages RD-1(ASM)–RD-6(ASM)  
 features R12-1(ASM)  
 function R12-1(ASM)–R12-6(ASM)  
 introduction R12-1(ASM)  
 invocation methods R12-3(ASM)  
 listing of commands R13-14(ASM)  
 listings, sample R14-1(ASM)–R14-6(ASM)  
 mangled name RG-4(ASM)  
 message severity levels RD-1(ASM)  
 overview R1-1(ASM)  
 return codes R12-6(ASM)  
 special characters R13-1(ASM)  
 syntax R13-1(ASM)–R13-2(ASM)  
 UNIX/DOS U2-21(ASM)–U2-24(ASM)  
   file name defaults U2-22(ASM)  
   invocation examples U2-23(ASM)–U2-24(ASM)  
   options U2-21(ASM)–U2-22(ASM)  
     -a U2-21(ASM)  
     -d U2-21(ASM)  
     -e U2-21(ASM)  
     -l U2-21(ASM)  
     -r U2-22(ASM)  
     -V U2-22(ASM)  
 use of special characters R13-1(ASM)  
 VAX/VMS U3-18(ASM)–U3-21(ASM)  
   file name defaults U3-20(ASM)  
   invocation examples U3-20(ASM)–U3-21(ASM)  
   invocation syntax U3-18(ASM)  
   options U3-19(ASM)

ADDMOD U3-19(ASM)  
 DELETE U3-19(ASM)  
 EXTRACT U3-19(ASM)  
 FULLDIR U3-19(ASM)  
 OPTION U3-19(ASM)  
 OUTPUT U3-19(ASM)  
 REPLACE U3-19(ASM)  
 VERSION U3-19(ASM)

#### **Librarian description U1-2(MCC)**

#### **Libraries R9-40(MCC), U2-50(MCC), U2-39(CCC)**

C++ I/O levels R6-1(CCC)  
 C++ library R6-1(CCC)  
 conditions for use U2-43(CCC)  
 termination routine (exit) U2-45(CCC)  
 UNIX  
   alternate locations U2-4(MCC)  
 UNIX level-1 functions U2-43(CCC)  
 UNIX level-1+ elements R6-2(CCC)  
 use U2-41(CCC)  
 VMS

  alternate locations U3-3(MCC)

#### **Library functions**

(see under specific names)  
 close R9-31(MCC)  
 lseek R9-31(MCC)  
 mathematical functions R5-5(MCC)  
 non-reentrant R5-20(MCC)  
 open R9-31(MCC)  
 read R9-31(MCC)  
 unimplemented R5-2(MCC)  
 write R9-31(MCC)

#### **Library include files**

(see #include files)

#### **LIBRARY linker command line option U3-14(ASM)**

#### **Library macros R5-2(MCC), R5-3(MCC), R5-4(MCC), R5-6(MCC), R5-7(MCC), R5-8(MCC), R5-10(MCC), R5-11(MCC), R5-14(MCC)–R5-15(MCC)**

#### **License Authorization Form I1-2(FLEX), I1-4(FLEX), I1-5(FLEX), I1-11(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)**

## License daemons

(see License server daemons)

## License file I1-2(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)

cannot find message I2-6(FLEX)

creating

(see Creating license file)

DAEMON line I3-2(FLEX), I3-5(FLEX)

editable items I3-2(FLEX)

editing I3-2(FLEX)

example I3-1(FLEX), I3-4(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX)

FEATURE line I1-14(FLEX), U2-4(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX)

error in I2-4(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)

syntax I3-3(FLEX)

floating licenses I3-4(FLEX)

format I3-1(FLEX)

function U2-1(FLEX)

hosts with different file systems U2-11(FLEX)

mlicense.daemon accessing U2-4(FLEX)

modifying I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)

multiple vendors IC-5(FLEX)

name I1-14(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX)

name nonstandard U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)

node-locked licenses I3-4(FLEX)

passwords I3-1(FLEX)

rereading U3-6(FLEX)

SERVER line U2-9(FLEX)

error in I2-4(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)

host name incorrect I2-8(FLEX)

how many U2-10(FLEX)

none I2-6(FLEX)

syntax I3-2(FLEX)

## License holder UB-2(FLEX)

(see mlicense.daemon)

## License manager UB-2(FLEX)

(see lmgrd)

## License manager daemon

(see lmgrd)

## License server U2-5(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX),

## UB-2(FLEX)

architecture U2-10(FLEX)

changing U2-11(FLEX)

choosing U2-10(FLEX)

failure U2-10(FLEX)

multiple U2-10(FLEX)

specifying U2-9(FLEX)

status U1-4(FLEX), U3-7(FLEX)

## License server daemons U2-5(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)

(see also lmgrd, MRI daemon)

(see also lmgrd, MRI)

shut-down U3-4(FLEX)

start-up I2-2(FLEX), I2-3(FLEX), U1-2(FLEX), U2-6(FLEX)

status U1-4(FLEX), U3-7(FLEX)

status, normal I2-4(FLEX)

version 1 IC-1(FLEX)

## License service I2-8(FLEX), I3-2(FLEX)

## license.dat

(see License file)

## license.dat.new I1-9(FLEX)

## license.fil I2-1(FLEX)

## license.log I2-4(FLEX)

## LICENSE\_LOG\_FILE UA-1(FLEX)

## Licenses

accessing the license file through the daemon I3-7(FLEX)

administration of I3-1(FLEX)

checking out

(see Checking out licenses)

counted U2-5(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)

(see Counted licenses)

checking out U1-2(FLEX)

definition U2-1(FLEX), UB-1(FLEX)

DEMO U2-2(FLEX)

(see DEMO licenses)

determining which are held U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX)

expiration date I3-3(FLEX)

(see DEMO licenses)

floating

(see Floating licenses)

holding  
 (see Holding licenses, Checking out licenses)

information, obtaining U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), U3-6(FLEX)

limited number of users  
 (see Counted licenses)

node-locked  
 (see Node-locked licenses)

obtaining information U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), U3-6(FLEX)

particular hosts  
 (see Node-locked licenses)

reserving U2-11(FLEX)

reserving for specific users I3-5(FLEX)

restarting daemons U1-5(FLEX)

status U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), U3-6(FLEX)

types of I1-1(FLEX), U2-1(FLEX), U2-2(FLEX)  
 specifying during install I1-14(FLEX)

unlimited users  
 (see node-locked licenses)  
 (see Node-locked licenses, DEMO licenses)

version number I3-3(FLEX)  
 with expiration date U2-2(FLEX)

**Limits macros R5-4(MCC)**

**limits.h include file R5-4(MCC)**

**Line**  
 reading from standard input R5-80(MCC)

**Line continuation character (%) R3-5(XRAY), U2-9(XRAY)**

**Line Del key**  
 Apollo support UB-3(XRAY)

**#line directive R4-6(MCC), R4-23(MCC)**

**Line length R3-5(XRAY)**

**Line number control directive (#line) R4-6(MCC)**

**Line number labels, producing**  
 /debug=lines option U3-19(MCC)  
 -Gl option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)

**Line number, variable, and symbol information**  
 /debug option U3-18(MCC)  
 -g option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)

**Line numbers R2-10(XRAY)**

**Line numbers in assembly language source file R11-2(MCC)**

**\_\_LINE\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC), R4-23(MCC)**

**Line\_number (definition) R3-4(XRAY)**

**@line\_range pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)**

**Linker**  
 absolute output file R11-9(ASM)  
 alias command U2-30(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
 command example  
   HP 64000 system, IEEE R9-45(MCC)  
   IEEE R9-41(MCC)  
   ROM-based system, IEEE R9-43(MCC)  
 command file R11-4(ASM)  
 (see Linker command file)  
 command line continuation  
   character U3-21(ASM)  
 command position dependencies R10-3(ASM)  
 commands  
   ABSOLUTE R10-7(ASM)–R10-8(ASM)  
   ALIAS R10-9(ASM)–R10-10(ASM)  
   ALIGN R10-11(ASM)–R10-12(ASM)  
   ALIGNMOD R10-13(ASM)  
   BASE R10-14(ASM)–R10-15(ASM)  
   CASE R10-16(ASM)–R10-17(ASM)  
   CHIP R10-18(ASM)–R10-20(ASM)  
   Comment R10-21(ASM)  
   COMMON R10-22(ASM)–R10-23(ASM)  
   CPAGE R10-24(ASM)–R10-25(ASM)  
   DEBUG\_SYMBOLS R10-26(ASM)  
   END R10-27(ASM)  
   ERROR R10-28(ASM)

EXIT R10-29(ASM)  
EXTERN R10-30(ASM)  
FORMAT R10-31(ASM)  
INCLUDE R10-32(ASM)  
INDEX R3-25(ASM), R3-27(ASM),  
R10-33(ASM)–R10-34(ASM)  
INITDATA R10-35(ASM)  
LISTABS R10-37(ASM)  
LISTMAP R10-38(ASM)–R10-  
39(ASM)  
LOAD R10-40(ASM)–R10-41(ASM)  
LOAD\_SYMBOLS R10-42(ASM)  
LOWERCASE R10-43(ASM)–R10-  
44(ASM)  
MERGE R10-45(ASM)–R10-  
46(ASM)  
NAME R10-47(ASM)  
NODEBUG\_SYMBOLS R10-  
26(ASM)  
NOERROR R10-28(ASM)  
NOPAGE R10-50(ASM)–R10-  
51(ASM)  
ORDER R10-48(ASM)–R10-  
49(ASM)  
PAGE R10-50(ASM)–R10-51(ASM)  
PUBLIC R10-52(ASM)–R10-  
53(ASM)  
RESADD R10-54(ASM)  
RESMEM R10-55(ASM)  
SECT R10-56(ASM)  
SECTSIZE R10-57(ASM)  
SORDER R10-58(ASM)–R10-  
59(ASM)  
START R10-60(ASM)  
SYMTRAN R10-61(ASM)–R10-  
62(ASM)  
UPPERCASE R10-63(ASM)  
WARN R10-64(ASM)  
comment indicator R10-21(ASM)  
completion status message R11-3(ASM)  
cross-reference table R11-3(ASM)  
data record  
S1 format RF-2(ASM)  
description U1-2(MCC), U1-1(ASM)  
error messages RC-1(ASM)–RC-11(ASM)  
features R9-2(ASM)  
header record RF-2(ASM)  
incremental linking R9-1(ASM), R9-  
8(ASM)–R9-9(ASM)  
invocation U2-46(CCC)  
invoking U2-55(MCC), U3-45(MCC)  
listing, sample R11-1(ASM)–R11-  
18(ASM)  
map file R11-5(ASM)–R11-8(ASM)  
memory space assignment R9-6(ASM)  
message severity levels RC-1(ASM)  
module record RF-1(ASM)  
operation R11-1(ASM)  
overview R1-1(ASM), R9-1(ASM)  
passing options directly  
-Wl option U2-38(MCC), U2-  
35(CCC)  
public symbol table R11-3(ASM)  
record count record RF-4(ASM)  
relocation types R9-8(ASM)  
sections R9-2(ASM)–??  
absolute R9-3(ASM)  
common R9-4(ASM)  
long R9-5(ASM)  
noncommon R9-4(ASM)  
relocatable R9-3(ASM)  
section alignment R9-5(ASM)  
short R9-4(ASM)  
type R9-5(ASM)–R9-6(ASM)  
start address R11-3(ASM)  
suppressing call to U2-18(MCC), U2-  
14(CCC)  
symbol name size RG-3(ASM)  
symbol record RF-1(ASM)  
syntax R10-1(ASM)–R10-4(ASM)  
UNIX/DOS U2-13(ASM)–U2-20(ASM)  
file name defaults U2-16(ASM)  
invocation examples U2-17(ASM)–  
U2-20(ASM)  
options U2-13(ASM)–U2-15(ASM)  
-C U2-13(ASM)  
-c U2-13(ASM)  
-F U2-13(ASM)

- l U2-14(ASM)
- M U2-14(ASM)
- m U2-14(ASM)
- o U2-14(ASM)
- r U2-14(ASM)
- u U2-15(ASM)
- V U2-15(ASM)
- unresolved externals R11-2(ASM)
- use R9-39(MCC)
- VAX/VMS U3-12(ASM)-??
  - file name defaults U3-16(ASM)
  - invocation examples U3-16(ASM)-U3-17(ASM)
  - invocation syntax U3-13(ASM)
  - options U3-13(ASM)-U3-15(ASM)
    - ABSOLUTE U3-13(ASM)
    - COMMAND U3-13(ASM)
    - FORMAT U3-13(ASM)
    - LIBRARY U3-14(ASM)
    - MAP U3-14(ASM)
    - NOABS U3-13(ASM)
    - NOMAP U3-14(ASM)
    - OBJECT U3-14(ASM)
    - OPTION U3-14(ASM)
    - REFERENCE U3-14(ASM)
    - VERSION U3-15(ASM)
- Linker command file U3-45(MCC), U2-45(CCC)**
  - alternate U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)
  - default U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)
  - passing
    - e option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)
- Linking R4-6(ASM)**
- LIST assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)**
- LIST assembler directive R5-47(ASM)**
- LIST command R3-87(XRAY), U4-2(XRAY)**
- LISTABS linker command R10-37(ASM)**
- Listing files**
  - format
    - /show=include option U3-28(MCC)
    - Fl option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

- generating
  - /list option U3-24(MCC)
  - l option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)
- omitting page header
  - /nopage option U3-28(MCC)
  - /pagelength option U3-28(MCC)
  - Flp0 option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)
- page length, specifying
  - /pagelength option U3-28(MCC)
  - Flp option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)
- title
  - /title option U3-29(MCC)
  - Flt option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)
- Listing source code**
  - LIST command R3-87(XRAY)
  - LISTMAP linker command R10-38(ASM)-R10-39(ASM)**
  - literals section R8-4(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**
- naming
  - /rename options U3-31(MCC)
  - NL option U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)
- specifying address mode
  - /literals\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)
  - al options U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)
- LITTLE R6-1(MCC)**
- llen assembler command line flag U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)**
- LLEN assembler directive R5-48(ASM)**
- LM\_LICENSE\_FILE I1-15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), I2-6(FLEX), I3-7(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)**
  - (see also License file)
  - multiple vendors IC-5(FLEX)
- lmdown command I2-8(FLEX), U3-4(FLEX)**
- lmgrd U2-9(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)**
  - (see also License server daemons)
  - exit immediately I2-6(FLEX)

function U2-5(FLEX)  
 log file messages I2-4(FLEX)  
 missing I2-6(FLEX)  
 password computation I3-1(FLEX)  
 start-up I2-3(FLEX)  
     manual I2-7(FLEX)  
**Imgrd command** I2-7(FLEX)  
**Imgrd daemon**  
     loss of licenses when restarting U1-5(FLEX)  
     multiple copies UC-17(FLEX)  
**Imhostid command** U3-4(FLEX)  
**Imhostid utility**  
     working without U3-8(FLEX)  
**Imremove command** U3-5(FLEX)  
**Imreread command** U3-6(FLEX)  
**Imstat command** I2-4(FLEX), U3-6(FLEX)  
**In command** I1-15(FLEX), IA-1(FLEX)  
**Load address** R9-6(ASM)  
**Load button**  
     X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**load button**  
     SunView support UH-12(XRAY)  
**LOAD command** R3-89(XRAY)  
     /A option U4-12(XRAY)  
     /NS option U4-12(XRAY)  
**LOAD linker command** R10-40(ASM)–R10-41(ASM)  
**LOAD\_SYMBOLS linker command** R10-42(ASM)  
**Loading**  
     object module  
         LOAD command R3-89(XRAY)  
     program  
         RELOAD command R3-141(XRAY)  
**Loading files** U4-12(XRAY)  
     application U4-12(XRAY)  
     ROM support routines U4-12(XRAY)  
**LOCAL assembler directive** R6-7(ASM)–R6-8(ASM)  
**Local declarations** R3-4(MCC), R4-8(CCC)  
     storage classes R4-8(CCC)  
**Local labels (??)** R7-4(ASM)

**Local optimizations** R109(MCC)–R1011(MCC), R5-6(XRAY)  
     /optimize=local option U3-26(MCC)  
     -Ol option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)  
**Local symbols**  
     in macro definition R4-8(XRAY)  
     referencing R2-16(XRAY)  
     register R2-16(XRAY)  
**Local variable initialization**  
     /init\_locals option U3-22(MCC)  
     -KI option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
**Local variables** R6-42(MCC)  
     displaying  
         EXPAND command R3-60(XRAY)  
**Locale functions** R5-4(MCC)  
     localeconv R5-100(MCC)  
     setlocale R5-152(MCC)  
**Locale information**  
     querying R5-152(MCC)  
     setting R5-152(MCC)  
**locale.h include file** R5-4(MCC)  
**localeconv function** R5-100(MCC)  
**localtime function** R5-21(MCC), R5-104(MCC)  
     relationship to gmtime R5-82(MCC)  
**Location**  
     current in a file R5-56(MCC), R5-72(MCC), R5-73(MCC), R5-74(MCC), R5-108(MCC)  
**Locations of input and output files** U2-3(CCC)  
     DOS U2-3(MCC)  
     UNIX U2-3(MCC)  
     VMS U3-3(MCC)  
**lockMRI** I2-9(FLEX)  
**LOG command** R3-91(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY)  
**Log file** U2-10(XRAY), U3-17(XRAY)  
     displaying I2-4(FLEX)  
     errors in I2-4(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX), I2-8(FLEX)  
     trimming I3-6(FLEX)  
**Log file error messages** UC-1(FLEX)  
**log function** R5-105(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**Log viewport U3-17(XRAY)**  
 INCLUDE command U3-17(XRAY)  
 LOG command U3-17(XRAY)  
**log10 function R5-106(MCC), U2-40(MCC),  
 U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)**  
**Logarithm of a number, computing**  
 base 10 R5-106(MCC)  
 natural R5-105(MCC)  
**Logging commands U4-7(XRAY)**  
**Logic State Analyzer (LSA) S6-4(SUP)**  
**Logical AND operation R2-23(CCC)**  
**Logical names (VMS) U3-3(MCC)**  
**login U1-1(FLEX)**  
**login file**  
 (see UNIX start-up file)  
**long double type R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC)**  
 double-precision format R6-7(MCC)  
**Long integer**  
 computing absolute value R5-97(MCC)  
 conversion from ASCII string R5-  
 33(MCC), R5-179(MCC)  
 conversion to ASCII string R5-109(MCC)  
 reading from a stream R5-79(MCC)  
 writing to stream R5-136(MCC)  
**/long option (VMS) R9-21(MCC), R9-23(MCC)**  
**long type R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-  
 14(MCC)**  
**longjmp**  
 establishing a label R5-151(MCC)  
**longjmp function R5-107(MCC)**  
 relationship to setjmp R5-151(MCC)  
 relationship to signal R5-155(MCC)  
**Look button U2-50(CCC)**  
**Loop controls R7-4(ASM)**  
**Loop invariant code optimization R5-  
 10(XRAY)**  
**Loop optimizations R106(MCC), R5-9(XRAY)**  
**Loop rotation optimization R5-11(XRAY)**  
**Lower-case characters**  
 converting to R5-187(MCC), R5-  
 188(MCC)  
 testing for R5-89(MCC)  
**LOWERCASE linker command R10-  
 43(ASM)–R10-44(ASM)**

**Low-level mode**  
 MODE command R3-92(XRAY)  
**Low-level screen S1-6(SUP)**  
**LSA S2-151(SUP), S2-153(SUP)**  
**LSA port**  
 parameter setting S6-9(SUP)  
**Iseek function R5-108(MCC), R9-31(MCC),  
 U2-52(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-  
 44(CCC)**  
 relationship to fseek R5-72(MCC)  
 relationship to fsetpos R5-73(MCC)  
 relationship to rewind R5-145(MCC)  
**Itoa function R5-109(MCC)**  
**Itostr function R5-110(MCC)**  
**Ivalue R3-8(MCC)**

## M

**-M linker command line option U2-14(ASM)**  
**-m linker command line option U2-14(ASM)**  
**\_M68 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**  
**Machine-dependent**  
 optimizations R1016(MCC)–  
 R1018(MCC), R5-17(XRAY)

## Macro

assigning to a breakpoint S3-44(SUP),  
 S3-48(SUP)  
 creating S3-42(SUP)  
 deleting S3-43(SUP)  
 displaying S3-43(SUP)  
 saving to a file S3-43(SUP)  
**MACRO assembler directive R6-9(ASM)–R6-  
 10(ASM)**  
**Macro body R6-9(ASM), R3-45(XRAY)**  
**Macro commands R3-11(XRAY)**  
 DEFINE R3-11(XRAY), R3-45(XRAY)  
 MACRO R4-10(XRAY)  
 SHOW R3-11(XRAY)  
**Macro definition directives R4-6(MCC)**  
 #define R4-6(MCC), R4-10(MCC)  
 #undef R4-6(MCC), R4-31(MCC)  
**MACRO directive R6-1(ASM)**  
**Macro directives**  
 (see Directives, assembler)

**macro keyword** R4-10(XRAY)  
**Macro statement** R2-3(ASM)  
**Macro terminator** R6-6(ASM)  
**Macro text prompt (:)** R3-46(XRAY)  
**Macros** R6-1(ASM)–R6-11(ASM), U1-3(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY)  
 (see Debugger macros)  
 (see Library macros)  
 body R6-1(ASM)  
 call R6-2(ASM)–R6-4(ASM)  
 creating  
     **DEFINE** command R3-45(XRAY)  
 defining on command line  
     /define option U3-20(MCC)  
     -D option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
 formal parameter R6-2(ASM)  
 heading R6-1(ASM)  
 import U4-9(XRAY)  
 interactive definition of U2-27(XRAY)  
 no echo  
     **INCECHO** option U4-12(XRAY)  
 number of parameters  
     **NARG** R6-4(ASM)  
 output U4-9(XRAY)  
 parameter delimiter (<>) R6-3(ASM)  
 parameter exists (==) R6-3(ASM)  
 undefining  
     /undefine option U3-33(MCC)  
     -U option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
 until U4-6(XRAY)  
 when U4-6(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)  
**Mail from restarting script** I2-5(FLEX)  
**Makefile** S3-3(SUP)  
**malloc function** R5-21(MCC), R5-111(MCC), R9-12(MCC)  
 relationship to free R5-67(MCC)  
 relationship to realloc R5-143(MCC)  
 relationship to setbuf R5-150(MCC)  
**Mangling** RG-1(ASM)–RG-4(ASM), RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
 extern "C" and R5-7(CCC)  
 function names R5-1(CCC)  
 overloaded functions and R5-4(CCC)

preventing for C function names R5-1(CCC)  
**Mantissa from floating-point number** R5-70(MCC)  
**Manual, description** RP-1(ASM)  
**Manually checking out licenses**  
 (see Checking out licenses)  
**MAP linker command line option** U3-14(ASM)  
**Mapping overlay** S3-32(SUP)  
 illegal S3-32(SUP)  
 RAM S3-32(SUP)  
 ROM S3-32(SUP)  
**Mapping RAM** S2-115(SUP)  
**Mapping ROM** S2-124(SUP)  
**MASK2 assembler directive** R5-49(ASM)  
**math.h include file** R5-5(MCC), R9-12(MCC)  
**Mathematical functions** R5-5(MCC)  
 acos R5-24(MCC)  
 acosf R5-6(MCC)  
 asin R5-26(MCC)  
 asinf R5-6(MCC)  
 atan R5-28(MCC)  
 atan2 R5-29(MCC)  
 atan2f R5-6(MCC)  
 atanf R5-6(MCC)  
 ceil R5-36(MCC)  
 ceilf R5-6(MCC)  
 cos R5-40(MCC)  
 cosf R5-6(MCC)  
 cosh R5-41(MCC)  
 coshf R5-6(MCC)  
 exp R5-49(MCC)  
 expf R5-6(MCC)  
 fabs R5-50(MCC)  
 fabsf R5-6(MCC)  
 floor R5-59(MCC)  
 floorf R5-6(MCC)  
 fmod R5-60(MCC)  
 fmodf R5-6(MCC)  
 frexp R5-70(MCC)  
 frexpf R5-6(MCC)  
 ldexp R5-98(MCC)  
 ldexpf R5-6(MCC)

log R5-105(MCC)  
 log10 R5-106(MCC)  
 log10f R5-6(MCC)  
 logf R5-6(MCC)  
 modf R5-124(MCC)  
 modff R5-7(MCC)  
 pow R5-129(MCC)  
 powf R5-7(MCC)  
 sin R5-156(MCC)  
 sinf R5-7(MCC)  
 sinh R5-157(MCC)  
 sinhf R5-7(MCC)  
 sqrt R5-159(MCC)  
 sqrtf R5-7(MCC)  
 tan R5-183(MCC)  
 tanf R5-7(MCC)  
 tanh R5-184(MCC)  
 tanhf R5-7(MCC)  
**mathf.h include file** R5-6(MCC)  
**max macro** R5-112(MCC)  
**mblen function** R5-113(MCC)  
**mbstowcs function** R5-114(MCC)  
**mbtowc function** R5-115(MCC)  
**mc assembler command line flag** U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)  
**-Mca option** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**MCC68K U1-2(FLEX)**  
**mcc68k command** U1-2(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
**mcc68ka5.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**mcc68ka5020.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**mcc68kab.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**mcc68kab020.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**mcc68kpc.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**mcc68kpc020.lib** U2-51(MCC), U3-42(MCC), U2-42(CCC)  
**\_MCC68K preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**-Mcp option** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**-Mcp option (UNIX/DOS)** R4-3(MCC), R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

**md assembler command line flag** U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)  
**-Md option** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**-Md option (UNIX/DOS)** R4-3(MCC), R4-4(MCC)  
**-Mda option** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**-Mdn option (UNIX/DOS)** R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)  
**-Mdp option** U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)  
**-Mdp option (UNIX/DOS)** R9-19(MCC), R9-20(MCC)

#### Member

function R2-2(CCC), RC-2(CCC)  
 calling from C R5-4(CCC)  
 specification R4-2(CCC)

**Member function** UA-2(CCC)  
**memccpy function** R5-116(MCC)  
**memchr function** R5-117(MCC)  
**memchr macro** R4-23(XRAY)  
**memclr function** R5-118(MCC)  
**memclr macro** R4-24(XRAY)  
**memcmp function** R5-119(MCC)  
**memcpy function** R5-120(MCC)  
**memcpy macro** R4-25(XRAY)  
**memmove function** R5-121(MCC)

#### Memory

access  
 RAMACCESS command R3-139(XRAY)  
 addresses, displaying  
 NOSYMBOLS command R3-108(XRAY)  
 clearing R4-24(XRAY)  
 comparison  
 COMPARE command R3-41(XRAY)  
 contents, changing  
 SETMEM command R3-156(XRAY)  
 copying  
 COPY command R3-44(XRAY)  
 copying characters R4-25(XRAY)  
 disassembling  
 DISASSEMBLE command R3-52(XRAY)

dump  
     DUMP command R3-57(XRAY)  
 examination  
     TEST command R3-197(XRAY)  
 filling  
     FILL command R3-62(XRAY)  
 initialization RF-6(XRAY)  
 searching for characters R4-23(XRAY)  
 setting values R4-26(XRAY)  
**Memory access size S2-130(SUP)**  
**Memory access variable values S2-90(SUP)**  
**Memory accesses S2-134(SUP)**  
**Memory commands R3-8(XRAY)**  
     COMPARE R3-8(XRAY), R3-41(XRAY)  
     COPY R3-8(XRAY), R3-44(XRAY)  
     FILL R3-8(XRAY), R3-62(XRAY)  
     NOMEMACCESS R3-8(XRAY), R3-100(XRAY)  
     RAMACCESS R3-8(XRAY), R3-139(XRAY)  
     ROMACCESS R3-8(XRAY), R3-147(XRAY)  
     SEARCH R3-8(XRAY), R3-154(XRAY)  
     SETMEM R3-8(XRAY), R3-156(XRAY)  
     SETREG R3-8(XRAY), R3-158(XRAY)  
     TEST R3-8(XRAY), R3-197(XRAY)  
**Memory configurations R9-15(MCC), R9-18(MCC), R9-42(MCC), R9-44(MCC)**  
**Memory considerations U2-7(MCC)**  
     avoiding prototypes U2-8(MCC)  
     preprocessing U2-8(MCC)  
**Memory contents written to file**  
     SETSTATUS WRITE command R3-178(XRAY)  
**Memory control**  
     disassembling S3-30(SUP)  
     displaying S3-29(SUP)  
     modifying S3-30(SUP)  
**Memory functions R5-18(MCC)**  
     memchr R5-117(MCC)  
     memcmp R5-119(MCC)  
     memcpy R5-120(MCC)  
     memmove R5-121(MCC)  
     memset R5-122(MCC)

**Memory layout R6-42(MCC)**  
**Memory space**  
     allocating R5-146(MCC)  
**Memory space assignment R9-6(ASM)–R9-8(ASM)**  
**Memory spaces S2-96(SUP)**  
**memset function R5-122(MCC)**  
**memset macro R4-26(XRAY)**  
**MEMVARS S2-90(SUP)**  
**MERGE linker command R10-45(ASM)–R10-46(ASM)**  
**Message severity levels RC-2(MCC)**  
     librarian RD-1(ASM)  
     linker RC-1(ASM)  
**Messages UC-1(FLEX)**  
     check-in and check-out I3-6(FLEX)  
     error  
         (see Error handling)  
     get\_license UA-1(FLEX)  
     log file UC-1(FLEX)  
     mlicense or other programs UC-11(FLEX)  
         where displayed U3-3(FLEX)  
     mlicense.daemon U2-8(FLEX), UC-1(FLEX)  
         changing where displayed U3-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
         where displayed U1-3(FLEX)  
         specifying not to write to log I3-6(FLEX)  
**Messages, diagnostic**  
     displaying  
         /nosuppress option U3-30(MCC)  
         -nQ option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
     suppressing  
         /quit option U3-29(MCC)  
         -Q option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
     writing to stderr  
         /diagnostics\_to=stderr option U3-21(MCC)  
         -Fee option U2-19(MCC)  
     writing to stdout  
         /diagnostics\_to=stdout option U3-21(MCC)

-Feo option U2-20(MCC)  
**Messages, error RC-1(MCC)**  
**Messages, help**  
 printing U2-33(XRAY)  
**Messenger symbols R9-40(MCC)**  
**mex assembler command line flag U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)**  
**MEXIT assembler directive R6-11(ASM)**  
**Microprocessor**  
 (see Processor)  
**Microprocessor references RP-3(XRAY)**  
**Microprocessor reset**  
 RESET command R3-142(XRAY)  
**Microprocessor, specifying**  
 CPU option R3-105(XRAY)  
**Microtec Research extensions U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)**  
 /mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
 functions R5-7(MCC)  
 eprintf R5-46(MCC)  
 ftoa R5-75(MCC)  
 getl R5-79(MCC)  
 getw R5-81(MCC)  
 isascii R5-85(MCC)  
 itoa R5-95(MCC)  
 itostr R5-96(MCC)  
 ltoa R5-109(MCC)  
 ltostr R5-110(MCC)  
 memccpy R5-116(MCC)  
 memclr R5-118(MCC)  
 putl R5-136(MCC)  
 putw R5-138(MCC)  
 swab R5-182(MCC)  
 toascii R5-186(MCC)  
 \_tolower R5-188(MCC)  
 \_toupper R5-190(MCC)  
 zalloc R5-203(MCC)  
 macros  
 BLKSIZE R5-8(MCC)  
 FALSE R5-8(MCC)  
 fileno R5-58(MCC)  
 isascii R5-85(MCC)  
 max R5-112(MCC)  
 min R5-123(MCC)

NULLPTR R5-8(MCC)  
 stdaux R5-8(MCC)  
 stdprn R5-9(MCC)  
 toascii R5-186(MCC)  
 \_tolower R5-188(MCC)  
 \_toupper R5-190(MCC)  
 TRUE R5-9(MCC)  
 -x option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)  
**Microtec Research toolkit**  
 (see Toolkit)  
 assembler U1-7(XRAY)  
 compiler U1-5(XRAY)  
 linker U1-7(XRAY)  
 object module librarian U1-7(XRAY)  
**Migrating from version 1 to version 2 IC-1(FLEX), IC-2(FLEX)**  
 min macro R5-123(MCC)  
 misaligned error message U3-11(XRAY)  
**Mixed architecture installation IA-2(FLEX)**  
**Mixed operands R3-14(MCC)**  
 mkdir command I1-6(FLEX)  
 mkfontdir command UA-3(XRAY)  
**-MI option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)**  
**mlicense command U2-9(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)**  
 arguments for, specifying U3-3(FLEX)  
 -C option U2-8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX)  
 -d option U3-1(FLEX)  
 error messages UC-11(FLEX)  
 examples U3-3(FLEX)  
 -f option U3-1(FLEX)  
 example U3-3(FLEX)  
 -g option U1-5(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX)  
 example U3-3(FLEX)  
 expiration time U3-2(FLEX)  
 -h option U1-5(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX)  
 example U3-3(FLEX)  
 -I option U3-2(FLEX)  
 output sample U1-4(FLEX)  
 -i option U3-2(FLEX)  
 example U3-3(FLEX)  
 output sample U1-4(FLEX)  
 options  
 specifying in file U3-1(FLEX)

-R option U3-2(FLEX), U3-5(FLEX)  
 -r option U3-2(FLEX), U3-5(FLEX)  
     example U3-3(FLEX)  
 return code U3-3(FLEX)  
 status code U3-3(FLEX)  
 syntax U3-1(FLEX)  
 -V option U2-8(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX)  
 -v option U3-2(FLEX)  
     example U3-3(FLEX)  
 verbose mode toggle U3-2(FLEX)  
**mlicense.daemon I2-3(FLEX), U2-3(FLEX),  
 UB-2(FLEX)**  
 abort U2-3(FLEX)  
 checking in licenses manually U3-  
     5(FLEX)  
 communication with other processes U2-  
     3(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 connecting to get\_license U2-3(FLEX),  
     UA-1(FLEX), UC-12(FLEX)  
 holding licenses U1-3(FLEX)  
 license file access U2-4(FLEX)  
 license server daemons start-up U2-  
     3(FLEX), U2-6(FLEX)  
 messages U2-8(FLEX), UC-1(FLEX)  
     changing where displayed U3-  
     1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
     where displayed U1-3(FLEX)  
 start-up U2-3(FLEX)  
 status code U2-8(FLEX)  
 verbose mode toggle U2-8(FLEX), U3-  
     2(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
**MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_OUTPUT U2-  
 8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)**  
**MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_TMP U2-3(FLEX), UA-  
 2(FLEX), UC-9(FLEX)**  
**MLICENSE\_DAEMON\_VERBOSE U2-  
 8(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)**  
**MLICENSE\_HOURS U1-3(FLEX), U3-  
 2(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)**  
**Mode button**  
 X Window support UA-12(XRAY)  
**mode button**  
 SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

**MODE command R3-92(XRAY), U2-  
 20(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY)**

ASSEMBLY option U4-2(XRAY)  
 HIGH option U4-2(XRAY)

**MODE command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
 Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
 DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
 HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series support UF-  
     3(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-  
     5(XRAY)  
 PC support UG-3(XRAY)  
 PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
 Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
 Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**Mode selection for debugging**

MODE command R3-92(XRAY)

**Modes**

address  
     (see Address modes)  
 ANSI-compliant  
     /ansi option U3-11(MCC)  
     -A option U2-8(MCC), U2-16(MCC),  
     U2-12(CCC)  
 processor  
     /cpu option U3-16(MCC)  
     -p option U2-34(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
 verbose  
     -V options U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

**modf function R5-124(MCC)**

**Modifying license file I1-9(FLEX), I1-  
 10(FLEX)**

**Module (@module) R2-21(XRAY)**

**Module (definition) RD-1(XRAY)**

**@module pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-  
 3(XRAY)**

**Module record RF-1(ASM)**

**Module, naming**

/rename option U3-31(MCC)

-NM option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)

**Monitor button**

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

**monitor button**

SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

**MONITOR command R3-93(XRAY), U2-18(XRAY), U4-15(XRAY)**

with C++ RG-15(XRAY)

**Monitoring**

expressions

MONITOR command R3-93(XRAY)

NOMONITOR command R3-102(XRAY)

memory location

NOMEMACCESS command R3-100(XRAY)

**Monitoring variables U2-18(XRAY), U2-22(XRAY)**

in Data viewport U2-19(XRAY)

**Monochrome displays for PCs**

COLOR option R3-105(XRAY)

**MORE option U2-22(XRAY)**

**Motorola Delta Series**

host-specific information UF-1(XRAY)

**Motorola Delta Series support**

MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UF-3(XRAY)

MOVE TO TOP control key UF-2(XRAY)

**Motorola S-record**

(see S-record format)

**Mouse support**

Apollo

(see DOMAIN/OS)

DOMAIN/OS

menu selections

control strings UB-10(XRAY)

default settings UB-9(XRAY)

user-defined settings UB-12(XRAY)

viewport operations UB-7(XRAY)

COPY key UB-7(XRAY)

highlighting text UB-7(XRAY)

PASTE key UB-7(XRAY)

SunOS

scratch area UH-15(XRAY)

display size UH-15(XRAY)

edit operations UH-15(XRAY)

selection buttons UH-9(XRAY)

constructing commands UH-10(XRAY)

default settings UH-11(XRAY)

user-defined settings UH-14(XRAY)

viewport operations UH-6(XRAY)

activate viewport UH-7(XRAY)

move viewport UH-7(XRAY)

resize viewport UH-7(XRAY)

scroll viewport UH-7(XRAY)

zoom viewport UH-7(XRAY)

X Window

selection buttons UA-10(XRAY)

constructing commands UA-10(XRAY)

default settings UA-12(XRAY)

user-defined settings UA-13(XRAY)

viewport operations

activate viewport UA-9(XRAY)

move viewport UA-9(XRAY)

resize viewport UA-9(XRAY)

scroll viewport UA-9(XRAY)

zoom viewport UA-9(XRAY)

**MOVE TO BOTTOM command keys U3-36(XRAY)**

**MOVE TO BOTTOM control key**

Apollo support UB-2(XRAY)

HP support UD-5(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-2(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)

PC support UG-3(XRAY)

Sun support UH-3(XRAY)

VT terminal support UI-2(XRAY)

**MOVE TO TOP command keys U3-36(XRAY)**

**MOVE TO TOP control key**

HP support UB-2(XRAY), UD-5(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 support UE-2(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series support UF-2(XRAY)  
 PC support UG-2(XRAY)  
 Sun support UH-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-2(XRAY)  
**MRI daemon** I3-2(FLEX), I3-3(FLEX), U2-5(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX), UB-3(FLEX)  
 (see also License server daemons)  
 log file messages I2-4(FLEX)  
 loss of licenses when restarting U1-5(FLEX)  
 not starting I2-4(FLEX)  
 specifying in license file U2-9(FLEX)  
 start-up I2-3(FLEX)  
 status U3-6(FLEX)  
 status, normal I2-4(FLEX)  
**\_MRI\_EXTENSIONS preprocessor**  
 symbol U3-25(MCC)  
**\_MRI preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**MRI toolchain compatibility** S1-1(SUP)  
**MRI\_68K\_BIN** U2-4(MCC), U2-6(MCC), U2-4(CCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-4(XRAY), I1-5(CCC)  
**MRI\_68K\_INC** U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-23(MCC), U2-4(CCC), U2-6(CCC), U2-20(CCC)  
 DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-4(XRAY), I1-5(CCC)  
**MRI\_68K\_LIB** U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-4(CCC), U2-5(CCC)  
 DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-5(CCC)  
**MRI\_68K\_LIB environment variable** U2-15(ASM)  
**MRI\_68K\_TMP** U2-4(MCC), U2-7(MCC), U2-4(CCC), U2-6(CCC)  
 DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-5(CCC)  
**mricheckin command** IC-1(FLEX)  
**mricheckout command** IC-1(FLEX)  
**mrixt.h include file** R5-7(MCC), R5-8(MCC)  
**MS-DOS**  
 (see DOS installation)  
 (see DOS)  
**\_MSDOS preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)

**mstart\_lmgrd** I2-3(FLEX), U1-2(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)  
**mt command** I1-19(FLEX)  
**Multiple flags, entering**  
 assembler U2-5(ASM), U3-12(ASM)  
**Multiple inheritance** R3-10(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
**Multiple jump optimization** R1013(MCC), R5-14(XRAY)  
**Multiple modules, debugging** U2-10(XRAY)  
**Multiple statement debugging** R2-11(XRAY)  
**Multistatement debugging** R2-11(XRAY)  
 colon qualifier R2-12(XRAY)  
 dot qualifier R2-12(XRAY)  
**Multitasking environment (MTE)** R9-12(MCC), R9-34(MCC)  
**Multi-threaded environments** R9-12(MCC)  
**MWARM command** S2-91(SUP), S2-94(SUP)  
**MWARN** S2-91(SUP)

## N

**-nA compiler option** R4-6(CCC), RB-3(CCC)  
**-nA option** U2-16(MCC), U2-12(CCC)  
**NAME assembler directive** R5-50(ASM)  
**Name demangling** RG-1(ASM)–RG-4(ASM), RB-6(CCC), RC-3(CCC), U2-46(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
**NAME linker command** R10-47(ASM)  
**Name mangling** RG-1(ASM)–RG-4(ASM), RB-6(CCC), RC-3(CCC), UA-2(CCC)  
**Names, truncating**  
 /truncate\_identifiers U3-12(MCC)  
 -ut option U2-8(MCC), U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)  
**Naming convention for symbols** U2-37(MCC), U3-13(MCC), U2-34(CCC)  
**Naming modules**  
 /rename option U3-31(MCC)  
 -NM option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
**NARG reserved symbol** R2-9(ASM), R6-4(ASM), R8-3(ASM)  
**-NC option** U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)  
**-nC option** U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**-nc option** U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
**+nd option** U2-15(CCC)  
**NDEBUG macro** R5-27(MCC)  
**-nE option** U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
**+ne option** U2-16(CCC)  
**+ne option, use of** R3-18(CCC)  
**Negative option prefix** U2-10(MCC), U3-5(MCC)  
**nest assembler command line flag** U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)  
**Nested**  
    class R4-16(CCC)  
    structures R4-16(CCC)  
**Nested procedure** R2-23(XRAY)  
**Nesting (@)** R2-23(XRAY)  
**NETERR** S2-92(SUP)  
**NETFAIL** S2-93(SUP)  
**Networks** U2-11(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)  
    multiple architectures U2-11(FLEX)  
    specifying U2-1(FLEX)  
**new keyword** R4-4(CCC)  
**new operator** R2-19(CCC), R2-21(CCC), RC-3(CCC), UA-3(CCC)  
**Newline**  
    disable for preprocessor  
    -**Es option** U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
    -**Ps option** U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
**NEXT assembler directive** R7-11(ASM)  
**NEXT command** R3-97(XRAY)  
**Next key (HP support)** UD-5(XRAY)  
**-nf option** U2-20(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**-nFee option** U2-19(MCC)  
**-nFeo option** U2-20(MCC)  
**-nFli option** U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**-nFsi option** U2-20(MCC)  
**-nFsm option** U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)  
**-ng option** U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
**-nGf option** U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**-nGI option** U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**-nGm option** U2-21(MCC)  
**-nGr option** U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**-nGs option** U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
**-nH option** U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
**-NI option** U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

**+ni option** U2-20(CCC)  
**-nK2 option** U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)  
**-nK4 option** U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)  
**-nKc option** U2-24(MCC), U2-21(CCC)  
**-nKf option** U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
**-nKI option** U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
**-nKr option** U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**-nKT option** U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**-nKt option** U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**-nKu option** U2-27(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**-nKu option (UNIX/DOS)** R4-3(MCC)  
**-NL option** U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)  
**-nl option** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**-NM option** U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
**-nO option** U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)  
**no option prefix**  
    VMS U3-5(MCC)  
**NOABS linker command line option** U3-13(ASM)  
**-nOb option** U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)  
**-nOc option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**-nOc option (UNIX/DOS)** R7-6(MCC), R1017(MCC)  
**NODEBUG\_SYMBOLS linker command** R10-26(ASM)  
**Node-locked licenses** I1-1(FLEX), U2-2(FLEX), U2-3(FLEX), U2-10(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)  
    checking out U2-4(FLEX)  
    installing only I1-11(FLEX), I2-6(FLEX)  
    mlicense.daemon operation U2-3(FLEX)  
    specifying in license file I3-4(FLEX), U2-9(FLEX)  
**Node-locking** U2-2(FLEX)  
**-nOe option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**NOERROR command** R10-28(ASM)  
**NOFORMAT assembler directive** R5-27(ASM)  
**-nOg option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**-nOi option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**Noice**  
    not supported S1-8(SUP)  
**NOICE command** R3-98(XRAY)

## **Nointerrupt**

not supported S1-8(SUP)

**NOINTERRUPT** command R3-99(XRAY)

**-nOI** option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

**NOLIST** assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)

**NOLIST** assembler directive R5-47(ASM)

**NOLOG** line I3-6(FLEX)

**NOMAP** linker command line option U3-14(ASM)

## **Nomem**

not supported S1-8(SUP)

**NOMEMACCESS** command R3-100(XRAY), U2-11(XRAY)

**NOMONITOR** command R3-102(XRAY)

## **Nonlocal jump**

functions R5-9(MCC)

longjmp R5-107(MCC)

setjmp R5-151(MCC)

type

jmp\_buf R5-9(MCC)

## **Nonmember function**

calling from C R5-4(CCC)

**Nonprintable characters** R2-5(MCC), R2-6(XRAY)

**Non-reentrant functions** R5-20(MCC)

(see also Reentrant functions)

**Nonrewinding devices** I1-18(FLEX)

**NOOBJ** assembler directive R5-51(ASM)

**NOOBJECT** assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)

**NOPAGE** assembler directive R5-61(ASM)

**NOPAGE** linker command R10-50(ASM)–R10-51(ASM)

**-nOR** option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

**-nOr** option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

**Normalized form** R6-5(MCC)

**Notational conventions** IP-2(MCC), RP-4(MCC), UP2(MCC), IP-2(FLEX), UP-2(FLEX), UP-4(ASM), RP-4(ASM), IP-2(XRAY), RP-2(XRAY), UP-4(XRAY), RP-4(CCC), UP-3(CCC), IP-2(CCC)

**-nP** option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

**+np** option U2-32(CCC)

**-nQ** option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

**-nQo** option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

**-NS** option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)

**-NT** option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)

**NULL** macro R5-11(MCC), R5-15(MCC), R5-17(MCC), RB-2(CCC)

**Null target mode** S2-94(SUP)

**NULL\_TGT** (enable null target mode) S2-94(SUP)

**Number generator, pseudorandom** R5-140(MCC)

**Numbers, specifying** U4-17(XRAY)

**Numeric constants** R2-1(MCC)

**Numeric interpretation**

RADIX option R3-107(XRAY)

**-nV** option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

**-nv** option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

**+nw** option U2-36(CCC)

**-nx** option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)

**-ny** option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**-NZ** option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)

## **O**

**o** assembler command line flag U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)

**-o** assembler command line option U2-3(ASM)

**-o** linker command line option U2-14(ASM)

**O** opcode error R7-14(ASM)

**-O** option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)

**-o** option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

**-Ob** option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)

**OBJECT** assembler command line option U3-3(ASM)

## **Object file**

**-o** assembler option U2-3(ASM)

## **Object files**

naming

**-o** option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

producing only

**-c** option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

## **Object handle**

keywords R4-6(CCC)

**OBJECT linker command line option** U3-14(ASM)

**Object module, loading**

LOAD command R3-89(XRAY)

**-Oc option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

**Octal representation** RA-1(MCC), RB-1(XRAY)

**Odd-address restricted processors** R6-23(MCC)

**Odd-address unrestricted processors** R6-23(MCC)

**-Oe option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

**OFFSET assembler directive** R5-52(ASM)–R5-53(ASM)

**Offset of structure member, determining** R5-125(MCC)

**offsetof macro** R5-125(MCC)

**-Og option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

**-Oi option** U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

**-Ol option** U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

**old assembler command line flag** U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)

**One-of qualification** RG-7(XRAY), RG-9(XRAY)

**On-line help** U1-4(XRAY), U2-14(XRAY)

**On-line help menu**

HELP command R3-72(XRAY)

**op assembler command line flag** U2-8(ASM), U3-8(ASM)

**opcode error (O)** R7-14(ASM)

**Open file for writing**

FOPEN command R3-66(XRAY)

**open function** R5-126(MCC), R9-31(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-44(CCC)

relationship to close R5-39(MCC)

relationship to fopen R5-62(MCC)

relationship to read R5-142(MCC)

relationship to write R5-202(MCC)

**OPEN librarian command** R13-15(ASM)

**Opening a file** R5-61(MCC), R5-126(MCC)

**OpenWindows operation** UA-6(XRAY)

**Operand syntax** R3-17(ASM)–R3-20(ASM)

**Operands**

instruction R3-3(ASM)

syntax R3-17(ASM)–R3-20(ASM)

**Operating system, valid** UP-1(FLEX)

**Operating systems supported** IP-1(MCC), UP-1(MCC), IP-1(XRAY)

**Operation of Flexible License Manager** U2-1(FLEX)

**Operations**

arithmetic plus R2-23(CCC)

defining C++ R5-13(CCC)

left shift R2-24(CCC)

logical AND R2-23(CCC)

subscript R2-24(CCC)

**Operations during run** S1-18(SUP)

**operator keyword** R4-4(CCC)

**Operator overloading** R2-25(CCC)

**Operators** R2-6(MCC), R2-1(XRAY), RC-1(XRAY)

! R4-17(MCC)

!= R4-17(MCC)

% R4-17(MCC)

& R4-17(MCC)

&& R4-17(MCC)

\* R4-17(MCC)

+ R4-17(MCC)

- R4-17(MCC)

/ R4-17(MCC)

< R4-17(MCC)

<= R4-17(MCC)

== R4-17(MCC)

> R4-17(MCC)

>= R4-17(MCC)

?: R4-17(MCC)

^ R4-17(MCC)

| R4-17(MCC)

|| R4-17(MCC)

~ R4-17(MCC)

arithmetic RC-1(XRAY)

assignment RC-2(XRAY)

defined R4-17(MCC)

differences between C and C++ R2-17(CCC)

functions R2-25(CCC)

order of precedence R2-1(XRAY)

overloading R2-25(CCC)  
precedence RC-3(XRAY)  
sizeof R5-11(MCC)

**opnop assembler command line flag U2-9(ASM), U3-9(ASM)**

**OPT assembler directive R5-54(ASM)–R5-59(ASM)**

**Optimizations R101(MCC)**

algebraic simplification R101(MCC)  
array operator synthesis R106(MCC)  
branch tail R5-12(XRAY)  
branch tail merging R1011(MCC)  
code for epilogue R1016(MCC)  
code for prologue R1016(MCC)  
constant folding R109(MCC), R5-6(XRAY)  
cross-jump R1013(MCC), R5-13(XRAY)  
dead code elimination R5-2(XRAY)  
factoring R5-3(XRAY)  
general R101(MCC)  
    algebraic simplification R5-6(XRAY)  
    redundant code elimination R5-7(XRAY)  
    strength reduction R5-5(XRAY)  
global R102(MCC)–R109(MCC), R5-2(XRAY)  
global constant propagation R104(MCC), R5-3(XRAY)  
global copy propagation R105(MCC), R5-3(XRAY)  
grouping stack adjust  
    instructions R1017(MCC)  
indexing arrays R1018(MCC), R5-18(XRAY)  
in-line library function  
    expansion R1017(MCC)  
instruction scheduling R1016(MCC)  
jump R1011(MCC)–R1015(MCC), R5-12(XRAY)  
local R109(MCC)–R1011(MCC), R5-6(XRAY)  
loop R106(MCC), R5-9(XRAY)  
loop invariant code optimization R5-10(XRAY)

loop rotation R5-11(XRAY)  
machine dependent R1016(MCC)–R1018(MCC)  
machine-dependent R5-17(XRAY)  
multiple jump R1013(MCC), R5-14(XRAY)  
redundant code elimination R102(MCC)  
redundant jump  
    elimination R1014(MCC), R5-14(XRAY)  
redundant load and store elimination R5-8(XRAY)  
register coloring R5-4(XRAY)  
short circuit evaluation R5-8(XRAY)  
short/displacement R5-15(XRAY)  
short/long displacement R1015(MCC)  
short-circuit evaluation R1011(MCC)  
strength reduction R102(MCC)  
strength reduction and index  
    simplification R109(MCC), R5-11(XRAY)  
subexpression elimination R5-6(XRAY)  
time versus size U3-28(MCC)  
unreachable code R5-5(XRAY)  
unused definition elimination R5-5(XRAY)

**/optimize option (VMS) R1017(MCC)**

**/optimize=nocombine\_pops option (VMS) R7-6(MCC)**

**Optimizing code U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)**

execution time  
    /optimize=time option U3-28(MCC)  
    -Ot option U2-33(MCC), U2-29(CCC)  
global-flow optimizer  
    /optimize=globalflow option U3-26(MCC)  
    -Og option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
in-lining  
    /optimize=inline option U3-26(MCC)  
    -Oi option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
local optimizations  
    /optimize=local option U3-26(MCC)  
    -Ol option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

register coloring

/optimize=register option U3-26(MCC)

-OR option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

size

/optimize=size option U3-27(MCC)

-Os option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

#### **OPTION S1-8(SUP)**

**OPTION command R3-103(XRAY), U2-22(XRAY), U4-17(XRAY)**

ALIGN option U2-21(XRAY)

BREAK option U3-7(XRAY)

LINES option U3-3(XRAY), U4-3(XRAY)

SYMBOLS option U4-3(XRAY)

#### **Option descriptions**

DOS U2-11(MCC)

UNIX U2-11(MCC)

VMS U3-5(MCC)

**Option form, positive and negative U2-6(CCC)**

**OPTION librarian command line option U3-19(ASM)**

**OPTION linker command line option U3-14(ASM)**

**\_OPTION\_utm preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

#### **Options**

command line U2-10(MCC), U3-5(MCC)  
conflicting, specifying U2-10(MCC), U3-5(MCC)

debugger S3-18(SUP)

descriptions U2-10(MCC), U3-5(MCC)

file, specifying

-d option U2-19(MCC), U2-15(CCC)

negative U2-10(MCC), U3-5(MCC)

passing to assembler

-Wa option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

passing to linker

-Wl option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

summary U2-11(MCC), U3-5(MCC), U2-7(CCC)

#### **VMS**

/code\_addresses R4-3(MCC)

/data\_addresses R4-3(MCC)

#### **Options active listing**

suppression

/print\_options option U3-30(MCC)

-Qo option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

#### **Options for XRAY saved**

STARTUP command R3-180(XRAY)

**Options, command line U2-9(XRAY), U2-6(CCC)**

negative form U2-6(CCC)

specifying conflicting U2-6(CCC)

**-OR option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)**

**-Or option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)**

**Order directory I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)**

**ORDER linker command R10-48(ASM)—R10-49(ASM)**

**Order number, purpose of entering I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)**

**Order of evaluation R3-13(MCC)**

**ORG assembler directive R5-60(ASM)**

**-Os option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)**

**osm68ka5.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**osm68ka5020.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**osm68kab.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**osm68kab020.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**osm68kpc.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**osm68kpc020.lib U2-42(CCC)**

**-Ot option U2-33(MCC), U2-29(CCC)**

**Out-of-range warnings S2-91(SUP), S2-94(SUP)**

**OUTPORT S1-8(SUP), S7-1(SUP)**

**OUTPORT command R3-110(XRAY), U2-11(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**

size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

**output macro R4-27(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**

#### **Output**

assembler source file R11-1(MCC)

listing R11-3(MCC)

#### **Output file**

-o assembler option U2-3(ASM)

## Output files

extensions U2-3(MCC), U3-2(MCC)  
locations U2-3(MCC), U3-3(MCC)  
naming  
-o option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)  
specifying format  
/show=include option U3-28(MCC)  
-fli option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

## Output files, rewinding

ROUT command R3-149(XRAY)

## OUTPUT librarian command line option U3-19(ASM)

## Output port

address  
OUTPORT command R3-110(XRAY)  
buffer  
DOUT command R3-54(XRAY)

## Output ports, writing value to R4-27(XRAY)

## Output, multipage

MORE option R3-107(XRAY)

## OVE S2-96(SUP)

## Overflow counter S6-10(SUP)

## OVERLAY S1-8(SUP)

## Overlay

mapping S2-115(SUP), S2-124(SUP)

## Overlay memory

copying target to overlay S3-33(SUP)  
displaying S3-31(SUP)  
mapping S3-32(SUP)

## Overlay memory spaces S2-96(SUP)

## Overlay speed S2-96(SUP), S2-98(SUP)

## Overloaded function RC-3(CCC), UA-3(CCC)

## Overloaded operators R2-25(CCC), RC-3(CCC), UA-3(CCC)

## Overloading RA-15(CCC), RA-16(CCC), RC-3(CCC), UA-3(CCC)

conversion operator R4-11(CCC)  
function  
names R5-1(CCC)  
operators R2-25(CCC)  
delete RA-8(CCC)  
keyword R4-4(CCC)  
new RA-9(CCC)

## Overview R1-1(XRAY)

## OVS (overlay speed) S2-98(SUP)

## OWL environment variable U2-46(CCC)

## owl68k inspection tool

(see C++ inspector)

## P

## p assembler command line flag U2-9(ASM), U3-9(ASM)

## +p compiler option RB-3(CCC)

## -P option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

## +p option U2-32(CCC)

## -p option U2-34(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

## -p option (UNIX/DOS) R4-4(MCC)

## Packed enumerator type

/define option U3-21(MCC)

-D option U2-18(MCC), U2-15(CCC)

## packed keyword R6-27(MCC), R4-4(CCC)

## packed keyword, disabling

-nx option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

## Packed structures R6-27(MCC), R6-29(MCC)

/define option U3-21(MCC)

-D option U2-18(MCC), U2-15(CCC)

tips R6-39(MCC)

## packed type R6-38(MCC)

## Packing

bit fields R6-23(MCC)

enumerated data types R6-40(MCC)

tips R6-39(MCC)

## Padding R6-17(MCC), R6-22(MCC)

bytes R6-31(MCC), R6-34(MCC)

structures R6-29(MCC)

## PAGE assembler directive R5-61(ASM)

## Page header, specifying for listing file

/nopage option U3-28(MCC)

/pagelength option U3-28(MCC)

-Flp0 option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

## PAGE linker command R10-50(ASM)-R10-51(ASM)

## Parameters

passing R7-1(MCC)

popping R7-5(MCC)

setting R7-1(MCC)

## Parentheses

redundant R4-11(CCC)  
usage in C++ R4-11(CCC)

## Part A

(see install.sh)

## Part B

(see install.sh)

**Part number** I1-9(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX)

## Passing options

to assembler  
-Wa option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

to linker

-Wl option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

**Password** U2-9(FLEX)

**Passwords, encryption of** I3-1(FLEX)

**Patching code** S3-30(SUP)

**Patching source** R4-12(XRAY)

## PATH

DOS I1-4(MCC), I1-4(XRAY)

**path (csh variable)** I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX)

**PATH (sh variable)** I2-1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX)

**Path size** R3-1(XRAY)

## Path, search

SETSTATUS ENVIRONMENT  
command R3-160(XRAY)

## Paths

relative U1-3(FLEX)

**PAUSE command** R3-114(XRAY)

## Pause debugging session

PAUSE command R3-114(XRAY)

## PC

host-specific information UG-1(XRAY)

## PC monochrome displays

COLOR option R3-105(XRAY)

**\_PC preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)

## PC support

MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UG-3(XRAY)

MOVE TO TOP control key UG-2(XRAY)

## PC-DOS

(see DOS installation)

(see DOS)

**pco assembler command line flag** U2-9(ASM), U3-9(ASM)

**pcr assembler command line flag** U2-10(ASM), U3-10(ASM)

## PC-relative address mode

code references

(see also Position-independent code)

/code\_addresses=prelative  
option U3-14(MCC)

-Mcp option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

data references

(see also Position-independent data)

/data\_addresses=prelative  
option U3-14(MCC)

-Mdp option U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

**PC-relative addressing** R9-27(MCC)

**pcs assembler command line flag** U2-10(ASM), U3-10(ASM)

## Peek/poke

bus errors S2-33(SUP)

**Peek/poke trace** S2-114(SUP), S2-116(SUP), S2-117(SUP), S2-119(SUP), S2-120(SUP), S2-122(SUP), S2-123(SUP), S2-126(SUP), S2-128(SUP), S2-129(SUP), S2-130(SUP), S2-132(SUP), S2-134(SUP), S2-136(SUP), S2-137(SUP), S2-138(SUP), S2-139(SUP), S2-141(SUP), S2-142(SUP), S2-143(SUP), S2-144(SUP), S2-145(SUP), S2-146(SUP), S2-151(SUP), S2-153(SUP), S2-154(SUP), S2-156(SUP), S2-161(SUP), S2-162(SUP)

**PERFACT (enable/disable)** S2-100(SUP)

**PERFCLR (remove data)** S2-101(SUP)

**PERFDATA (display symbol data)** S2-102(SUP)

**PERFDEPTH** S2-103(SUP)

**PERFDISP (display)** S2-104(SUP)

**PERFEX (exclude addresses)** S2-106(SUP)

**PERFEXCLR** (clear excluded addresses) S2-108(SUP)  
**PERFFORMAT** (specify format) S2-109(SUP)  
**PERFINT** (specify time interval) S2-111(SUP)  
**PERFMODE** (control data display) S2-112(SUP)  
**Performance analysis** S2-100(SUP), S2-101(SUP), S2-102(SUP), S2-104(SUP), S2-106(SUP), S2-108(SUP), S2-109(SUP), S2-111(SUP), S2-112(SUP), S2-113(SUP), S4-1(SUP)-S4-3(SUP), ??-S4-4(SUP)  
 data collection R6-8(XRAY)  
**PROFILE** R3-135(XRAY), R6-8(XRAY)  
**PERFDEPTH** S2-103(SUP)  
**PRINTPROFILE** command R3-123(XRAY)  
**PROFILE** command R3-134(XRAY)  
 program\_unit R3-134(XRAY)  
 reporting results R6-8(XRAY)  
**PRINTPROFILE** R6-9(XRAY)  
**PRINTPROFILE** command R3-124(XRAY)  
 tutorial R6-11(XRAY)  
**Performance analysis results**  
**PRINTPROFILE** command R3-123(XRAY)  
**PERFTOL** (symbol search distance) S2-113(SUP)  
**Peripheral activity, Pause mode** S2-86(SUP)  
**perror** function R5-128(MCC)  
**PF1** key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)  
**PF2** key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)  
**PF3** key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)  
**PF4** key (VT terminal support) UI-2(XRAY)  
**Pg Dn** key (PC support) UG-2(XRAY)  
**Pg Dn** key (RS/6000 support) UE-2(XRAY)  
**Pg Up** key (PC support) UG-2(XRAY)  
**Pg Up** key (RS/6000 support) UE-2(XRAY)  
**@pi** pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)

**\_PIC** preprocessor symbol U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**\_PID** preprocessor symbol U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**\_PID\_REG** preprocessor symbol U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
**@pysize** pseudo-register RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**pixinit** section R7-5(CCC), U2-13(CCC)  
**PLEN** assembler directive R5-62(ASM)  
**Pointer**  
 base R5-10(CCC)  
 bound RA-6(CCC)  
 operators  
 . R2-17(CCC), R2-25(CCC)  
 .\* R2-18(CCC), R2-25(CCC)  
 -> R2-17(CCC), R2-18(CCC), R2-25(CCC)  
 ->\* R2-18(CCC)  
 new R2-21(CCC)  
 to member R2-18(CCC)  
 typing R2-18(CCC)  
 to object R2-7(CCC)  
 void\* R4-7(CCC)  
**Pointer operators**  
 . R2-17(CCC), R2-19(CCC), R2-21(CCC)  
 .\* R2-18(CCC)  
 ::\* R2-18(CCC)  
 -> R2-17(CCC)  
 ->\* R2-18(CCC)  
 data member R2-19(CCC)  
 delete R2-21(CCC)  
 member function R2-19(CCC)  
 new R2-19(CCC)  
**Pointer to data member** R2-19(CCC)  
**Pointer to member** RC-4(CCC), UA-3(CCC)  
**Pointer to member function** R2-19(CCC)  
**Pointers** R3-2(MCC), R6-8(MCC)  
 types R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC)  
**Polling the emulator** S2-126(SUP)  
**Popping stack**  
 /optimize=combine\_pops option U3-25(MCC)  
 -Oc option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)

## Port address

input

INPORT command R3-80(XRAY)

output

OUTPORT command R3-110(XRAY)

## Port buffers

displaying input

DIN command R3-50(XRAY)

displaying output

DOUT command R3-54(XRAY)

## Port I/O and interrupt commands R3-9(XRAY)

DIN R3-9(XRAY), R3-50(XRAY)

DOUT R3-9(XRAY), R3-54(XRAY)

INPORT R3-9(XRAY), R3-80(XRAY)

INTERRUPT R3-9(XRAY), R3-84(XRAY)

NOINTERRUPT R3-9(XRAY), R3-99(XRAY)

OUTPORT R3-9(XRAY), R3-110(XRAY)

RIN R3-9(XRAY)

RIN command R3-146(XRAY)

ROUT R3-9(XRAY), R3-149(XRAY)

**port@host** I3-7(FLEX)

**@port\_addr pseudo-register** R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)

**@port\_size pseudo-register** RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)

**@port\_value pseudo-register** R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)

## Position-dependent

code R9-19(MCC)

data R9-19(MCC)

## Position-independent

code R9-19(MCC)

data R9-19(MCC)

## Position-independent code

/code\_addresses=prelative U3-14(MCC)

-Mcp option U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

## Position-independent data

/data\_addresses=anrelative option U3-14(MCC)

/data\_addresses=prelative option U3-14(MCC)

-Md options U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)

## pow function R5-129(MCC)

**PPT** S2-96(SUP), S2-114(SUP), S2-116(SUP), S2-117(SUP), S2-119(SUP), S2-120(SUP), S2-122(SUP), S2-123(SUP), S2-126(SUP), S2-128(SUP), S2-129(SUP), S2-130(SUP), S2-132(SUP), S2-134(SUP), S2-136(SUP), S2-137(SUP), S2-138(SUP), S2-139(SUP), S2-141(SUP), S2-142(SUP), S2-143(SUP), S2-144(SUP), S2-145(SUP), S2-146(SUP), S2-151(SUP), S2-153(SUP), S2-154(SUP), S2-156(SUP), S2-161(SUP), S2-162(SUP)

**#pragma asm directive** R4-24(MCC), R9-7(MCC)

**#pragma directives** R4-8(MCC)

**#pragma endasm directive** R4-24(MCC), R9-8(MCC)

**#pragma error directive** R4-25(MCC)

**#pragma info directive** R4-26(MCC)

**#pragma list directive** R4-27(MCC)

**#pragma macro directive** R4-28(MCC)

**#pragma option directive** R4-29(MCC)

**#pragma options** R6-37(MCC)

**#pragma warn directive** R4-30(MCC)

## Pre-ANSI C

function declarations R4-12(CCC)

## Precedence

expressions R3-13(MCC)

## Precedence order of operators R2-1(XRAY)

## Predefined symbols R4-1(MCC)

\_\_DATE\_\_ R4-1(MCC)

\_\_FILE\_\_ R4-1(MCC)

\_\_LINE\_\_ R4-1(MCC)

\_\_STDC\_\_ R4-1(MCC)

\_\_TIME\_\_ R4-2(MCC)

\_STDC\_ R4-3(MCC)  
 \_68000 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68008 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68010 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68020 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68030 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68040 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68302 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68330 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68331 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68332 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68333 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68340 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC000 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC020 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC030 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68EC040 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68HC000 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_68HC001 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_APOLLO R4-3(MCC)  
 \_BCS R4-3(MCC)  
 \_BIG\_ENDIAN R4-2(MCC)  
 \_CHAR\_SIGNED R4-3(MCC)  
 \_CHAR\_UNSIGNED R4-3(MCC)  
 \_CPU32 R4-4(MCC)  
 \_DEBUG R4-3(MCC)  
 \_DEC\_STATION R4-3(MCC)  
 \_FPU R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HP9000\_300 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HP9000\_700 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_HW\_DEMANDS\_ALIGNMENT R4-3(MCC)  
 \_LITTLE\_ENDIAN R4-2(MCC)  
 \_M68 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_MCC68K R4-2(MCC)  
 \_MRI R4-2(MCC)  
 \_MRI\_EXTENSIONS R4-3(MCC)  
 \_MSDOS R4-3(MCC)  
 \_OPTION\_utn R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PACKED\_STRUCTS R4-2(MCC)  
 \_PC R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PIC R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PID R4-3(MCC)  
 \_PID\_REG R4-4(MCC)

\_RS6000 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_SCO R4-3(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_CHAR R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_DOUBLE R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_FLOAT R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_INT R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_LONG R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_LONG\_DOUBLE R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_POINTER R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SIZEOF\_SHORT R4-2(MCC)  
 \_SUN3 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_SUN4 R4-3(MCC)  
 \_UNIX R4-3(MCC)  
 \_VAX R4-3(MCC)  
 \_VERSION R4-2(MCC)  
 \_VMS R4-3(MCC)

**Prefetch (trace) R3-171(XRAY), R3-200(XRAY)**

**Preinstallation steps I1-2(FLEX)**

**Preparing programs for debugging U2-1(XRAY)**

command files U1-3(XRAY)  
 compiler debug option U2-1(XRAY)  
 data types U2-2(XRAY)  
 line numbers U2-2(XRAY)  
 module and procedure U2-2(XRAY)  
 storage class U2-2(XRAY)

**/prepend option (VMS) R9-7(MCC)**

**Preprocessor R4-1(MCC)**

executing only  
   /pp option U3-29(MCC)  
   -E option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)  
   -P option U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

macros  
   defining on command line  
     /define option U3-20(MCC)  
     -D option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

undefining  
   /undefine option U3-33(MCC)  
   -U option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

output  
  saving comments  
    /preserve\_comments option U3-29(MCC)  
  -C option U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)  
  sending to standard output  
  -E option U2-19(MCC), U2-16(CCC)

symbols  
  (see under specific name)

### Preprocessor directives

#define R4-10(MCC)  
#elif R4-13(MCC)  
#else R4-14(MCC)  
#endif R4-15(MCC)  
#error R4-16(MCC)  
#if R4-17(MCC)  
#ifdef R4-19(MCC)  
#ifndef R4-20(MCC)  
#include R4-21(MCC)  
#info R4-22(MCC)  
#line R4-23(MCC)  
#pragma asm R4-24(MCC)  
#pragma endasm R4-24(MCC)  
#pragma error R4-25(MCC)  
#pragma info R4-26(MCC)  
#pragma list R4-27(MCC)  
#pragma macro R4-28(MCC)  
#pragma option R4-29(MCC)  
#pragma warn R4-30(MCC)  
#undef R4-31(MCC)  
#warning R4-32(MCC)  
types R4-6(MCC)  
  conditional compilation R4-8(MCC)  
  line number control R4-6(MCC)  
  macro definition R4-6(MCC)  
  #pragma R4-8(MCC)  
  source file include R4-6(MCC)

### Preprocessor macros

\_\_OPTION\_AVAIL R4-4(MCC)  
\_\_STR\_CASE\_CMP R4-5(MCC)  
\_\_STR\_CMP R4-5(MCC)

### Prerequisite software RP-3(XRAY)

### PREV CMD command key U2-30(XRAY), U3-14(XRAY)

Apollo support UB-5(XRAY)  
HP support UD-7(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
VT terminal support UI-4(XRAY)

### Prev key (HP support) UD-5(XRAY)

### PrevCmd button

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

### prevcmd button

SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

### Primary expressions R3-7(MCC)

### Print \* button

X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

### print \* button

SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

### Print button

X Window support UA-12(XRAY)

### print button

SunView support UH-12(XRAY)

### Print formatted output

FPRINTF command R3-67(XRAY)

### Printable argument

testing for R5-88(MCC), R5-90(MCC)

### PRINTANALYSIS command R3-115(XRAY)

### PRINTF command R3-118(XRAY), U4-16(XRAY)

### printf function R5-14(MCC), R5-130(MCC)

relationship to vprintf R5-198(MCC)  
removing unneeded I/O support R9-32(MCC)

### PRINTPROFILE command R3-123(XRAY)

### Prints formatted output

to Command viewport  
PRINTF command R3-118(XRAY)

### PRINTSYMBOLS command R3-127(XRAY), U4-15(XRAY)

errors U4-14(XRAY)  
options U4-13(XRAY)

### PRINTTYPE command R3-130(XRAY)

**PRINTVALUE command** R3-131(XRAY), U4-15(XRAY)

assembly-level mode U2-22(XRAY)  
high-level mode U2-18(XRAY)  
with C++ RG-2(XRAY)

**private**

keyword R4-5(CCC)

**prnhelp program** U2-33(XRAY)

**Problems**

(see Error handling)

**Procedure (@procedure)** R2-21(XRAY)

**Procedure (definition)** RD-1(XRAY)

**@procedure pseudo-register** RA-2(XRAY),  
RF-4(XRAY)

**Procedure, nested** R2-23(XRAY)

**Processor modes**

/cpu option U3-16(MCC)  
-p option U2-34(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

**Processor signals** S2-27(SUP)

**Processor, specifying**

/cpu option U3-16(MCC)  
-p option U2-34(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

**profile** U1-1(FLEX)

**PROFILE command** R3-134(XRAY)

**profile file**

(see UNIX start-up file)

**Program counter** R2-10(ASM)

**Program identifiers** R9-10(ASM)–R9-11(ASM)

**Program identifiers, truncating**

/truncate\_identifiers U3-12(MCC)  
-ut option U2-8(MCC), U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

**Program sections** R4-1(ASM)–R4-4(ASM),  
R9-2(ASM)–R9-5(ASM)

**Program stack references** R2-23(XRAY)

**Program symbols** R3-18(XRAY)

**Program termination** R5-22(MCC), R5-47(MCC), R5-48(MCC)

**Program trace** R6-19(XRAY)

trace control R6-23(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS QUALIFY R6-23(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS TRACE R6-23(XRAY)

**SETSTATUS TRIGGER** R6-23(XRAY)

trace display R6-23(XRAY)

**STATUS BUFFER** R6-23(XRAY)

**Programs** U2-1(FLEX), UB-2(FLEX)

directory installed in U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)

specifying in UNIX start-up file U1-1(FLEX)

error messages UC-11(FLEX)

executing U1-2(FLEX)

expiration date I3-3(FLEX)

features versus programs I1-2(FLEX)

host located on U2-10(FLEX)

hosts, specifying U2-1(FLEX)

installing I1-6(FLEX)

networks, specifying U2-1(FLEX)

testing I2-2(FLEX)

version number I3-3(FLEX)

**Prologue** R1016(MCC)

function

generating code for

prologue R1016(MCC)

**Prologue, function** R7-7(MCC), R4-2(CCC)

**Promotion** R5-3(CCC)

**Prompts in install.sh** I1-5(FLEX)

with (.) I1-12(FLEX)

**Prompts, macro (:)** U2-26(XRAY)

**protected keyword** R4-6(CCC)

**Prototyped functions** R4-13(CCC)–R4-14(CCC)

checking R4-14(CCC)

declaration R4-13(CCC)

**Prototypes, function**

arguments R3-25(MCC)

**-Ps option** U2-33(MCC), U2-30(CCC)

**Pseudo-Ops**

(see Directives)

**Pseudo-registers** RA-1(XRAY)

@addr RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)

@as RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)

@chip RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)

**@cycles** RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY), RF-5(XRAY)  
**@entry** RA-1(XRAY), RF-1(XRAY)  
**@exc** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY), RF-5(XRAY)  
**@file** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)  
**@fpf** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY)  
**@fpu** RA-1(XRAY), RF-2(XRAY), RF-5(XRAY), RF-10(XRAY)  
**@hlpc** R2-21(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@line\_range** RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@module** R2-21(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@pi** RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@pysize** RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@port\_addr** R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@port\_size** RA-1(XRAY), RF-3(XRAY)  
**@port\_value** R3-81(XRAY), R3-111(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)  
**@procedure** R2-21(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)  
**@root** R2-20(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)  
**@wait\_state** RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY), RF-6(XRAY)  
**Psuedorandom number generator** R5-140(MCC)  
**ptrdiff\_t type** R5-11(MCC)  
**Public**  
    keyword R3-5(MCC)  
    storage class R3-5(MCC)  
    variable names R11-1(MCC)  
**public**  
    keyword R4-5(CCC)  
**PUBLIC linker command** R10-52(ASM)–R10-53(ASM)  
**Publications, related** RP-3(CCC), UP-2(CCC)  
**Punctuation mark, testing for** R5-91(MCC)  
**Pure specifier** R3-14(CCC)  
**Pure virtual function** R3-14(CCC), RC-

4(CCC), UA-3(CCC)  
**putc function** R5-12(MCC), R5-134(MCC)  
    relationship to fputc R5-64(MCC)  
**putchar function** R5-12(MCC), R5-135(MCC)  
**putl function** R5-136(MCC)  
    relationship to getl R5-79(MCC)  
**puts function** R5-137(MCC)  
**putw function** R5-138(MCC)  
    relationship to getw R5-81(MCC)

## Q

**-Q option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**-Qe option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**-Qi option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**-Qo option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**-Qs option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**qsort function** R5-139(MCC)  
**Qualified bus cycle (definition)** R3-167(XRAY)  
**Qualified reference** R2-15(XRAY), R2-19(XRAY)  
    definition RD-1(XRAY)  
**Qualify trace buffer**  
    STATUS QUALIFY command R3-188(XRAY)  
**Qualify trace information**  
    SETSTATUS QUALIFY command R3-167(XRAY)  
**Question mark-colon (?:) operator** R2-25(CCC)  
**Questions and answers**  
    learning to use XRAY U4-1(XRAY)  
    managing XRAY files U4-10(XRAY)  
    using XRAY variables U4-13(XRAY)  
**Queued functions at program**  
    termination R5-30(MCC)  
**quick assembler command line flag** U2-10(ASM), U3-10(ASM)  
**Quick sort algorithm** R5-139(MCC)  
**Quit button** U2-52(CCC)  
**QUIT command** R3-138(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY)  
**QUIT librarian command** R13-10(ASM)

## Quitting XRAY session

QUIT command R3-138(XRAY)

Quotient, computing R5-45(MCC), R5-99(MCC)

-Qw option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

## R

r assembler command line flag U2-10(ASM), U3-10(ASM)

-r librarian command line option U2-22(ASM)

-r linker command line option U2-14(ASM)

R1 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

R10 key (Sun support) UH-2(XRAY)

R12 key (Sun support) UH-2(XRAY)

R13 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

R14 key (Sun support) UH-2(XRAY)

R15 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

R3 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

R7 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

R8 key (Sun support) UH-2(XRAY)

R9 key (Sun support) UH-3(XRAY)

raise function R5-141(MCC)

Raising d1 to the power d2 R5-129(MCC)

RAM S1-8(SUP), S2-115(SUP)

RAM access

RAMACCESS command R3-139(XRAY)

RAM test S2-34(SUP), S2-36(SUP)

RAMACCESS S2-115(SUP)

RAMACCESS command R3-139(XRAY), U2-11(XRAY)

rand function R5-21(MCC), R5-140(MCC)

Random number generator

setting the seed R5-160(MCC)

Range, addresses R2-10(XRAY)

Raw trace command S2-57(SUP)

Raw trace display S1-15(SUP)

rbak command (Apollo) I1-7(FLEX)

rcp command U2-11(FLEX)

Read file into memory

SETSTATUS READ command R3-169(XRAY)

read function R5-142(MCC), R9-31(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-44(CCC)

read routine R3-83(XRAY), U2-23(XRAY)

Read-after-write verify S2-161(SUP)

Reading a line from standard input R5-80(MCC)

Reading bytes from a file R5-142(MCC)

Reading distribution tape or disk I1-7(FLEX), I1-8(FLEX), I1-16(FLEX)

Reading from a file R5-66(MCC), R5-71(MCC)

Reading value from input port R4-18(XRAY)

Read-only memory accesses

ROMACCESS command R3-147(XRAY)

realloc function R5-21(MCC), R5-143(MCC), R9-12(MCC)

relationship to free R5-67(MCC)

Recall previous command

HISTORY command R3-74(XRAY)

Record count record (S5) RF-4(ASM)

Record debugger commands in a file

LOG command R3-91(XRAY)

Recording a debug session S3-20(SUP)

Recursive functions

setting breakpoints R2-24(XRAY)

using GO command R2-24(XRAY)

Redirect stderr

+E option U2-16(CCC)

Redraw screen U3-35(XRAY)

Reduce viewport size

ZOOM command R3-213(XRAY)

Redundant code elimination R102(MCC), R5-7(XRAY)

Redundant jump optimization R1014(MCC), R5-14(XRAY)

Redundant load and store optimization R5-8(XRAY)

Redundant servers I3-8(FLEX)

Redundant store elimination R1010(MCC)

Reentrant code R3-6(MCC)

generating R9-10(MCC)

Reentrant functions R5-20(MCC), R9-10(MCC)

**Reference** R2-22(XRAY)  
 qualified R2-19(XRAY)

**REFERENCE linker command line**  
 option U3-14(ASM)

**Reference type** R2-10(CCC)

**Refresh software mask** S2-122(SUP)

**Refreshing software address space** S2-120(SUP)

**Refreshing software addresses** S2-119(SUP)

**REG**  
 Status Line viewport U3-24(XRAY)

**REG assembler directive** R5-63(ASM)

**Register**  
 keyword R3-5(MCC)  
 reserving a register R9-33(MCC)  
 reserving for special purposes R9-38(MCC)  
 storage class R3-5(MCC)  
 use R7-5(MCC)

**Register (CPU)** S3-28(SUP)

**Register allocation** R5-4(XRAY)

**Register coloring**  
 /optimize=register option U3-26(MCC)  
 -OR option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

**Register coloring optimization** R5-4(XRAY)

**Register contents**  
 SETREG command R3-158(XRAY)

**Register names (@)** R3-158(XRAY)

**Register optimization** R5-4(XRAY)

**Register restoration** S2-123(SUP)

**Register storage class** R3-4(MCC)

**Register support** S1-9(SUP)

**Register variables** R2-16(XRAY)

**Register-relative address mode** U2-27(MCC), U2-24(CCC)  
 (see also Position-independent data)

**Register-relative addressing** R9-25(MCC)

**Registers** R3-3(ASM)–R3-6(ASM)  
 I/O device U2-31(MCC), U3-28(MCC),  
 U2-28(CCC)  
 reserving  
 /reserve option U3-14(MCC)  
 -Kh option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)

**Registers viewport** U2-20(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-18(XRAY)

**rel32 assembler command line flag** U2-11(ASM), U3-11(ASM)

**Related publications** RP-3(XRAY)

**Relative addressing** R3-24(ASM)–R3-33(ASM)

**Relative path settings** U1-3(FLEX)

**RELOAD command** R3-141(XRAY)

**Reload program code and data**  
 RELOAD command R3-141(XRAY)

**Relocatable expressions** R3-24(ASM), R4-7(ASM)–R4-8(ASM)

**Relocatable sections** R9-3(ASM)

**Relocatable symbols** R2-9(ASM), R4-7(ASM)

**Relocation flags, assembler** R8-2(ASM)

**Relocation types** R9-8(ASM)

**Remainder**  
 computing R5-45(MCC), R5-99(MCC)

**Remote installation** I1-8(FLEX)

**remove function** R5-144(MCC)

**Removing screens and viewports** U3-33(XRAY)  
 VCLOSE command U3-33(XRAY)

**Removing viewport**  
 VCLOSE command R3-205(XRAY)

**REPEAT . . . UNTIL assembler directive** R7-12(ASM)

**REPLACE librarian command** U2-22(ASM), R13-16(ASM)

**REPLACE librarian command line option** U3-19(ASM)

**REPT assembler directive** R5-64(ASM)

**RESADD linker command** R10-54(ASM)

**RESERVE line** I3-5(FLEX)

**/reserve option (VMS)** R7-5(MCC), R9-34(MCC)

**Reserved licenses** UB-3(FLEX)

**Reserved symbols** R2-8(ASM)–R2-9(ASM), RA-1(XRAY)  
 NARG R2-9(ASM), R6-4(ASM), R8-3(ASM)

**Reserved words** RA-1(XRAY)

**Reserving a register**

/reserve option U3-14(MCC)  
 -Kh option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
**Reserving licenses** U2-11(FLEX)  
**Reserving licenses for specific users** I3-5(FLEX)  
**Reset**  
     restoring registers S2-123(SUP)  
**RESET command** R3-142(XRAY)  
**Reset pulses** S2-52(SUP)  
**Resetting microprocessor**  
     RESET command R3-142(XRAY)  
**Resetting start address**  
     RESTART command R3-144(XRAY)  
**Resize viewport**  
     VOPEN command R3-208(XRAY)  
**Resizing viewports** U2-28(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)  
**RESMEM linker command** R10-55(ASM)  
**RESTART command** R3-144(XRAY), U2-20(XRAY)  
**Restarting script** I2-5(FLEX)  
**Restore**  
     not supported S1-8(SUP)  
**RESTORE assembler directive** R5-65(ASM)  
**RESTORE command** R3-145(XRAY)  
**Restore memory and registers**  
     RESTORE command R3-145(XRAY)  
**Restricted debugging information**  
     /debug=restricted option U3-20(MCC)  
     -Gr option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
**RET instruction, using for interrupt procedures**  
     /ireturn=subroutine U3-22(MCC)  
     -Kr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**Return codes**  
     UNIX/DOS U2-28(ASM)  
     VAX/VMS U3-27(ASM)  
**return statement** R3-22(MCC)  
**RETURN statement in macros** R4-7(XRAY)  
**Returning a typed value** R9-5(MCC)  
**rewind function** R5-145(MCC)  
**Rewind input files**  
     RIN command R3-146(XRAY)

**Rewind output files**  
     ROUT command R3-149(XRAY)  
**RFS command** S2-117(SUP)  
**RFSADR command** S2-119(SUP)  
**RFSASP command** S2-120(SUP)  
**RFSMSK command** S2-122(SUP)  
**RIN command** R3-146(XRAY)  
**RIRR command** S2-123(SUP)  
**ROM** S1-8(SUP), S2-124(SUP)  
**ROMACCESS** S2-124(SUP)  
**ROMACCESS command** R3-147(XRAY), U2-11(XRAY)  
**ROM-based systems** R9-43(MCC)  
**Root (@)** R2-20(XRAY)  
**Root (definition)** RD-1(XRAY)  
**Root names** R2-20(XRAY)  
**@root pseudo-register** R2-20(XRAY), RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)  
**ROUT command** R3-149(XRAY)  
**Router** UB-2(FLEX)  
**Routines, user-modified** R9-29(MCC)  
**\_RS6000 preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)  
**rsh command** I1-8(FLEX), I2-7(FLEX)  
**RTE instruction, using for interrupt procedures**  
     -nKr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**RTS instruction, using for interrupt procedures**  
     -Kr option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)  
**Run button** U2-49(CCC)  
**run command** U2-52(CCC)  
**Run poll** S2-126(SUP)  
**RUN\_TIME** S2-127(SUP)  
**Running test scripts** I2-2(FLEX)  
**Run-time organization** R8-1(MCC)

## S

**s assembler command line flag** U2-11(ASM), U3-11(ASM)  
**-S option** U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)  
**Sample program sieve.c** U2-1(XRAY)  
**Save**  
     not supported S1-8(SUP)

**SAVE assembler directive** R5-66(ASM)  
**SAVE command** R3-150(XRAY)  
**SAVE librarian command** R13-17(ASM)  
**Saving**  
  command and data to a file  
    **JOURNAL command** R3-86(XRAY)  
  debugger commands in a file  
    **LOG command** R3-91(XRAY)  
  macros R4-9(XRAY)  
  memory and registers to file  
    **SAVE command** R3-150(XRAY)  
**Saving commands** U4-7(XRAY)  
  **JOURNAL command** U4-7(XRAY)  
  **LOG command** U4-7(XRAY)  
**sbrk function** R5-146(MCC), U2-52(MCC),  
  U3-44(MCC), U2-44(CCC)  
**Scalar (definition)** RD-1(XRAY)  
**Scalar data types** R6-4(MCC)  
**scanf function** R5-14(MCC), R5-147(MCC)  
  relationship to sscanf R5-161(MCC)  
**Scheduling, instructions**  
  /optimize=reorder option U3-27(MCC)  
  -Or option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)  
**\_SCO preprocessor symbol** R4-3(MCC)  
**Scope** S3-22(SUP)  
**Scope button**  
  X Window support UA-13(XRAY)  
**scope button**  
  SunView support UH-13(XRAY)  
**SCOPE command** R3-152(XRAY), U3-  
  11(XRAY), U4-2(XRAY), U4-3(XRAY),  
  U4-12(XRAY), U4-14(XRAY)  
**Scope Loops** S3-49(SUP)  
**Scoping rules** R2-19(XRAY)  
**Scratch area address** S2-128(SUP)  
**SCRATCH command** S2-128(SUP)  
**scratch.xry file** UH-15(XRAY)  
**Screen (definition)** RD-1(XRAY)  
**Screen button**  
  X Window support UA-13(XRAY)  
**screen button**  
  SunView support UH-13(XRAY)  
**Screen commands** U3-34(XRAY)  
**Screen refresh** U3-35(XRAY)

**Screen, activating**  
  **VSCREEN command** R3-210(XRAY)  
**Screens** U1-5(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY)  
  assembly-level screen U3-2(XRAY)  
  defining U3-32(XRAY)  
  deleting U3-33(XRAY)  
  high-level U2-14(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY)  
  I/O U2-25(XRAY)  
  removing U3-33(XRAY)  
  standard I/O screen U3-4(XRAY)  
**Scrolling** U3-33(XRAY), U4-1(XRAY)  
**Scrolling viewports** S3-18(SUP)  
**SEARCH** S1-8(SUP)  
**SEARCH command** R3-154(XRAY)  
  size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)  
**Search path, setting**  
  **SETSTATUS ENVIRONMENT**  
  command R3-160(XRAY)  
**Search paths**  
  (see also Environment variables)  
  nonstandard #include files  
    /ipath option U3-23(MCC)  
    -I option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
  standard #include files  
    /spath option U3-32(MCC)  
    -J option U2-23(MCC), U2-20(CCC)  
**Searching**  
  for character in memory R4-23(XRAY)  
  for character in string R4-30(XRAY)  
  for next occurrence of string  
    **NEXT command** R3-97(XRAY)  
  for string  
    **FIND command** R3-64(XRAY)  
  for value  
    **SEARCH command** R3-154(XRAY)  
**Searching for a character in memory** R5-  
  117(MCC)  
**SECT assembler directive** R5-67(ASM)–R5-  
  68(ASM)  
**SECT linker command** R10-56(ASM)  
**Section alignment** R9-5(ASM)  
**SECTION assembler directive** R5-67(ASM)–  
  R5-68(ASM)

**Section names, specifying U2-28(MCC), U2-25(CCC)**

**Sections**

absolute R3-21(ASM), R9-3(ASM)  
common R9-4(ASM)  
long R9-5(ASM)  
noncommon R9-4(ASM)  
program R4-1(ASM)-R4-4(ASM), R9-2(ASM)-R9-5(ASM)  
relocatable R3-22(ASM), R9-3(ASM)  
short R9-4(ASM)  
type R9-5(ASM)-R9-6(ASM)

**SECTSIZE linker command R10-57(ASM)**

**Seed for random number generator R5-160(MCC)**

**SEEK\_CUR macro R5-15(MCC), R5-72(MCC)**

**SEEK\_END macro R5-15(MCC), R5-72(MCC)**

**SEEK\_SET macro R5-15(MCC), R5-72(MCC)**

**Serial number of distribution I1-3(FLEX), I1-10(FLEX), U1-5(FLEX)**

**SERVER line U2-9(FLEX)**

required number U2-10(FLEX)

**Servers**

(see License servers)

daemons

(see License server daemons)

failure I1-14(FLEX)

more than one in installation I2-7(FLEX)

specifying during install I1-11(FLEX), I1-12(FLEX)

**Session control commands R3-6(XRAY)**

HOST R3-6(XRAY), R3-75(XRAY)

LOAD R3-6(XRAY), R3-89(XRAY)

QUIT R3-6(XRAY), R3-138(XRAY)

RELOAD R3-6(XRAY), R3-141(XRAY)

RESTORE R3-6(XRAY), R3-145(XRAY)

SAVE R3-6(XRAY), R3-150(XRAY)

**SET assembler directive R5-69(ASM)**

**Set command S6-9(SUP)**

**set command (csh) I2-1(FLEX)**

**Set cursor position in viewport**

VSETC command R3-212(XRAY)

**setbuf function R5-150(MCC)**

**setenv command (csh) I1-15(FLEX), I2-**

**1(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), U1-3(FLEX)**

**setjmp function R5-151(MCC)**

relationship to longjmp R5-107(MCC)

**setjmp.h include file R5-9(MCC)**

**setlocale function R5-152(MCC)**

relationship to localeconv function R5-103(MCC)

**SETMEM command R3-156(XRAY), U4-16(XRAY)**

size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)

**SETREG command R3-158(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS S1-8(SUP)**

**SETSTATUS command UA-13(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS DIR command R3-159(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS ENVIRONMENT command R3-160(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS EVENT command R3-161(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS QUALIFY command R3-167(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS READ command R3-169(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS TRACE command R3-170(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS TRIGGER command R3-173(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS VERIFY command R3-177(XRAY)**

**SETSTATUS WRITE command R3-178(XRAY)**

**Setting a breakpoint U4-5(XRAY)**

**Setting breakpoints**

(see Breakpoints)

**BREAKACCESS command R3-25(XRAY)**

**BREAKCOMPLEX command R3-28(XRAY)**

**BREAKINSTRUCTION command S2-12(SUP), R3-30(XRAY)**

**BREAKREAD command S2-16(SUP), R3-32(XRAY)**

**BREAKWRITE command S2-20(SUP), R3-35(XRAY)**

**Setting colors UA-3(XRAY)**

## Setting instruction breakpoint

(see BREAKINSTRUCTION command)

## Setting sign of char variables

/unsignedchar option U3-22(MCC)

-Ku option U2-27(MCC), U2-23(CCC)

## Setting temporary breakpoints

(see Breakpoints)

## Setting the value of characters in

memory R5-122(MCC)

## Setting value of characters in memory R4-

26(XRAY)

## Settings, current

saving to file

SAVE command R3-150(XRAY)

## Setup

user U1-1(FLEX)

## setvbuf function R5-154(MCC)

## Severity of errors RC-2(MCC)

## Shared

program R9-35(MCC)

## Sharing variables R3-6(MCC)

## Shift-Ins key (Apollo support) UB-3(XRAY)

## Short circuit optimization R5-8(XRAY)

## Short integer

reading from a stream R5-81(MCC)

writing to stream R5-138(MCC)

## Short integers R7-1(MCC)

short type R3-2(MCC), R6-3(MCC), R6-11(MCC)

## Short/long displacement

optimizations R1015(MCC), R5-15(XRAY)

## Short-circuit evaluation R3-10(MCC)

## Short-circuit optimization R1011(MCC)

SHOW command R3-179(XRAY), U2-33(XRAY)

## SIA command S2-129(SUP)

SIG\_DFL R5-155(MCC)

SIG\_ERR R5-155(MCC)

SIG\_IGN R5-155(MCC)

SIGFPE R5-155(MCC)

signal function R5-155(MCC)

Signal handler, establishing R5-155(MCC)

signal.h include file R5-10(MCC)

## Signals R5-10(MCC)

raise R5-141(MCC)

sending R5-141(MCC)

signal R5-155(MCC)

## Signed data

keywords R4-6(CCC)

## signed keyword R4-6(CCC)

## signed types R3-1(MCC)

signed int type R3-2(MCC)

signed long type R3-2(MCC)

signed short type R3-2(MCC)

## Simple breakpoints S4-3(SUP)

## Simple relocatable expression R4-8(ASM)

## Simple straddling R6-24(MCC)

## Simulated I/O S7-1(SUP), U4-9(XRAY)

character input using XICE S7-1(SUP)

character input using XRAY S7-5(SUP)

character output using XHS S7-6(SUP)

character output using XICE S7-3(SUP)

character output using XRAY S7-6(SUP)

\_simulated\_input R3-83(XRAY)

\_simulated\_output R3-112(XRAY)

## Simulating an interrupt

INTERRUPT command R3-84(XRAY)

sin function R5-156(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

Sine of a number, computing R5-156(MCC)

Single inheritance R3-10(CCC), RC-2(CCC), UA-2(CCC)

Single line assembler S2-2(SUP), S3-30(SUP)

Single quotation marks R2-4(MCC)

Single-precision format R6-5(MCC)

Single-stepping U1-4(XRAY), U2-17(XRAY)

(see also STEP command, STEPOVER command)

STEP command R3-193(XRAY)

STEPOVER command R3-195(XRAY)

sinh function R5-157(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

## Size

aggregates R6-26(MCC)

data types R6-3(MCC)

unpacked structure R6-31(MCC)

**SIZE command** S2-130(SUP)  
**Size of file names** R3-1(XRAY)  
**Size of viewport**  
     **ZOOM command** R3-213(XRAY)  
**Size optimization**  
     /optimize=size option U3-27(MCC)  
     -Os option U2-32(MCC), U2-29(CCC)  
**size\_t type** R5-11(MCC), R5-17(MCC)  
     bsearch function R5-34(MCC)  
     calloc function R5-35(MCC)  
     fread function R5-66(MCC)  
     fwrite function R5-76(MCC)  
     malloc function R5-111(MCC)  
     mblen function R5-113(MCC)  
     mbstowcs function R5-114(MCC)  
     mbtowc function R5-115(MCC)  
     memccpy function R5-116(MCC)  
     memchr function R5-117(MCC)  
     memclr function R5-118(MCC)  
     memcmp function R5-119(MCC)  
     memcpy function R5-120(MCC)  
     memmove function R5-121(MCC)  
     memset function R5-122(MCC)  
     offsetof function R5-125(MCC)  
     qsort function R5-139(MCC)  
     realloc function R5-143(MCC)  
     setvbuf function R5-154(MCC)  
     strcmp function R5-171(MCC)  
     strcspn function R5-167(MCC)  
     strlen function R5-169(MCC)  
     strncat function R5-170(MCC)  
     strncpy function R5-172(MCC)  
     strspn function R5-175(MCC)  
     strxfrm function R5-181(MCC)  
     wctombs function R5-200(MCC)  
     zalloc function R5-203(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_CHAR preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_DOUBLE preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_FLOAT preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_INT preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)

**\_SIZEOF\_LONG\_DOUBLE preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_LONG preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**.SIZEOF. operator** R2-19(ASM)  
**sizeof operator** R5-11(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_POINTER preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**\_SIZEOF\_SHORT preprocessor symbol** R4-2(MCC)  
**sizeof unary operator** R3-9(MCC)  
**Skipping part A** I1-9(FLEX)  
**Skipping part B** I1-16(FLEX)  
**SLO command** S2-132(SUP)  
**Software**  
     breakpoints S4-6(SUP)  
**Software address refresh** S2-119(SUP)  
**Software address space refresh** S2-120(SUP)  
**Software breakpoint trap number** S2-82(SUP)  
**Software mask refresh** S2-122(SUP)  
**Software performance analysis** S1-19(SUP)  
**Software refresh control** S2-117(SUP)  
**Solving problems**  
     (see Error handling)  
**SORDER linker command** R10-58(ASM)–R10-59(ASM)  
**Sorting table of data** R5-139(MCC)  
**Source code**  
     displaying  
         LIST command R3-87(XRAY)  
     intermixed with assembly  
         LINES option R3-107(XRAY)  
**Source file**  
     assembly U4-2(XRAY)  
     high-level U4-2(XRAY)  
     location U4-10(XRAY)  
**Source file include directive (#include)** R4-6(MCC)  
**Source file problems, detecting**  
     /extra\_checks U3-23(MCC)  
     -v option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)  
**Source patching** R4-12(XRAY)

**Source-level screen** S1-5(SUP)  
**SPACE command** S2-134(SUP)  
**Space, testing for a** R5-92(MCC)  
**SPC assembler directive** R5-70(ASM)  
**Special characters**  
    librarian R13-1(ASM)  
    linker R10-1(ASM)  
**Special interrupt vector** S2-129(SUP)  
**speed** S1-8(SUP)  
**sprintf function** R5-20(MCC), R5-158(MCC),  
    R9-11(MCC)  
    relationship to vsprintf R5-199(MCC)  
**sqrt function** R5-159(MCC), U2-39(MCC), U3-  
    25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
**Square root of a number, computing** R5-  
    159(MCC)  
**srand function** R5-21(MCC), R5-160(MCC)  
**S-record format** RF-1(ASM)–RF-7(ASM)  
    data record (S1) RF-2(ASM)  
    header record (S0) RF-2(ASM)  
    module record RF-1(ASM)  
    record count record (S5) RF-4(ASM)  
    symbol record RF-1(ASM)  
**srunk command** U2-52(CCC)  
**sscanf function** R5-20(MCC), R5-161(MCC),  
    R9-11(MCC)  
**Stack** R5-4(XRAY)  
    16-bit quantities  
        /min\_push\_size=2 option U3-  
            22(MCC)  
        -K2 option U2-24(MCC), U2-  
            21(CCC)  
    32-bit quantities  
        /min\_push\_size=4 option U3-  
            22(MCC)  
        -K4 option U2-24(MCC), U2-  
            21(CCC)  
    adjust instructions R5-18(XRAY)  
    disabling frame sharing  
        /frames U3-21(MCC)  
        -Kf option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
    explicit references to R2-23(XRAY)  
    frame (definition) RD-2(XRAY)  
    frames R7-6(MCC)  
    implicit references to R2-23(XRAY)  
    level (@) R2-2(XRAY)  
    moving down levels  
        DOWN command R3-56(XRAY)  
    moving up levels  
        UP command R3-202(XRAY)  
    pointer R7-5(MCC)  
    popping  
        /optimize=combine\_pops option U3-  
            25(MCC)  
        -Oc option U2-31(MCC), U2-28(CCC)  
**Stack level**  
    @ symbol R3-60(XRAY)  
**Stack levels**  
    displaying U4-4(XRAY)  
    jumping U4-4(XRAY)  
**Stack viewport** U2-20(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY),  
    U3-21(XRAY)  
**Stage directory** I1-6(FLEX)  
    files in I1-8(FLEX), I1-9(FLEX)  
**Standard C operators** RC-1(XRAY)  
**Standard definition**  
    macros R5-11(MCC)  
    types  
        ptrdiff\_t R5-11(MCC)  
        size\_t R5-11(MCC)  
        wchar\_t R5-11(MCC)  
**Standard error**  
    (see stderr)  
    getting error messages R5-128(MCC)  
**Standard I/O screen** U3-4(XRAY)  
    (see I/O screen)  
    STD R3-80(XRAY), R3-110(XRAY)  
**Standard I/O viewport, display**  
    STDIO option R3-108(XRAY)  
**Standard input**  
    (see stdin)  
    reading a character R5-78(MCC)  
**Standard output**  
    (see stdout)  
    getting a string R5-137(MCC)  
    writing a character R5-135(MCC)  
**Start button**  
    X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**START linker command R10-60(ASM), R10-63(ASM)**

**Start program execution**

GO command R3-69(XRAY)

**Starting address R9-6(ASM)**

linker commands

START R10-63(ASM)

RESTART command R3-144(XRAY)

**Starting debugger S1-2(SUP)**

**Starting XICE S1-4(SUP)**

**.STARTOF. operator R2-18(ASM)**

**Start-up**

license server daemons I2-2(FLEX), I2-3(FLEX), U1-2(FLEX), U2-6(FLEX)

manual I2-7(FLEX)

mlicense.daemon I2-3(FLEX), U2-3(FLEX)

**STARTUP command R3-180(XRAY), U4-3(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**

**Start-up options saved**

STARTUP command R3-180(XRAY)

**Start-up routine U2-53(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-45(CCC)**

**startup.xry file U2-10(XRAY), U4-9(XRAY)**

**Statement**

assembler R2-1(ASM)–R2-4(ASM)

**Statement debugging R2-11(XRAY)**

**Statements R3-18(MCC)**

break R3-19(MCC)

compound R3-19(MCC)

continue R3-19(MCC)

do-while R3-20(MCC)

expression R3-19(MCC)

for R3-20(MCC)

goto R3-21(MCC)

if R3-21(MCC)

if-else R3-22(MCC)

labeled R3-21(MCC)

return R3-22(MCC)

switch R3-23(MCC)

while R3-24(MCC)

**Static**

keyword R3-5(MCC)

storage class R3-5(MCC)

variables R6-42(MCC)

names R11-2(MCC)

**Static constructor R2-11(CCC)**

**Static data members RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

**Static destructor R2-12(CCC)**

**Static member functions RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

**Static members R2-15(CCC)**

class R2-15(CCC)

data R2-15(CCC)

**Static variables R2-15(XRAY)**

**STATUS S1-8(SUP)**

**Status**

license server U1-4(FLEX), U3-7(FLEX)

license server daemons U1-4(FLEX), U3-7(FLEX)

licenses U1-4(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), U3-6(FLEX)

**STATUS BUFFER command R3-183(XRAY)**

**Status button**

X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**status button**

SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

**STATUS command R3-182(XRAY), U3-28(XRAY)**

**STATUS EVENT command R3-187(XRAY)**

**Status Line viewport U2-15(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-22(XRAY)**

assembly-level U3-2(XRAY)

break field (BREAK #) U3-24(XRAY)

CPU field (CPU) U3-24(XRAY)

help field (HELP) U3-24(XRAY)

info field U3-24(XRAY)

module field (MODULE) U3-24(XRAY)

OPTION CPU command U3-24(XRAY)

REG U3-24(XRAY)

status field (Command) U3-23(XRAY)

status field (Define) U3-23(XRAY)

status field (Execute) U3-23(XRAY)

status field (Include) U3-23(XRAY)

status field (Input) U3-23(XRAY)

status field (Macro) U3-23(XRAY)  
 status field (Output) U3-23(XRAY)  
 status field (Reading) U3-23(XRAY)  
 status field (View) U3-23(XRAY)  
 status field (Working) U3-23(XRAY)  
 version field (MRI) U3-24(XRAY)  
 VOPEN command U3-22(XRAY)  
 WARNING U3-24(XRAY)

**Status mnemonics supported S2-72(SUP)**  
**Status of XRAY or target**  
 STATUS command R3-182(XRAY)  
**STATUS QUALIFY command R3-188(XRAY)**  
**STATUS TRACE command R3-189(XRAY)**  
**STATUS TRIGGER command R3-191(XRAY)**  
**STD**  
 standard I/O screen R3-80(XRAY), R3-110(XRAY)

**stdarg.h include file R5-10(MCC)**  
**\_\_STDC\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-1(MCC), U2-43(MCC), U3-36(MCC)**  
**\_\_STDC\_\_ preprocessor symbol U2-8(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-11(MCC), U2-12(CCC)**

**stddef.h include file R5-11(MCC)**  
**stderr R5-12(MCC), R5-13(MCC), R5-15(MCC), U3-2(FLEX), U3-3(FLEX), UA-1(FLEX)**  
 attaching streams to other files R5-69(MCC)  
 directing diagnostic messages  
 /diagnostics\_to=stderr option U3-21(MCC)  
 -Fee option U2-19(MCC)  
 redirection  
 +E option U2-16(CCC)

**stdin R5-12(MCC), R5-14(MCC), R5-15(MCC)**  
 attaching streams to other files R5-69(MCC)  
 read characters from stdin into buffer R5-80(MCC)  
 retrieving next character from R5-78(MCC)

**stdio.h include file R5-2(MCC), R5-12(MCC), R5-14(MCC), R5-20(MCC), R5-150(MCC), R5-193(MCC), R9-11(MCC)**  
**stdlib.h include file R5-2(MCC), R5-16(MCC), R5-17(MCC)**  
**stdout R5-12(MCC), R5-14(MCC), R5-15(MCC)**  
 attaching streams to other files R5-69(MCC)  
 directing diagnostic messages  
 /diagnostics\_to=stdout option U3-21(MCC)  
 -Fee option U2-20(MCC)  
 mlicense messages U3-2(FLEX), U3-3(FLEX)  
 mlicense.daemon messages U2-8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)  
 write string to R5-137(MCC)

**STEP button**  
 SunView support UH-13(XRAY)  
 X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**Step button**  
 X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**step button**  
 SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

**STEP command R3-193(XRAY), U1-4(XRAY), U4-3(XRAY)**  
 assembly-level mode U2-22(XRAY)  
 high-level mode U2-16(XRAY)

**STEP command key U2-16(XRAY)**  
 Apollo support UB-5(XRAY)  
 DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
 HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 support UE-4(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
 PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
 Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-4(XRAY)

**stepo button**  
 SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

**STEPOVER button**

SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**STEPOVER command R3-195(XRAY), U1-4(XRAY), U2-19(XRAY), U4-3(XRAY)****STEPOVER command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY), UC-4(XRAY)

DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)

HP support UD-7(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-4(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)

PC support UG-4(XRAY)

Sun support UH-4(XRAY)

VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)

**StepOvr button**

X Window support UA-13(XRAY)

**Stepping U4-3(XRAY)**

(see also Single-stepping, STEP command, STEPOVER command)

**Stepping speed**

SPEED option R3-108(XRAY)

**Step-through interrupts S2-136(SUP)****STI command S2-136(SUP)****stop button**

SunView support UH-13(XRAY)

**Stop execution U4-6(XRAY)****Stop monitoring expressions**

NOMONITOR command R3-102(XRAY)

**Stop XRAY session**

QUIT command R3-138(XRAY)

**Storage**

allocation of data types R6-3(MCC)

classes R3-4(MCC)

keywords R3-4(MCC)

dynamically allocated

changing the size R5-143(MCC)

layout R6-1(MCC)

**Storage classes R2-15(XRAY), R4-8(CCC)**

(see also Symbolic references, storage classes)

**Straddling bits R6-23(MCC)****strcat function R5-162(MCC)****strcat macro R4-29(XRAY)****strchr function R5-163(MCC)****strchr macro R4-30(XRAY)****strcmp function R5-164(MCC)**

relationship to strcoll R5-165(MCC)

**strcmp macro R4-31(XRAY)****strcoll function R5-165(MCC)**

relationship to strxfrm R5-181(MCC)

**strcpy function R5-166(MCC)****strcpy macro R4-32(XRAY)****strcpn function R5-167(MCC)****Stream**

association to a file R5-68(MCC)

reading a long integer R5-79(MCC)

reading a short integer R5-81(MCC)

writing a long integer R5-136(MCC)

writing a short integer R5-138(MCC)

**Strength reduction R102(MCC)**

optimization R109(MCC)

**Strength reduction optimization R5-5(XRAY), R5-11(XRAY)****strerror function R5-168(MCC)****stricmp macro R4-33(XRAY)****String R6-16(MCC)**

comparing two strings R5-164(MCC), R5-165(MCC), R5-171(MCC)

concatenating two strings R5-162(MCC), R5-170(MCC)

conversion to unsigned long integer R5-180(MCC)

copying one string to another string R5-166(MCC)

copying string R5-172(MCC)

finding first occurrence of same character from two strings R5-173(MCC)

finding first occurrence of same sequence of characters from two strings R5-176(MCC)

finding last occurrence of a character in a string R5-174(MCC)

first occurrence of a character R5-163(MCC)

formatted string conversion R5-161(MCC)

- formatting R5-158(MCC), R5-199(MCC)
- functions R5-17(MCC)–R5-18(MCC), R5-162(MCC)–R5-181(MCC)
- initial segment length R5-167(MCC), R5-175(MCC)
- length R5-169(MCC)
- literals R2-6(MCC)
- locating tokens R5-178(MCC)
- multibyte
  - conversion from wide character R5-201(MCC)
  - conversion from wide character string R5-200(MCC)
  - conversion to wide character string R5-114(MCC)
- reading from a file R5-57(MCC)
- transformation R5-181(MCC)
- writing a string to a file R5-65(MCC)
- writing to standard output R5-137(MCC)
- string.h include file R5-17(MCC)**
- Strings**
  - comparing R4-31(XRAY), R4-33(XRAY), R4-35(XRAY)
  - comparison R4-31(XRAY)
  - concatenating R4-29(XRAY)
  - copying R4-32(XRAY)
  - expression string R3-62(XRAY), R3-154(XRAY), R3-156(XRAY), R3-197(XRAY)
  - locating characters R4-30(XRAY)
  - searching
    - NEXT command R3-97(XRAY)
- strings section R8-4(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**
- naming
  - /rename options U3-31(MCC)
  - NS option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)
- specifying address mode
  - /strings\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)
  - as options U2-17(MCC), U2-14(CCC)
- strlen function R5-169(MCC)**

- strlen macro R4-34(XRAY)**
- strncat function R5-170(MCC)**
- strncmp function R5-171(MCC)**
- strncmp macro R4-35(XRAY)**
- strncpy function R5-172(MCC)**
- strpbrk function R5-173(MCC)**
- strchr function R5-174(MCC)**
- strspn function R5-175(MCC)**
- strstr function R5-176(MCC)**
- strtod function R5-177(MCC), R9-12(MCC)**
- strtok function R5-21(MCC), R5-178(MCC)**
- strtol function R5-179(MCC), R9-12(MCC)**
- strtoul function R5-180(MCC), R9-12(MCC)**
- struct scope R4-16(CCC)**
- struct type R6-4(MCC)**
- struct/union in parameter area, alignment of R7-4(MCC)**
- Structure**
  - return value R7-4(MCC)
- Structure alignment R6-29(MCC)**
  - 68000/68020 R6-36(MCC)
- Structure member**
  - determining offset R5-125(MCC)
- Structure members, aligning**
  - /align option U3-11(MCC)
  - /ssmultiple option U3-11(MCC)
  - Z options U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)
- Structure padding R6-29(MCC)**
- Structure size**
  - Zm option U2-40(MCC), U2-38(CCC)
- Structured control directive code (+) R7-14(ASM)**
- Structured control directives**
  - (see Directives, assembler)
- Structured control expressions R7-1(ASM)–R7-3(ASM)**
- Structured directives, nesting R7-14(ASM)**
- Structures R6-17(MCC)**
  - lconv R5-100(MCC)
  - packed R6-27(MCC)
  - packing R6-39(MCC)
  - size R6-31(MCC)
  - size, 68000 R6-31(MCC)
  - tm R5-19(MCC)

## Structures, packed

/define option U3-21(MCC)

-D option U2-18(MCC), U2-15(CCC)

**strxfrm function R5-181(MCC)**

**Stub RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

**Stubs R3-15(CCC)**

**Subexpression optimization R5-6(XRAY)**

**Subscript operation R2-24(CCC)**

**Subsection R9-3(ASM)**

**Suffix, C++ files**

+z option U2-38(CCC)

**Summary message**

suppression

/suppress=summary U3-30(MCC)

-Qs option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

**Summary of command line options U2-11(MCC), U3-5(MCC), U2-7(CCC)**

**Sun**

host-specific information UH-1(XRAY)

**Sun arch command IA-1(FLEX)**

**Sun support**

MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UH-3(XRAY)

MOVE TO TOP control key UH-3(XRAY)

**\_SUN3 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**Sun-3s and SPARCstations, installing on both IA-2(FLEX)**

**\_SUN4 preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**Suns**

message display U1-3(FLEX), U2-8(FLEX), U3-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)

mixed architectures U2-10(FLEX)

**Supported operating systems IP-1(MCC), UP1(MCC), IP-1(XRAY)**

**Suppressing executable file**

-c option U2-18(MCC), U2-14(CCC)

**swab function R5-182(MCC)**

**Swapping bytes in memory R5-182(MCC)**

**switch statement R3-23(MCC)**

generating code for R1010(MCC)

**switch statements R5-7(XRAY)**

generating code for R5-7(XRAY)

## Symbol

name size

linker RG-3(ASM)

**Symbol (definition) R3-4(XRAY)**

**Symbol commands R3-9(XRAY)**

ADD R3-9(XRAY), R3-18(XRAY)

CONTEXT R3-9(XRAY), R3-43(XRAY)

DELETE R3-9(XRAY), R3-48(XRAY)

PRINTSYMBOLS R3-9(XRAY), R3-127(XRAY)

PRINTTYPE R3-9(XRAY), R3-130(XRAY)

SCOPE R3-9(XRAY), R3-152(XRAY)

**Symbol names**

convention U2-37(MCC), U3-13(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

prepend dot

/prepend=dot U3-12(MCC)

-upd option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

prepend underscore

/prepend=underscore U3-12(MCC)

-upu option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

suppress prefix

/noprepnd option U3-12(MCC)

-us option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

**Symbol record RF-1(ASM)**

**Symbolic addressing R2-4(ASM)–R2-6(ASM)**

**Symbolic references R2-15(XRAY), U4-14(XRAY)**

data types R2-16(XRAY)

type casting R2-18(XRAY)

type conversion R2-17(XRAY)

variable references R2-22(XRAY)

program stack R2-23(XRAY)

explicit references R2-23(XRAY)

implicit references R2-23(XRAY)

qualified reference R2-19(XRAY)

scoping rules R2-19(XRAY)

storage classes

global R2-15(XRAY)

local R2-16(XRAY)

register R2-16(XRAY)

static R2-15(XRAY)

**Symbols R2-7(ASM)–R2-10(ASM), R2-7(XRAY)**

absolute R2-9(ASM), R4-7(ASM)

active R4-20(XRAY)

address R2-9(XRAY)

address range R2-10(XRAY)

as command parameters R3-4(XRAY)

creating R3-18(XRAY)

debug information U4-13(XRAY)

debugger R2-8(XRAY), R3-18(XRAY)

deleting  
DELETE command R3-48(XRAY)

displaying  
PRINTSYMBOLS command R3-127(XRAY)  
SYMBOLS command R3-108(XRAY)

external R4-6(ASM)

invalid R2-8(ASM)

keywords R2-9(XRAY)

local R2-16(XRAY), R4-8(XRAY)

macro R2-8(XRAY)

PRINTSYMBOLS cannot find U4-14(XRAY)

program R2-7(XRAY), R3-18(XRAY)

qualified R3-4(XRAY)

relocatable R2-9(ASM), R4-7(ASM)

reserved R2-8(XRAY), RA-1(XRAY)  
NARG R2-9(ASM)

type  
PRINTTYPE command R3-130(XRAY)

valid R2-8(ASM)

XRAY cannot find U4-14(XRAY)

**SYMTRAN linker command R10-61(ASM)–R10-62(ASM)**

**Syntax**

addressing mode R3-15(ASM)–R3-20(ASM)

assembler R2-6(ASM)–R2-17(ASM)

effective address fields R3-14(ASM)

librarian R13-1(ASM)–R13-2(ASM)

linker R10-1(ASM)–R10-4(ASM)

**Syntax checking only**

/syntax\_only option U3-33(MCC)

-y option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**Syntax, ANSI C RB-1(MCC)**

**Syntax, compiler U2-1(MCC), U3-1(MCC)**

**sys U3-3(MCC)**

**SYSSCRATCH U3-4(MCC), U3-26(ASM)**

**SYSTARTUP.COM file (VMS) U3-3(MCC)**

**System data R9-37(MCC)**

**System functions R5-19(MCC), R9-31(MCC)**

close R5-39(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
relationship to fclose R5-51(MCC)

creat R5-42(MCC)  
relationship to close R5-39(MCC)  
relationship to read R5-142(MCC)  
relationship to write R5-202(MCC)

\_exit R5-48(MCC)

lseek R5-108(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
relationship to fseek R5-72(MCC)  
relationship to fsetpos R5-73(MCC)  
relationship to rewind R5-145(MCC)

open R5-126(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
relationship to close R5-39(MCC)  
relationship to fopen R5-62(MCC)  
relationship to read R5-142(MCC)  
relationship to write R5-202(MCC)

read R5-142(MCC), R9-31(MCC)

sbrk R5-146(MCC)

unlink R5-192(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
relationship to remove R5-144(MCC)

write R5-202(MCC), R9-31(MCC)  
relationship to fflush R5-54(MCC)

**T**

**t assembler command line flag U2-11(ASM), U3-11(ASM)**

**TAD command S2-137(SUP)**

**Tagging functions**

/trace option U3-33(MCC)

-Kt option U2-26(MCC), U2-23(CCC)

**tags section R8-6(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U2-26(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U3-33(MCC), U2-13(CCC), U2-23(CCC)**

**tail command** I2-4(FLEX)  
**tan function** R5-183(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
**Tangent of a number, computing** R5-183(MCC)  
**tanh function** R5-184(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U3-25(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
**Tape**  
     (see also 9-track tape)  
     (see also Cartridge tape)  
     (see Distribution)  
**tar command** I1-7(FLEX), I1-19(FLEX)  
**Target functions** R2-14(XRAY), R3-38(XRAY)  
**Target memory test** S2-38(SUP), S2-40(SUP), S2-42(SUP), S2-44(SUP), S2-46(SUP), S2-48(SUP)  
**Target RAM test** S2-34(SUP)  
**TCEBRK command** S2-138(SUP)  
**TCP/IP installation on Apollos** IB-1(FLEX)  
     version required IB-1(FLEX)  
**TCP/IP port number** I3-2(FLEX)  
     default I3-2(FLEX)  
     missing I2-8(FLEX)  
**TCP/IP protocol** U2-11(FLEX)  
**TED command** S2-139(SUP)  
**template keyword** R4-6(CCC), RB-1(CCC)  
**Template processing** R4-6(CCC)  
**Temporary breakpoints** S4-5(SUP), U4-6(XRAY)  
     setting  
         (see Breakpoints)  
**Temporary file creation**  
     VAX/VMS U3-26(ASM)  
**Temporary file placement**  
     DOS U2-5(ASM)  
**Temporary files**  
     UNIX  
         alternate locations U2-4(MCC)  
     VMS  
         alternate locations U3-4(MCC)  
**Temporary files location** U4-11(XRAY)  
**TERM environment variable** UC-2(XRAY), UD-2(XRAY), UD-3(XRAY)

**Terminal change** S1-8(SUP)  
     color S1-8(SUP)  
**Terminate XRAY session**  
     QUIT command R3-138(XRAY)  
**Termination**  
     abnormal program R5-22(MCC)  
     normal program R5-47(MCC), R5-48(MCC)  
**TERMINFO environment variable** UD-4(XRAY)  
**TEST command** R3-197(XRAY)  
     size qualifiers R3-3(XRAY)  
**Test coverage**  
     ANALYZE command R3-22(XRAY)  
     data collection R6-2(XRAY)  
         ANALYZE R6-2(XRAY)  
     PRINTANALYSIS command R3-115(XRAY)  
     program\_unit R3-22(XRAY), R3-115(XRAY), R3-124(XRAY)  
     reporting results R6-3(XRAY)  
         branch coverage R6-3(XRAY)  
         function coverage R6-3(XRAY)  
         instruction coverage R6-3(XRAY)  
         line coverage R6-3(XRAY)  
         PRINTANALYSIS R6-3(XRAY)  
         tutorial R6-3(XRAY)  
**Test scripts, running** I2-2(FLEX)  
**Testing installation** I2-1(FLEX)  
**Tests** R5-88(MCC)  
**TGR** S6-13(SUP)  
     event system S6-11(SUP)  
     external S6-11(SUP)  
**this keyword** R4-6(CCC)  
**this pointer** R2-7(CCC), RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)  
**Threads**  
     definition R9-11(MCC)  
     multiple R9-11(MCC)  
**throw keyword** R4-6(CCC), RB-1(CCC)  
**TID command** S2-141(SUP)

## Time

conversion to string R5-25(MCC), R5-43(MCC)

processor time used R5-38(MCC)

## Time and date functions R5-19(MCC)

asctime R5-25(MCC)

clock R5-38(MCC)

ctime R5-43(MCC)

difftime R5-44(MCC)

gmtime R5-82(MCC)

localtime R5-104(MCC)

time R5-185(MCC)

## Time base

maximum S6-3(SUP)

## time function R5-185(MCC)

## Time measurement

maximums S6-10(SUP)

## Time optimization

/optimize=time option U3-28(MCC)

-Ot option U2-33(MCC), U2-29(CCC)

## \_\_TIME\_\_ preprocessor symbol R4-2(MCC)

## Time stamp

compilation

-Vt option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

installation S6-4(SUP)

## Time stamp information

saving in file S6-15(SUP)

## Time Stamp module

count occurrences S6-26(SUP)

## Time Stamp module S6-1(SUP)-??

absolute time S6-3(SUP)

code accesses S6-3(SUP)

counter overflow S6-7(SUP), S6-10(SUP)

elapsed time S6-2(SUP), S6-16(SUP)

interrupt latency S6-7(SUP)

maximums S6-10(SUP)

module linkage activity S6-3(SUP)

relative time S6-3(SUP)

switches S6-11(SUP)

time base switch S6-10(SUP)

## Time stamp module

counter S6-12(SUP)

using S6-6(SUP)

viewing information S6-14(SUP)

time.h include file R5-2(MCC), R5-19(MCC)

Timeout S2-87(SUP)

Timeout warning S2-93(SUP)

Timestamp S2-151(SUP), S2-153(SUP)

timestamp units S2-154(SUP)

Title for listing file

/title option U3-29(MCC)

-Flt option U2-20(MCC), U2-17(CCC)

tm structure R5-19(MCC)

TMP environment variable U2-5(ASM), U2-16(ASM)

TMP\_MAX macro R5-15(MCC)

tmpfile() VAX function U3-4(MCC), U3-26(ASM)

toascii function R5-186(MCC)

## Tokens

location in string R5-178(MCC)

\_tolower function R5-188(MCC)

tolower function R5-3(MCC), R5-8(MCC), R5-187(MCC)

Toolchain compatibility S1-1(SUP)

Toolkit U2-1(FLEX)

(see also Programs)

access I3-6(FLEX)

definition I1-1(FLEX)

directory installed in U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)

specifying in UNIX start-up file U1-1(FLEX)

error messages UC-11(FLEX)

executing a program U1-2(FLEX)

expiration date I3-3(FLEX)

host located on U2-10(FLEX)

hosts, specifying U2-1(FLEX)

installing I1-6(FLEX)

installing subset of I1-2(FLEX)

networks, specifying U2-1(FLEX)

testing I2-2(FLEX)

version number I3-3(FLEX)

Toolkit components U1-1(MCC)

Toolkit, components U1-1(CCC)

\_toupper function R5-190(MCC)

toupper function R5-3(MCC), R5-8(MCC), R5-189(MCC)

**TRACE S2-145(SUP)**  
**Trace S2-59(SUP), S2-60(SUP), S2-65(SUP),**  
**S2-138(SUP), S2-151(SUP), S2-**  
**153(SUP)**

capturing S3-37(SUP)  
clearing S3-37(SUP)  
disassembling S3-39(SUP)  
displaying S3-38(SUP)  
not supported S1-8(SUP)  
recording bus timing information S2-  
29(SUP)  
saving to a file S3-40(SUP)

**Trace a subroutine S4-22(SUP)**

**Trace buffer**

SETSTATUS QUALIFY command R3-  
167(XRAY)

**Trace buffer, clear S2-142(SUP)**

**TRACE command R3-199(XRAY)**

**Trace command key**

Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-  
5(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)  
VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**Trace Command Mode R6-21(XRAY), R6-**  
**22(XRAY)**

**Trace commands**

STATUS BUFFER R3-183(XRAY)  
STATUS EVENT R3-187(XRAY)  
STATUS QUALIFY R3-188(XRAY)  
STATUS TRACE R3-189(XRAY)  
STATUS TRIGGER R3-191(XRAY)

**Trace cycle number S2-143(SUP)**

**Trace events**

SETSTATUS EVENT command R3-  
161(XRAY)

**Trace interval S2-144(SUP)**

**Trace mode S2-145(SUP), R6-20(XRAY)**

alignment R3-171(XRAY), R3-  
200(XRAY)

prefetch R3-171(XRAY), R3-200(XRAY)

trigger R3-173(XRAY)

**Trace mode (definition) RD-2(XRAY)**

**Trace mode keys UB-5(XRAY), UC-5(XRAY),**  
**UD-7(XRAY), UE-4(XRAY), UF-**  
**4(XRAY), UG-4(XRAY), UH-5(XRAY),**  
**UI-4(XRAY)**

**Trace support**

buffer displayed

STATUS BUFFER command R3-  
183(XRAY)

command mode R6-21(XRAY), R6-  
22(XRAY)

data collection

TRACE command R3-170(XRAY),  
R3-199(XRAY)

event definition RD-1(XRAY)

event sequence definition RD-1(XRAY)

events

STATUS EVENT command R3-  
187(XRAY)

frame definition RD-1(XRAY)

program flow R6-19(XRAY)

qualifications for trace buffer

STATUS QUALIFY command R3-  
188(XRAY)

SETSTATUS EVENT command R3-  
161(XRAY)

SETSTATUS QUALIFY command R3-  
167(XRAY)

SETSTATUS TRIGGER command R3-  
173(XRAY)

setting triggers

SETSTATUS TRIGGER

command R3-173(XRAY)

STATUS BUFFER command R3-  
183(XRAY)

STATUS EVENT command R3-  
187(XRAY)

STATUS QUALIFY command R3-  
188(XRAY)

**STATUS TRACE** command R3-189(XRAY)  
**STATUS TRIGGER** command R3-191(XRAY)  
summary of settings  
**STATUS TRACE** command R3-189(XRAY)  
**TRACE** command R3-170(XRAY), R3-199(XRAY)  
trace mode definition RD-2(XRAY)  
trigger definition RD-2(XRAY)  
triggers  
**STATUS TRIGGER** command R3-191(XRAY)  
tutorial R6-24(XRAY)  
**Trace viewport** U2-15(XRAY), U2-16(XRAY), U3-25(XRAY), U4-4(XRAY)  
**EXPAND** command U3-26(XRAY)  
**Tracing** RF-7(XRAY)  
**Tracing information**  
**FRAMESTOP** option R3-106(XRAY)  
**track command key**  
Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
DECstation trace support UC-6(XRAY)  
HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-6(XRAY)  
PC trace support UG-6(XRAY)  
Sun trace support UH-6(XRAY)  
VT terminal trace support UI-6(XRAY)  
**Trailer bytes** R6-31(MCC), R6-34(MCC)  
**Transcendental functions**  
(see Mathematical functions)  
**Trap numbers** S2-82(SUP)  
**TRCCLR** command S2-142(SUP)  
**TRCFRAME** command S2-143(SUP)  
**TRCINT** command S2-144(SUP)  
**TRCMODE** command S2-145(SUP)  
**Trigger (definition)** RD-2(XRAY)  
**Trigger (trace)** R3-173(XRAY)  
**Trigger, define a** S2-146(SUP)  
**Triggers**  
arming S2-76(SUP), S2-78(SUP)

## Triggers, trace

**SETSTATUS TRIGGER** command R3-173(XRAY)  
**STATUS TRIGGER** command R3-191(XRAY)  
**Tri-state of address bus** S2-137(SUP)  
**Truncating identifiers**  
/truncate\_identifiers U3-12(MCC)  
-ut option U2-8(MCC), U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)  
**try keyword** R4-6(CCC), RB-1(CCC)  
**TSTAMP** command S2-151(SUP), S2-153(SUP)  
**TTL assembler directive** R5-71(ASM)  
**TUNITS** command S2-154(SUP)  
**Tutorial**  
assembly-level mode U2-20(XRAY)  
high-level mode U2-12(XRAY)  
macros U2-26(XRAY)  
XEL toolchain and XICE debugger S3-1(SUP)  
**Type casting** R3-9(MCC), R3-15(MCC), R2-18(XRAY)  
**Type checking**  
TYPECHECK option R3-108(XRAY)  
**Type conversion** R3-14(MCC)  
**Type conversions** R2-17(XRAY)  
**Type of symbol**  
PRINTTYPE command R3-130(XRAY)  
**typedef** R3-4(MCC), R3-18(MCC)  
**Typedef declarations** R4-10(CCC)  
**typeof operator** R3-13(MCC)  
**typeof operator, enabling**  
/mri\_extensions option U3-24(MCC)  
**Types**  
(see also Data, types)  
fpos\_t  
fgetpos function R5-56(MCC)  
fsetpos function R5-73(MCC)  
jmp\_buf R5-9(MCC)  
lconv structure R5-100(MCC)  
ptrdiff\_t R5-11(MCC)  
returned for functions R9-5(MCC)  
size\_t R5-11(MCC), R5-17(MCC)

va\_list R5-10(MCC)  
wchar\_t R5-11(MCC)  
    mbstowcs function R5-114(MCC)  
    mbtowc function R5-113(MCC), R5-  
        115(MCC)  
    wctombs function R5-200(MCC)  
    wctomb function R5-201(MCC)

**Types, data R2-16(XRAY)**

**Type-safe linkage RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

## U

**-u linker command line option U2-15(ASM)**

**-U option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)**

**U undefined label error R7-14(ASM)**

**-ui option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)**

**UIR command S2-156(SUP)**

**Unary expressions R3-8(MCC)**

**#undef directive R4-6(MCC), R4-31(MCC)**

**Undefined label error (U) R7-14(ASM)**

**Undefineding preprocessor macros**

    /undefine option U3-33(MCC)

    -U option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)

**ungetc function R5-191(MCC)**

**Uninitialized data section U2-16(MCC), U3-  
15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**

**Uninitialized static data section**

    naming

        /rename option U3-31(MCC)

        -NZ option U2-29(MCC), U2-  
            26(CCC)

**Union return value R7-4(MCC)**

**union type R6-4(MCC)**

**Unions R6-22(MCC)**

## UNIX

(see UNIX/DOS)

    command line U2-1(MCC)

    command line examples U2-41(MCC)

    command line syntax U2-1(CCC)

    compiler invocation U2-1(CCC)

    compiler syntax U2-1(MCC)

    compiler use U2-1(MCC), U2-1(CCC)

    compiling a program U2-53(MCC), U2-  
        45(CCC)

    environment variables U2-3(MCC)

    file locations U2-3(MCC)

    file name defaults U2-2(MCC)

    invoking compiler U2-1(MCC)

    libraries provided U2-50(MCC)

    option form, positive and negative U2-  
        10(MCC)

    option, command line

        descriptions of U2-10(MCC)

    system functions U2-52(MCC), U2-  
        44(CCC)

**UNIX file locations U2-3(CCC)**

**UNIX level-1 functions U2-43(CCC)**

**UNIX level-1+ elements R6-2(CCC)**

**\_UNIX preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**UNIX start-up file U1-1(FLEX)**

    specifying license file path in I1-  
        15(FLEX), I2-1(FLEX), I2-  
        6(FLEX)

    specifying location of toolkit in I2-  
        1(FLEX)

**UNIX System V/386**

    accessing files in nondefault  
        directories I3-2(MCC)

    distribution format I3-1(MCC)

    installation procedure I3-1(MCC)

**UNIX/DOS U2-1(ASM)—U2-28(ASM)**

    assembler U2-2(ASM)—U2-12(ASM)

        command line flags U2-5(ASM)—U2-  
            11(ASM)

    abspcadd U2-6(ASM)

    brb U2-6(ASM)

    brl U2-6(ASM)

    brs U2-6(ASM)

    brw U2-6(ASM)

    case U2-7(ASM)

    cex U2-7(ASM)

    cl U2-7(ASM)

    cre U2-7(ASM)

    d U2-7(ASM)

    e U2-7(ASM)

    frl U2-7(ASM)

    frs U2-7(ASM)

    g U2-7(ASM)

- i U2-7(ASM)
- llen U2-8(ASM)
- mc U2-8(ASM)
- md U2-8(ASM)
- mex U2-8(ASM)
- nest U2-8(ASM)
- o U2-8(ASM)
- old U2-8(ASM)
- op U2-8(ASM)
- opnop U2-9(ASM)
- p U2-9(ASM)
- pco U2-9(ASM)
- pcr U2-10(ASM)
- pcs U2-10(ASM)
- quick U2-10(ASM)
- r U2-10(ASM)
- rel32 U2-11(ASM)
- s U2-11(ASM)
- t U2-11(ASM)
- w U2-11(ASM)
- x U2-11(ASM)
- command line options U2-2(ASM)–
  - U2-4(ASM)
  - b U2-2(ASM)
  - D U2-2(ASM)
  - f U2-3(ASM)
  - I U2-3(ASM)
  - L U2-3(ASM)
  - l U2-3(ASM)
  - o U2-3(ASM)
  - V U2-3(ASM)
- file name defaults U2-4(ASM)
- invocation examples U2-12(ASM)
- invocation syntax U2-2(ASM)
- introduction U2-1(ASM)
- librarian U2-21(ASM)–U2-24(ASM)
  - command line options U2-21(ASM)–
    - U2-22(ASM)
    - a U2-21(ASM)
    - d U2-21(ASM)
    - e U2-21(ASM)
    - l U2-21(ASM)
    - r U2-22(ASM)
    - V U2-22(ASM)
  - file name defaults U2-22(ASM)
  - invocation examples U2-23(ASM)–
    - U2-24(ASM)
  - linker U2-13(ASM)–U2-20(ASM)
    - command line options U2-13(ASM)–
      - U2-15(ASM)
      - C U2-13(ASM)
      - c U2-13(ASM)
      - F U2-13(ASM)
      - o U2-14(ASM)
      - r U2-14(ASM)
      - u U2-15(ASM)
      - V U2-15(ASM)
    - file name defaults U2-16(ASM)
    - illegal option combinations U2-
      - 15(ASM)
    - invocation examples U2-17(ASM)–
      - U2-20(ASM)
    - return codes U2-28(ASM)
    - utility programs
      - IEE2AOUT U2-24(ASM)–U2-
        - 28(ASM)
  - Unknown command S3-21(SUP)
  - UNKNOWN TYPE U4-15(XRAY)
  - unlink function R5-192(MCC), R9-31(MCC),
    - U2-52(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-
      - 44(CCC)
    - relationship to remove R5-144(MCC)
  - Unlinking a file name R5-192(MCC)
  - unpacked keyword R4-4(CCC)
  - unpacked keyword, disabling
    - nx option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)
  - unpacked type R6-38(MCC)
  - Unreachable (dead) code
    - elimination R102(MCC), R5-
      - 2(XRAY)
  - Unreachable code, compiler
    - optimization R5-5(XRAY)
  - Unreferenced variable R2-22(XRAY)
  - Unsigned char default
    - /unsignedchar option U3-22(MCC)
    - Ku option U2-27(MCC), U2-23(CCC)
  - Unsigned integer
    - conversion to ASCII string R5-96(MCC)

**Unsigned long integer**

conversion from string R5-180(MCC)  
conversion to ASCII string R5-110(MCC)

**unsigned types R3-1(MCC), R6-3(MCC)**

unsigned char type R6-10(MCC)  
unsigned int type R3-2(MCC), R6-13(MCC)  
unsigned long type R3-2(MCC), R6-14(MCC)  
unsigned short type R3-2(MCC), R6-11(MCC)

**/unsignedchar option (VMS) R4-3(MCC)****Unsupported commands**

clock S1-7(SUP)  
CPU S1-7(SUP)  
Ice S1-7(SUP)  
interrupt S1-7(SUP)  
Noice S1-8(SUP)  
nointerrupt S1-8(SUP)  
nomem S1-8(SUP)  
restore S1-8(SUP)  
save S1-8(SUP)  
trace S1-8(SUP)

**until macro R4-36(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY)****Unused definition optimization R5-5(XRAY)****Unzoom viewport**

ZOOM command R3-213(XRAY)

**UP S2-158(SUP)****UP command R3-202(XRAY)****-upd option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)****Update internal registers S2-156(SUP)****UPL(upload hex data to host) S2-159(SUP)****UPLFMT(specify upload format) S2-160(SUP)****Upload S2-159(SUP)****Upload format S2-160(SUP)****Upper-case characters**

converting to R5-189(MCC), R5-190(MCC)  
testing for R5-93(MCC)

**UPPERCASE linker command R10-63(ASM)****-upu option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)****-us option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)****User access I3-6(FLEX)****User setup U1-1(FLEX)****User-defined types R3-18(MCC)****User-modified routines**

for embedded systems R9-29(MCC)

**Using debugger commands**

DEFINE command U2-26(XRAY)  
ZOOM command U2-28(XRAY)

**Using debugger macros U1-3(XRAY), U2-26(XRAY)**

ADD command U2-26(XRAY)  
FOPEN command U2-33(XRAY)  
INCLUDE command U2-26(XRAY)  
macro definitions

listprime U2-28(XRAY)

readprime U2-28(XRAY)

SHOW command U2-33(XRAY)

VCLOSE command U2-33(XRAY)

**USR\_MRI U2-4(MCC), U2-5(MCC), U2-**

**6(MCC), U2-23(MCC), I2-2(FLEX), U1-1(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX), U2-4(CCC), U2-20(CCC), U2-21(CCC)**

**USR\_MRI environment variable R3-1(XRAY), U2-6(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY)****-ut option U2-8(MCC), U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)****-ut0 option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)****Utilities**

(see Commands)

**Utility commands R3-10(XRAY)**

ALIAS R3-10(XRAY), R3-20(XRAY)

CEXPRESSION R3-10(XRAY), R3-38(XRAY)

DOWN R3-10(XRAY), R3-56(XRAY)

ERROR R3-10(XRAY), R3-59(XRAY)

HELP R3-10(XRAY), R3-72(XRAY)

HISTORY R3-10(XRAY), R3-74(XRAY)

INCLUDE R3-10(XRAY), R3-79(XRAY)

JOURNAL R3-10(XRAY), R3-86(XRAY)

LOG R3-10(XRAY), R3-91(XRAY)

MODE R3-10(XRAY), R3-92(XRAY)

OPTION R3-10(XRAY), R3-103(XRAY)

PAUSE R3-10(XRAY), R3-114(XRAY)

RESET R3-10(XRAY), R3-142(XRAY)

RESTART R3-10(XRAY), R3-144(XRAY)

SETSTATUS DIR R3-10(XRAY), R3-159(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS ENVIRONMENT R3-10(XRAY), R3-160(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS READ R3-10(XRAY), R3-169(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS VERIFY R3-10(XRAY), R3-177(XRAY)  
SETSTATUS WRITE R3-10(XRAY), R3-178(XRAY)  
STARTUP R3-10(XRAY), R3-180(XRAY)  
STATUS R3-10(XRAY), R3-182(XRAY)  
TRACE R3-199(XRAY)  
UP R3-10(XRAY), R3-202(XRAY)

#### Utility programs

IEE2AOUT U2-24(ASM)–U2-28(ASM),  
U3-21(ASM)–U3-26(ASM)

-utn option (UNIX/DOS) R4-3(MCC)

#### V

-V assembler command line option U2-3(ASM)

-V linker command line option U2-15(ASM)

-V librarian command line option U2-22(ASM)

-v option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)

va\_arg macro R5-193(MCC)

relationship to va\_start R5-196(MCC)

va\_end macro R5-195(MCC)

relationship to va\_arg R5-193(MCC)

relationship to va\_start R5-196(MCC)

relationship to vfprintf R5-197(MCC)

relationship to vprintf R5-198(MCC)

va\_list type R5-10(MCC)

va\_start macro R5-196(MCC)

relationship to va\_arg R5-193(MCC)

relationship to va\_end R5-195(MCC)

relationship to vfprintf R5-197(MCC)

relationship to vprintf R5-198(MCC)

**VACTIVE command** R3-203(XRAY), U4-2(XRAY)

**VACTIVE+1 command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)

Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)

DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)

HP support UD-6(XRAY)

HP trace support UD-7(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-4(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)

PC support UG-3(XRAY)

PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)

Sun support UH-4(XRAY)

Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)

VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

#### **VACTIVE-1 command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)

Apollo trace support UB-5(XRAY)

DECstation support UC-3(XRAY)

DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)

HP support UD-6(XRAY)

HP trace support UD-7(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-4(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-3(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)

PC support UG-3(XRAY)

PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)

Sun support UH-4(XRAY)

Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)

VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)

VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)

**Valid hosts** IP-1(FLEX), I1-1(FLEX)

**Valid operating system** UP-1(FLEX)

#### **Value comparison**

returning the greater of two values R5-112(MCC)

returning the lesser of two values R5-123(MCC)

#### **Variable argument**

macros R5-10(MCC)

va\_arg R5-193(MCC)  
 va\_end R5-195(MCC)  
 va\_start R5-196(MCC)

types

va\_list R5-10(MCC)

**Variable initialization**

/init\_locals option U3-22(MCC)  
 -KI option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)

**Variable names, truncating**

/truncate\_identifiers U3-12(MCC)  
 -ut option U2-8(MCC), U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)

**Variable values S2-80(SUP), S2-90(SUP), S2-162(SUP)**

**Variables R3-1(MCC)**

(see also Symbols)

allocation of variables R6-41(MCC)  
 assigning value to U4-16(XRAY)  
 debug information U4-13(XRAY)  
 declaring R4-8(CCC)  
 displaying value  
 PRINTVALUE command R3-131(XRAY)

**FILL** command U4-16(XRAY)

format U4-15(XRAY)

initializations R9-39(MCC)

initializing R4-9(CCC)

local R6-42(MCC)

in the function prologue R7-7(MCC)

monitoring U2-18(XRAY), U2-22(XRAY)

continuously U2-19(XRAY)

scalar U4-16(XRAY)

names R7-11(MCC)

external R11-1(MCC)  
 inside asm R9-6(MCC)  
 public R11-1(MCC)  
 static R11-2(MCC)

referencing

(see also Symbolic references)

register RE-11(XRAY)

saving initialized variables in ROM R9-39(MCC)

**SETMEM** command U4-16(XRAY)

setting breakpoints at access to U4-

6(XRAY)

static R5-20(MCC), R6-42(MCC)

structure members, aligning

/align option U3-11(MCC)  
 /ssmultiple option U3-11(MCC)  
 -Z options U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)

**UNKNOWN TYPE** U4-15(XRAY)

**vars section R8-5(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)**

naming

/rename option U3-31(MCC)  
 -NI option U2-29(MCC), U2-25(CCC)

specifying address mode

/initvars\_addr\_as options U3-16(MCC)  
 -ai options U2-17(MCC), U2-13(CCC)

## VAX

(see VAX/VMS)

(see VMS installation) I2-1(XRAY)

**\_VAX preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**VAX/VMS U3-1(ASM)–U3-27(ASM)**

assembler U3-2(ASM)–U3-12(ASM)

command line flags U3-4(ASM)–U3-11(ASM)

abspcadd U3-6(ASM)

brb U3-6(ASM)

brl U3-6(ASM)

brs U3-6(ASM)

brw U3-6(ASM)

case U3-7(ASM)

cex U3-7(ASM)

cl U3-7(ASM)

cre U3-7(ASM)

d U3-7(ASM)

e U3-7(ASM)

frl U3-7(ASM)

frs U3-7(ASM)

g U3-7(ASM)

i U3-7(ASM)

llen U3-8(ASM)

mc U3-8(ASM)

md U3-8(ASM)

mex U3-8(ASM)

- nest U3-8(ASM)
- o U3-8(ASM)
- old U3-8(ASM)
- op U3-8(ASM)
- opnop U3-9(ASM)
- p U3-9(ASM)
- pco U3-9(ASM)
- pcr U3-10(ASM)
- pcs U3-10(ASM)
- quick U3-10(ASM)
- r U3-10(ASM)
- rel32 U3-11(ASM)
- s U3-11(ASM)
- t U3-11(ASM)
- w U3-11(ASM)
- x U3-11(ASM)
- command line options U3-3(ASM)–U3-4(ASM)
  - DEFINE U3-3(ASM)
  - FLAGS U3-3(ASM)
  - IPATH U3-3(ASM)
  - LIST U3-3(ASM)
  - NOLIST U3-3(ASM)
  - NOOBJECT U3-3(ASM)
  - OBJECT U3-3(ASM)
  - VERSION U3-3(ASM)
- file name defaults U3-4(ASM)
- invocation examples U3-12(ASM)
- invocation syntax U3-2(ASM)
- introduction U3-1(ASM)
- invocation syntax U3-18(ASM)
- librarian U3-18(ASM)–U3-21(ASM)
  - command line options U3-19(ASM)
    - ADDMOD U3-19(ASM)
    - DELETE U3-19(ASM)
    - EXTRACT U3-19(ASM)
    - FULLDIR U3-19(ASM)
    - OPTION U3-19(ASM)
    - OUTPUT U3-19(ASM)
    - REPLACE U3-19(ASM)
    - VERSION U3-19(ASM)
  - file name defaults U3-20(ASM)
  - invocation examples U3-20(ASM)–U3-21(ASM)
- linker U3-12(ASM)–??
  - command line options U3-13(ASM)–U3-15(ASM)
    - ABSOLUTE U3-13(ASM)
    - COMMAND U3-13(ASM)
    - FORMAT U3-13(ASM)
    - LIBRARY U3-14(ASM)
    - MAP U3-14(ASM)
    - NOABS U3-13(ASM)
    - NOMAP U3-14(ASM)
    - OBJECT U3-14(ASM)
    - OPTION U3-14(ASM)
    - REFERENCE U3-14(ASM)
    - VERSION U3-15(ASM)
  - file name defaults U3-16(ASM)
  - illegal option combinations U3-15(ASM)
  - invocation examples U3-16(ASM)–U3-17(ASM)
    - invocation syntax U3-13(ASM)
  - return codes U3-27(ASM)
  - temporary files U3-26(ASM)
  - utility programs
    - IEE2AOUT U3-21(ASM)–U3-26(ASM)
- Vb option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)**
- VCLEAR command R3-204(XRAY)**
- VCLOSE command R3-205(XRAY), U2-33(XRAY), U3-33(XRAY)**
- Vd option U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)**
- Vendor daemon UB-3(FLEX)**
  - (see MRI daemon)
- Vendor daemon line**
  - (see License file)
- Verbose mode toggle**
  - get\_license UA-1(FLEX)
  - mlicense U3-2(FLEX)
  - mlicense.daemon U2-8(FLEX), U3-2(FLEX), UA-2(FLEX)
- Verbose mode, enabling and disabling**
  - V options U2-37(MCC), U2-34(CCC)
- VERIFY command S2-161(SUP)**
- Verifying installation**
  - (see Testing installation)

**VERSION assembler command line**  
     option U3-3(ASM)  
**VERSION librarian command line option** U3-19(ASM)  
**VERSION linker command line option** U3-15(ASM)  
**Version number of features** I3-3(FLEX)  
**Versions of Flexible License Manager, differences** IC-1(FLEX), IC-2(FLEX)  
**vfprintf function** R5-197(MCC)  
**-Vi option** U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)  
**View viewport** U3-28(XRAY)  
     displaying  
         VIEW option R3-108(XRAY)  
     STATUS BUFFER command U3-29(XRAY)  
     trace display format U3-29(XRAY)  
     update Code viewport R6-21(XRAY), U3-29(XRAY)  
**Viewing viewports**  
     SCROLL option R3-108(XRAY)  
**Viewport**  
     attaching macro  
         VMACRO command R3-206(XRAY)  
     clearing  
         VCLEAR command R3-204(XRAY)  
     cursor position  
         VSETC command R3-212(XRAY)  
     making active  
         VACTIVE command R3-203(XRAY)  
**Viewport (definition)** RD-2(XRAY)  
**Viewport commands** S3-17(SUP), R3-11(XRAY), U3-34(XRAY)  
     VACTIVE R3-11(XRAY), R3-203(XRAY)  
     VCLEAR R3-11(XRAY), R3-204(XRAY)  
     VCLOSE R3-11(XRAY), R3-205(XRAY)  
     VMACRO R3-11(XRAY), R3-206(XRAY)  
     VOPEN R3-11(XRAY), R3-208(XRAY)  
     VSCREEN R3-11(XRAY), R3-210(XRAY)  
     VSETC R3-11(XRAY), R3-212(XRAY)  
     ZOOM R3-11(XRAY), R3-213(XRAY)  
**Viewports** U3-6(XRAY)  
     active viewport U3-33(XRAY)  
         VACTIVE+1 command key U3-33(XRAY)  
         VACTIVE-1 command key U3-33(XRAY)  
     Break viewport U2-18(XRAY), U2-21(XRAY), U3-7(XRAY)  
     Code viewport U2-16(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-10(XRAY)  
     Command viewport U2-18(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-12(XRAY)  
     Data viewport U2-18(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-13(XRAY)  
     defining U3-32(XRAY)  
     deleting U3-33(XRAY)  
     Error viewport U3-14(XRAY)  
     Help viewport U3-15(XRAY)  
     Journal viewport U3-17(XRAY)  
     Log viewport U3-17(XRAY)  
     numbers U3-6(XRAY)  
     open for writing U3-34(XRAY)  
     Registers viewport U2-20(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-18(XRAY)  
     removing U3-33(XRAY)  
     resizing U2-28(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)  
     scrolling a viewport U3-33(XRAY)  
         CTRL-F control key U3-34(XRAY)  
         CTRL-U control key U3-34(XRAY)  
         MOVE DOWN command key U3-34(XRAY)  
         MOVE TO BOTTOM command key U3-33(XRAY)  
         MOVE TO TOP command key U3-33(XRAY)  
         MOVE UP command key U3-34(XRAY)  
     setting cursor U3-35(XRAY)  
     Stack viewport U2-20(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-21(XRAY)  
     Status Line viewport U2-15(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-22(XRAY)  
     Trace viewport U2-15(XRAY), U2-

16(XRAY), U3-25(XRAY), U4-4(XRAY)

View viewport U3-28(XRAY)

zooming a viewport U3-34(XRAY)

ZOOM command U3-34(XRAY)

ZOOM command key U3-34(XRAY)

## Virtual

function R3-12(CCC), R3-14(CCC)

compared to nonvirtual R3-14(CCC)

pure R3-14(CCC), RC-4(CCC)

functions

pure UA-3(CCC)

keyword R4-6(CCC)

member classes R4-6(CCC)

member functions R4-6(CCC)

**Virtual derivation R3-2(CCC)**

**Virtual function RC-4(CCC)**

**virtual function UA-4(CCC)**

**virtual keyword R4-6(CCC)**

**Virtual table definition**

+e option R3-18(CCC)

+ne option R3-18(CCC)

**Virtual table generation**

+e option U2-16(CCC)

**VMACRO command R3-206(XRAY), U3-32(XRAY)**

## VMS

(see VAX/VMS)

accessing files in nondefault

directories I2-3(MCC)

command line U3-1(MCC)

command line examples U3-35(MCC)

compiler syntax U3-1(MCC)

compiler use U3-1(MCC)

compiling a program U3-45(MCC)

distribution format I2-1(MCC)

file locations U3-3(MCC)

file name defaults U3-2(MCC)

installation procedure I2-1(MCC)

invoking compiler U3-1(MCC)

option form, positive and negative U3-5(MCC)

option, command line

descriptions of, U3-5(MCC)

## VMS installation I2-1(XRAY)

distribution format I2-1(XRAY)

installation procedure I2-1(XRAY)

terminal support I2-1(XRAY)

configuration parameters I2-1(XRAY)

using XRAY I2-3(XRAY)

**\_VMS preprocessor symbol R4-3(MCC)**

**void type R3-2(MCC), R3-3(MCC)**

**void\* pointer R4-7(CCC)**

**Volatile**

data R4-6(CCC)

generating information

-nA command line option R4-6(CCC)

member functions R4-6(CCC)

**volatile keyword R4-6(CCC)**

**volatile member function RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

**volatile object RC-4(CCC), UA-4(CCC)**

**volatile type R3-17(MCC)**

**volatile variables, disabling optimizations**

/stablemem option U3-27(MCC)

-Ob option U2-30(MCC), U2-27(CCC)

**VOPEN command R3-208(XRAY), U3-22(XRAY), U3-32(XRAY), U3-34(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)**

**vprintf function R5-198(MCC)**

**VSCREEN command R3-210(XRAY), U2-24(XRAY), U3-1(XRAY), U3-2(XRAY), U3-33(XRAY)**

**VSCREEN command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)

DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)

HP support UD-6(XRAY)

IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)

Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)

PC support UG-4(XRAY)

Sun support UH-4(XRAY)

VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)

**VSETC command R3-212(XRAY)**

**vsprintf function R5-20(MCC), R5-199(MCC), R9-11(MCC)**

**-Vt option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)**

## VT terminal support

host-specific information UI-1(XRAY)

MOVE TO BOTTOM control key UI-2(XRAY)

MOVE TO TOP control key UI-2(XRAY)

**-Vw option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)**

## W

**w assembler command line flag U2-11(ASM), U3-11(ASM)**

**+w option U2-36(CCC)**

**-Wa option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)**

**@wait\_state pseudo-register RA-2(XRAY), RF-4(XRAY)**

**WARN linker command R10-64(ASM)**

### WARNING

Status Line viewport U3-24(XRAY)

**#warning directive R4-32(MCC)**

relation to #pragma warn R4-30(MCC)

**Warning messages RC-1(MCC)**

(see also Messages)

enumeration types R4-15(CCC)

suppression

/suppress=warning option U3-30(MCC)

**-Qw option U2-36(MCC), U2-33(CCC)**

**WARNING-xxx (stub routine) called R5-13(MCC), R9-31(MCC)**

ftell R5-74(MCC), R5-108(MCC), R5-126(MCC), R5-192(MCC)

**wchar\_t type R5-11(MCC)**

mbstowcs function R5-114(MCC)

mbtowc function R5-113(MCC), R5-115(MCC)

wcstombs function R5-200(MCC)

wctomb function R5-201(MCC)

**wcstombs function R5-200(MCC)**

**wctomb function R5-201(MCC)**

relationship to wcstombs R5-200(MCC)

### Weak externals

initialize to zero

/weakextern=initzero option U3-

34(MCC)

**-X0 option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)**

no value

/weakextern=public option U3-34(MCC)

**-Xp option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)**

uninitialized globals

/weakextern=common option U3-34(MCC)

**-Xc option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)**

**when macro R4-37(XRAY), U4-6(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)**

### WHEN-THEN statements

syntax S4-14(SUP)

**WHILE . . . ENDW assembler directive R7-13(ASM)**

**while statement R3-24(MCC)**

**WHILE statement in macros R4-7(XRAY)**

**White space, testing for R5-92(MCC)**

**Who should install I1-1(FLEX)**

**Windows U1-5(XRAY)**

**-WI option U2-38(MCC), U2-35(CCC)**

**word macro R4-38(XRAY)**

**Word size R6-23(MCC)**

**Wrapper, C++ R5-6(CCC)**

**write function R5-202(MCC), R9-31(MCC), U2-52(MCC), U3-44(MCC), U2-44(CCC)**

relationship to fflush R5-54(MCC)

**write routine R3-112(XRAY), U2-23(XRAY)**

### Writing

memory to file

SETSTATUS WRITE command R3-178(XRAY)

to a file

FOPEN command R3-66(XRAY)

to ROM

ROMACCESS command R3-147(XRAY)

**Writing a character to standard output R5-135(MCC)**

**Writing a short integer to a stream R5-**

138(MCC)  
Writing a string to standard output R5-137(MCC)  
Writing bytes to a file R5-202(MCC)  
Writing to a file R5-76(MCC)  
Writing value to output port R4-27(XRAY)

## X-Y-Z

x assembler command line flag U2-11(ASM), U3-11(ASM)  
-x option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)  
-x option (UNIX/DOS) R4-3(MCC)  
X Window U3-1(FLEX)  
X Window support  
  buttons  
    (see Buttons)  
  colors, setting UA-3(XRAY)  
  DECstation terminals UC-1(XRAY), UD-1(XRAY)  
  environment variables  
    color UA-3(XRAY)  
    display UA-4(XRAY), UA-5(XRAY)  
    fonts UA-3(XRAY)  
    XRAY\_BG\_COLOR UA-3(XRAY)  
    XRAY\_CUR\_COLOR UA-3(XRAY)  
    XRAY\_FONT\_PATH UA-3(XRAY)  
    XRAY\_FONTB UA-1(XRAY)  
    XRAY\_FONTN UA-1(XRAY)  
  fonts.dir UA-3(XRAY)  
  HP support UD-2(XRAY)  
  mkfontdir command UA-3(XRAY)  
  mouse support  
    (see Mouse support)  
  OpenWindows UA-6(XRAY)  
  setting colors UA-3(XRAY)  
  Sun UH-2(XRAY)  
  xhost command UA-5(XRAY)  
X windows S1-2(SUP)  
-X0 option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)  
-Xc option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)  
XCOM assembler directive R5-72(ASM)  
XDEF assembler directive R5-73(ASM)  
xhost command UA-5(XRAY)

XHS68K, features of I1-2(FLEX)  
XHS68KLIB environment variable U2-5(XRAY)  
XICEVARS command S2-162(SUP)  
XOR\_CHANGE environment variable UA-5(XRAY)  
XOS\_OFF environment variable RG-1(XRAY)  
XOS68K I1-2(FLEX)  
-Xp option U2-39(MCC), U2-36(CCC)  
XRAY command line options U2-9(XRAY)  
XRAY commands S1-1(SUP)  
  unsupported S1-7(SUP)  
XRAY Debugger  
  description U1-2(MCC), U1-2(ASM), U1-3(CCC)  
  fully qualified path names  
    /debug=fullfilename option U3-19(MCC)  
  -Gf option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
  generating debugging information  
    /debug option U3-18(MCC)  
  -g option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
  line number information  
    /debug=lines option U3-19(MCC)  
  -Gl option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
  multiple statements on line  
    /debug=multi\_stmt option U3-19(MCC)  
  -Gm option U2-21(MCC)  
  restricted information  
    /debug=restricted option U3-20(MCC)  
  -Gr option U2-21(MCC), U2-18(CCC)  
XRAY environment variable R3-1(XRAY), R3-160(XRAY), U2-3(XRAY), U4-10(XRAY)  
XRAY file format R3-90(XRAY), U2-3(XRAY)  
XRAY format  
  IEEE-695 U2-2(XRAY)  
XRAY Source Explorer  
  -Gs option U2-22(MCC), U2-19(CCC)  
XRAY with C++ RG-1(XRAY)  
XRAY\_BG\_COLOR environment

variable UA-3(XRAY)  
**XRAY\_CUR\_COLOR** environment variable UA-3(XRAY)  
**XRAY\_DISPLAY** environment variable UA-4(XRAY), UH-2(XRAY)  
**XRAY\_FG\_COLOR** environment variable UA-3(XRAY)  
**XRAY\_FONTB** environment variable UA-1(XRAY)  
**XRAY\_FONTN** environment variable UA-1(XRAY)  
**XRAYFONT** environment variable R3-105(XRAY), U2-7(XRAY)  
**XRAYLIB** environment variable R3-1(XRAY), U2-4(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY)  
**XRAYTMP** environment variable U2-7(XRAY), U4-11(XRAY)  
**XREF** assembler directive R5-74(ASM)  
 -y option U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
 +z option U2-38(CCC)  
 -Z2 option R6-36(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
 -Z4 option R6-36(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U2-37(CCC)  
**zalloc** function R5-21(MCC), R5-203(MCC), R9-12(MCC)  
 relationship to free R5-67(MCC)  
 relationship to realloc R5-143(MCC)  
**Zero initialization**  
 local variables  
 /init\_locals option U3-22(MCC)  
 -KI option U2-25(MCC), U2-22(CCC)  
**zerovars** section R6-42(MCC), R8-5(MCC), U2-16(MCC), U3-15(MCC), U2-13(CCC)  
 naming  
 /rename options U3-31(MCC)  
 -NZ option U2-29(MCC), U2-26(CCC)  
 -Zm option R6-27(MCC), R6-31(MCC), R6-35(MCC), U2-40(MCC), U2-38(CCC)  
**Zoom (definition)** RD-2(XRAY)  
**ZOOM** command R3-213(XRAY), U2-28(XRAY), U4-7(XRAY)

## **ZOOM command key**

Apollo support UB-4(XRAY)  
 Apollo trace support UB-6(XRAY)  
 DECstation support UC-4(XRAY)  
 DECstation trace support UC-5(XRAY)  
 HP support UD-6(XRAY)  
 HP trace support UD-8(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 support UE-3(XRAY)  
 IBM RS/6000 trace support UE-5(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series support UF-4(XRAY)  
 Motorola Delta Series trace support UF-5(XRAY)  
 PC support UG-4(XRAY)  
 PC trace support UG-5(XRAY)  
 Sun support UH-4(XRAY)  
 Sun trace support UH-5(XRAY)  
 VT terminal support UI-3(XRAY)  
 VT terminal trace support UI-5(XRAY)  
**Zooming a viewport** U3-34(XRAY)



# Applied Microsystems Corporation

Applied Microsystems Corporation maintains a worldwide network of direct sales offices committed to quality service and support. For information on products, pricing, or delivery, please call the nearest office listed below. If you are unsure which office to contact, call 1-800-426-3925 for assistance.

## **CORPORATE OFFICE**

Applied Microsystems Corporation  
5020 148th Avenue Northeast  
P.O. Box 97002  
Redmond, WA 98073-9702  
(206) 882-2000  
1-800-426-3925  
Customer Support  
1-800-ASK-4AMC  
TRT TELEX 185196  
Fax (206) 883-3049

## **EUROPE**

Applied Microsystems Corporation Ltd  
AMC House  
South Street  
Wendover  
Aylesbury, Bucks  
HP22 6EF England  
44 (0) 296-625462  
Telex 265871 REF WOT 004  
Fax 44 (0) 296-623460

## **GERMANY**

Applied Microsystems GmbH  
Dammstrasse 6  
W-6453 Seligenstadt  
Germany  
06182/9203-0  
Fax 06182/9203-15

## **JAPAN**

Applied Microsystems Japan, Ltd.  
Nihon Seimei  
Nishi-Gotanda Building  
7-24-5 Nishi-Gotanda  
Shinagawa-Ku  
Tokyo T141, Japan  
3-3493-0770  
Fax 3-3493-7270

## **U.S. SALES OFFICES**

Applied Microsystems  
Corporation of Washington  
3333 Bowers Avenue  
Suite #220  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
(408) 727-5433  
Fax (408) 727-9011

Applied Microsystems  
Corporation of Washington  
25909 Pala Place  
Suite #280  
Mission Viejo, CA 92691  
(714) 588-0585  
Fax (714) 588-1476

Applied Microsystems Corporation  
14643 Dallas Parkway  
Suite 230, LB-76  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
(214) 991-6344  
Fax (214) 991-4581

Applied Microsystems  
919E North Plum Grove Road  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
(708) 240-2000  
Fax (708) 240-1309

Applied Microsystems  
Corporation of Washington  
6 Cabot Place  
Stoughton, MA 02072  
(617) 341-3121  
Fax (617) 341-0245

Part No.	Revision History	Minimum SW Ver.	Date
922-17320-00	First release of XICE for 68000 and 68302 on an EL1600 emulator	XICE -PC 5.04 XICE-SUN 5.02	5/92
922-17320-01	Added support for X-windows, C++, operations during run	XICE 6.10	10/92
922-17320-02	Add 68HC/EC000	XICE 6.40	5/93